Sansk. 0.67

4.556

Dr. Graeff
WORKS

BY

THE LATE

HORACE HAYMAN WILSON,
M.A., F.R.S.,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETIES OF CALCUTTA AND PARIS, AND OF THE ORIENTAL SOCIETY OF GERMANY;
FOREIGN MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF FRANCE;
MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL ACADEMIES OF ST. PETERSBURGH AND VIENNA,
AND OF THE ROYAL ACADEMIES OF MUNICH AND BERLIN;
PH.D. BRESLAU; M.D. MARBURG, ETC.;
AND BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

VOL. VI.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.
1864.
THE

VISHṆU PURĀṆA:

A SYSTEM

OF

HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION.

TRANSLATED

FROM THE ORIGINAL SANSKRIT,

AND

ILLUSTRATED BY NOTES

DERIVED CHIEFLY FROM OTHER PURĀṆAS,

BY THE LATE

H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.,
BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,
ETC., ETC.

EDITED BY

FITZEDWARD HALL,
M.A., D.C.L. OXON.

VOL. I.

LONDON:
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.
1864.
TO

THE CHANCELLOR, MASTERS, AND SCHOLARS

OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,

THIS WORK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED BY

H. H. WILSON,

IN TESTIMONY OF HIS VENERATION FOR

THE UNIVERSITY,

AND IN GRATEFUL ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE DISTINCTION

CONFERRED UPON HIM

BY HIS ADMISSION AS A MEMBER,

AND HIS ELECTION

TO THE

BODEN PROFESSORSHIP OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE.

Oxford,
Feb. 10, 1840.
NOTICE.

The Editor defers till the completion of his undertaking any general remarks that he may have to offer.
PREFACE.

The literature of the Hindus has now been cultivated, for many years, with singular diligence, and, in many of its branches, with eminent success. There are some departments, however, which are yet but partially and imperfectly investigated; and we are far from being in possession of that knowledge which the authentic writings of the Hindus alone can give us of their religion, mythology, and historical traditions.

From the materials to which we have hitherto had access, it seems probable that there have been three principal forms in which the religion of the Hindus has existed, at as many different periods. The duration of those periods, the circumstances of their succession, and the precise state of the national faith at each season, it is not possible to trace with any approach to accuracy. The premises have been too imperfectly determined to authorize other than conclusions of a general and somewhat vague description; and those remain to be hereafter confirmed, or corrected, by more extensive and satisfactory research.

The earliest form under which the Hindu religion appears is that taught in the Vedas. The style of the language, and the purport of the composition, of those
works, as far as we are acquainted with them, indicate a date long anterior to that of any other class of Sanskrit writings. It is yet, however, scarcely safe to advance an opinion of the precise belief, or philosophy, which they inculcate. To enable us to judge of their tendency, we have only a general sketch of their arrangement and contents, with a few extracts, by Mr. Colebrooke, in the Asiatic Researches;¹ a few incidental observations by Mr. Ellis, in the same miscellany;² and a translation of the first book of the Samhita, or collection of the prayers of the Rig-veda, by Dr. Rosen;³ and some of the Upanishads, or speculative treatises, attached to, rather than part of, the Vedas, by Rammohun Roy.⁴ Of the religion taught in the Vedas, Mr. Colebrooke's opinion will probably be received as that which is best entitled to deference; as, certainly, no Sanskrit scholar has been equally conversant with the original works. "The real doctrine of the whole Indian scripture is the unity of the deity, in whom the

² Published by the Oriental Translation Fund Committee.
³ A translation of the principal Upanishads was published, under the title of Oupnekhat, or Theologia Indica, by Anquetil du Perron; but it was made through the medium of the Persian, and is very incorrect and obscure. A translation of a very different character;‡ has been some time in course of preparation by M. Poley.

* To insert here a list of the numerous publications bearing on the Vedas, that have appeared since the date of this preface, 1840, would be beside the purpose of my notes.
‡ The kindness of Professor Wilson here mistook a hope for a reality.
universe is comprehended; and the seeming polytheism which it exhibits offers the elements, and the stars and planets, as gods. The three principal manifestations of the divinity, with other personified attributes and energies, and most of the other gods of Hindu mythology, are, indeed, mentioned, or, at least, indicated, in the Vedas. But the worship of deified heroes is no part of that system; nor are the incarnations of deities suggested in any other portion of the text which I have yet seen; though such are sometimes hinted at by the commentators. ¹ Some of these statements may, perhaps, require modification; for, without a careful examination of all the prayers of the Vedas, it would be hazardous to assert that they contain no indication whatever of hero-worship; and, certainly, they do appear to allude, occasionally, to the Avatáras, or incarnations, of Vishnú. Still, however, it is true that the prevailing character of the ritual of the Vedas is the worship of the personified elements; of Agni or fire; Indra, the firmament; Váyu, the air; Varuña, the water; of Áditya, the sun; Soma, the moon; and other elementary and planetary personages. It is also true that the worship of the Vedas is, for the most part, domestic worship, consisting of prayers and oblations offered—in their own houses, not in temples—by individuals, for individual good, and addressed to unreal presences, not to visible types. In a word, the religion of the Vedas was not idolatry.


* Or Miscellaneous Essays, Vol. I., pp. 110 and 111.
IV

PREFACE.

It is not possible to conjecture when this more simple and primitive form of adoration was succeeded by the worship of images and types, representing Brahmá, Vishńu, Śiva, and other imaginary beings, constituting a mythological pantheon of most ample extent; or when Ráma and Kríshńa, who appear to have been, originally, real and historical characters, were elevated to the dignity of divinities. Image-worship is alluded to by Manu, in several passages,¹ but with an intimation that those Brahmans who subsist by ministering in temples are an inferior and degraded class. The story of the Rámáyaña and Mahábhárata turns wholly upon the doctrine of incarnations; all the chief dramatis personae of the poems being impersonations of gods, and demigods, and celestial spirits. The ritual appears to be that of the Vedas; and it may be doubted if any allusion to image-worship occurs. But the doctrine of propitiation by penance and praise prevails throughout; and Vishńu and Śiva are the especial objects of panegyric and invocation. In these two works, then, we trace unequivocal indications of a departure from the elemental worship of the Vedas, and the origin or elaboration of legends which form the great body of the mythological religion of the Hindus. How far they only improved upon the cosmogony and chronology of their predecessors, or in what degree the traditions of families and dynasties may originate with them, are questions that can only be determined when the Vedas and the two works in question shall have been more thoroughly examined.

¹ B. III., 152, 164. B. IV., 214.
The different works known by the name of Puráñas are evidently derived from the same religious system as the Rámaña and Mahábhárata, or from the mytho-heroic stage of Hindu belief. They present, however, peculiarities which designate their belonging to a later period, and to an important modification in the progress of opinion. They repeat the theoretical cosmogony of the two great poems; they expand and systematize the chronological computations; and they give a more definite and connected representation of the mythological fictions and the historical traditions. But, besides these and other particulars, which may be derivable from an old, if not from a primitive, era, they offer characteristic peculiarities of a more modern description, in the paramount importance which they assign to individual divinities, in the variety and purport of the rites and observances addressed to them, and in the invention of new legends illustrative of the power and graciousness of those deities, and of the efficacy of implicit devotion to them. Śiva and Vishńu, under one or other form, are almost the sole objects that claim the homage of the Hindus, in the Puráñas; departing from the domestic and elemental ritual of the Vedas, and exhibiting a sectarial fervour and exclusiveness not traceable in the Rámaña, and only to a qualified extent in the Mahábhárata. They are no longer authorities for Hindu belief, as a whole: they are special guides for separate and, sometimes, conflicting branches of it; compiled for the evident purpose of promoting the preferential, or, in some cases, the sole, worship of Vishńu, or of Śiva.¹

¹ Besides the three periods marked by the Vedas, Heroic
That the Puráñas always bore the character here given of them may admit of reasonable doubt: that it correctly applies to them as they now are met with, the following pages will irrefragably substantiate. It is possible, however, that there may have been an earlier class of Puráñas, of which those we now have are but the partial and adulterated representatives. The identity of the legends in many of them, and, still more, the identity of the words—for, in several of them, long passages are literally the same—is a sufficient proof that, in all such cases, they must be copied either from some other similar work, or from a common and prior original. It is not unusual, also, for a fact to be stated upon the authority of an ‘old stanza’, which is cited accordingly; showing the existence of an earlier source of information: and, in very many instances, legends are alluded to, not told; evincing acquaintance with their prior narration somewhere else. The name itself, Puráña, which implies ‘old’, indicates the object of the compilation to be the preservation of ancient traditions; a purpose, in the present condition of the Puráñas, very imperfectly fulfilled. Whatever weight may be attached to these considerations, there is no disputing evidence to the like effect, afforded by other and unquestionable authority. The description given, by Mr. Colebrooke,¹ of the contents of a Puráña is

Poems, and Puráñas, a fourth may be dated from the influence exercised by the Tantras upon Hindu practice and belief: but we are yet too little acquainted with those works, or their origin, to speculate safely upon their consequences.


* Or Miscellaneous Essays, Vol. II., pp. 4 and 5, foot-note.
taken from Sanskrit writers. The Lexicon of Amara Simha gives, as a synonym of Puráña, Pancha-lakshaña, 'that which has five characteristic topics'; and there is no difference of opinion, amongst the scholiasts, as to what these are. They are, as Mr. Colebrooke mentions: I. Primary creation, or cosmogony; II. Secondary creation, or the destruction and renovation of worlds, including chronology; III. Genealogy of gods and patriarchs; IV. Reigns of the Manus, or periods called Manwantaras; and, V. History, or such particulars as have been preserved of the princes of the solar and lunar races, and of their descendants to modern times.¹ Such, at any rate, were the constituent and characteristic portions of a Puráña, in the days of Amara Simha, * fifty-six years before the Christian era; † and, if the

¹ The following definition of a Puráña is constantly quoted: it is found in the Vishnú, Matsya, Váyu, and other Puránas:

वर्गेऽप्रतिसर्गेऽवंशो नववर्ताराशि च।

वंशाधिकारिस्येव पुराणं पवित्रपञ्चम।

A variation of reading in the beginning of the second line is noticed by Rámaéráma, the scholiast on Amara, भूवादिसंख्यार्य, 'Destruction of the earth and the rest, or final dissolution;' in which case the genealogies of heroes and princes are comprised in those of the patriarchs.

† That Amarasiinha lived at that time, though possible, has not been proved. Professor Wilson—Sanskrit Dictionary, first edition, Preface, p. v.—asserts that "all tradition concur in enumerating him amongst the learned men who, in the metaphorical phraseology of the Hindus, are denominated the 'nine gems' of the court of Vikramáditya. * * * Authorities which assert the contemporary existence of Amara and Vikramáditya might be indefinitely multiplied; and those are equally numerous which class him amongst the 'nine gems'." In the second
Puráñas had undergone no change since his time, such we should expect to find them still. Do they conform
edition of his Dictionary, under the word नवरत्न, the Professor explains
the “nine gems” to be: “The nine men of letters at the court of Vikramáditya, or, Dhanwantari, Karapânaka, Amarasiṁha, Śanku, Vetalabhafsa, Ghâfakarpâra, Kâlidâsa, Varâhamihira, and Vararuci.” The tradition
about these ornaments he thinks — Meghadûta, second edition, Preface,
p. v.— to be one of those regarding which “there is no reason to dispute
the truth.”

The “authorities” spoken of in the first of the preceding extracts are
not specified by Professor Wilson; and they are not known to have
fallen yet in the way of any one else. Those authorities apart, he ad-
duces a stanza about the “nine gems”, of which he says, that it “appears
in a great measure traditionary only; as I have not been able to trace
it to any authentic source, although it is in the mouth of every Pandit,
when interrogated on the subject.”

The stanza in question occurs in the Jyotirvidâbharaṇa, near its con-
clusion, where we find the following verses:

वर्षं वृत्तिसुलिपिचारविवेकरथि
श्रीभारते वृत्तिसुलिपिचारविवेकरथि
सचिना जागिरिय अशि मालिके
श्रीविजयामोकृपाराजसे समाधीत्
श्रुत: शुभारम्भितमेलिन्दुरुद्ध्रो
विश्वुद्धिकोशगणहि घटकररा खः
चन्द्रशीर्ष तांति कवयोगशरावसिङ्गमृणां
यज्ञिव विज्ञानमम् सभासोहोति
श्रवी वराहिभिहिषि: युतेश्वराशि
श्रीवाराहयमानिनित्तुमारसिंहा:।
श्रीविजयामोकृपारसिंहकथि शासि तंति
श्रीवाराहप्रभयास्ति प्रभाचार:।
शन्तारि: बनपायोलरसिन्धुशु:–
बेराधुर्घटकररा खः प्रभाचार:।
श्रावी वराहिभिहिषि: युपि: सभासा
रास्ति वै वराहिभिहिषि विज्ञान:)।

* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
to this description? Not exactly, in any one instance; to some of them it is utterly inapplicable; to others it only partially applies. There is not one to which it belongs so entirely as to the Vishńu Puráña; and it is one of the circumstances which gives to this work a

Here we see named, as contemporaries at the court of Vikramáditya, lord of Málava, in the year 3068 of the Kali age, or B.C. 33: Maúi, Amaúdatta, Jishńu, Trilocana, and Hari; also Satya, Srutasena, Bádarāyaña, Maúittha, and Kumárasúňha, astronomers; and the "nine gems" already particularized.

The writer of the Jyotirvidóbharana is represented as professing to be one with the author of the Rághuvamśa. As to Vikramáditya, 180 regions are said to have been subject to his sway. Further, according to some verses of which I have not quoted the original, there were 800 viceroyals subordinate to him, of picked warriors he had ten millions, and he possessed 400,000 boats. His victims in battle, among Sákas alone, are multiplied to the whimsical aggregate of 555,555,555. These destroyed, he established his era.

There is every reason for believing the Jyotirvidóbharana to be not only synonymous but of recent composition. And now we are prepared to form an opinion touching the credibility of the tradition, so far as yet traced, which concerns the "nine gems" of Vikramáditya.

In the Benáres Magazine for 1858, pp. 274-276, I first printed and translated the verses just cited and abstracted. A detailed English version of them has been given by the learned Dr. Bháú Dájí, in the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal As. Soc., January, 1869, pp. 26 and 27.
more authentic character than most of its fellows can pretend to. Yet, even in this instance, we have a book upon the institutes of society and obsequial rites interposed between the Manwantaras and the genealogies of princes; and a life of Kríšňa, separating the latter from an account of the end of the world; besides the insertion of various legends of a manifestly popular and sectarial character. No doubt, many of the Puráñas, as they now are, correspond with the view which Colonel Vans Kennedy takes of their purport. "I cannot discover, in them," he remarks, "any other object than that of religious instruction." "The description of the earth and of the planetary system, and the lists of royal races that occur in them," he asserts to be "evidently extraneous, and not essential circumstances; as they are omitted in some Puráñas, and very concisely illustrated, in others; while, on the contrary, in all the Puráñas, some or other of the leading principles, rites, and observances of the Hindu religion are fully dwelt upon, and illustrated, either by suitable legends, or by prescribing the ceremonies to be practised, and the prayers and invocations to be employed, in the worship of different deities."¹ Now, however accurate this description may be of the Puráñas as they are, it is clear that it does not apply to what they were when they were synonymously designated as Panchalakshañas or ‘treatises on five topics’; not one of which five is ever specified, by text or comment, to be “religious instruction”. In the knowledge of Amara Simha,

¹ Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 153, and note.
the lists of princes were not extraneous and unessential; and their being now so considered by a writer so well acquainted with the contents of the Puráñas as Colonel Vans Kennedy, is a decisive proof that, since the days of the lexicographer, they have undergone some material alteration, and that we have not, at present, the same works, in all respects, that were current, under the denomination of Puráñas, in the century prior to Christianity.

The inference deduced from the discrepancy between the actual form and the older definition of a Puráña, unfavourable to the antiquity of the extant works generally, is converted into certainty, when we come to examine them in detail. For, although they have no dates attached to them, yet circumstances are sometimes mentioned, or alluded to, or references to authorities are made, or legends are narrated, or places are particularized, of which the comparatively recent date is indisputable, and which enforce a corresponding reduction of the antiquity of the work in which they are discovered. At the same time, they may be acquitted of subservience to any but sectarian imposture. They were pious frauds for temporary purposes: they never emanated from any impossible combination of the Brahmans to fabricate for the antiquity of the entire Hindu system any claims which it cannot fully support. A very great portion of the contents of many, some portion of the contents of all, is genuine and old. The sectarian interpolation, or embellishment, is always sufficiently palpable to be set aside without injury to the more authentic and primitive material; and the Puráñas, although they belong especially to that stage
of the Hindu religion in which faith in some one divinity was the prevailing principle, are, also, a valuable record of the form of Hindu belief which came next in order to that of the Vedas; which grafted hero-worship upon the simpler ritual of the latter; and which had been adopted, and was extensively, perhaps universally, established in India, at the time of the Greek invasion. The Hercules of the Greek writers was, indubitably, the Balaráma of the Hindus; and their notices of Mathurá on the Jumna, and of the kingdom of the Suraseni and the Pandæan country, evidence the prior currency of the traditions which constitute the argument of the Mahábhárata, and which are constantly repeated in the Puráñas, relating to the Páñdava and Yádava races, to Kríshña and his contemporary heroes, and to the dynasties of the solar and lunar kings.

The theogony and cosmogony of the Puráñas may, probably, be traced to the Vedas. They are not, as far as is yet known, described in detail in those works; but they are frequently alluded to, in a strain more or less mystical and obscure, which indicates acquaintance with their existence, and which seems to have supplied the Puráñas with the groundwork of their systems. The scheme of primary or elementary creation they borrow from the Sánkhya philosophy, which is, probably, one of the oldest forms of speculation on man and nature, amongst the Hindus. Agreeably, however, to that part of the Pauránik character which there is reason to suspect of later origin, their inculcation of the worship of a favourite deity, they combine the interposition of a creator with the independent evolu-
tion of matter, in a somewhat contradictory and unintelligible style. It is evident, too, that their accounts of secondary creation, or the development of the existing forms of things, and the disposition of the universe, are derived from several and different sources; and it appears very likely that they are to be accused of some of the incongruities and absurdities by which the narrative is disfigured, in consequence of having attempted to assign reality and significance to what was merely metaphor or mysticism. There is, however, amidst the unnecessary complexity of the description, a general agreement, amongst them, as to the origin of things and their final distribution; and, in many of the circumstances, there is a striking concurrence with the ideas which seem to have pervaded the whole of the ancient world, and which we may, therefore, believe to be faithfully represented in the Puráñas.

The pantheism of the Puráñas is one of their invariable characteristics; although the particular divinity who is all things, from whom all things proceed; and to whom all things return, be diversified according to their individual sectarian bias. They seem to have derived the notion from the Vedas; but, in them, the one universal Being is of a higher order than a personification of attributes or elements, and, however imperfectly conceived, or unworthily described, is God. In the Puráñas, the one only Supreme Being is supposed to be manifest in the person of Śiva, or Vishńu, either in the way of illusion, or in sport; and one or other of these divinities is, therefore, also the cause of all that is,—is, himself, all that exists. The identity of God and nature is not a new notion; it was very general
in the speculations of antiquity; but it assumed a new vigour in the early ages of Christianity, and was carried to an equal pitch of extravagance by the Platonic Christians as by the Śaiva or Vaishnava Hindus. It seems not impossible that there was some communication between them. We know that there was an active communication between India and the Red Sea, in the early ages of the Christian era, and that doctrines, as well as articles of merchandise, were brought to Alexandria from the former. Epiphanius¹ and Eusebius² accuse Scythianus of having imported from India, in the second century, books on magic, and heretical notions leading to Manichaeism; and it was at the same period that Ammonius Saccas instituted the sect of the new Platonists at Alexandria. The basis of his heresy was, that true philosophy derived its origin from the eastern nations. His doctrine of the identity of God and the universe is that of the Vedas and Purāṇas; and the practices he enjoined, as well as their object, were precisely those described in several of the Purāṇas, under the name of Yoga. His disciples were taught to extenuate, by mortification and contemplation, the bodily restraints upon the immortal spirit; so that, in this life, they might enjoy communion with the Supreme Being, and ascend, after death, to the universal Parent.³ That these are Hindu tenets, the following pages⁴ will testify; and, by the admission of their Alexandrian teacher, they originated in India. The importation was, perhaps, not wholly unrequired:

¹ Adv. Manichæos. ² See Mosheim, I., II., 1. ³ Hist. Evang. ⁴ See Book VI., Chap. VII.
the loan may not have been left unpaid. It is not impossible that the Hindu doctrines received fresh animation from their adoption by the successors of Ammonius, and, especially, by the mystics, who may have prompted, as well as employed, the expressions of the Purāṇas. Anquetil du Perron has given,\(^1\) in the introduction to his translation of the ‘Oupnekhat’, several hymns by Synesius, a bishop of the beginning of the fifth century, which may serve as parallels to many of the hymns and prayers addressed to Vishnū in the Vishnū Purāṇa.

But the ascription, to individual and personal deities, of the attributes of the one universal and spiritual Supreme Being, is an indication of a later date than the Vedas, certainly, and, apparently, also, than the Rāmāyaṇa, where Rāma, although an incarnation of Vishnū, commonly appears in his human character alone. There is something of the kind in the Mahābhārata, in respect to Kṛishnā; especially in the philosophical episode known as the Bhagavad Gītā. In other places, the divine nature of Kṛishnā is less decidedly affirmed; in some, it is disputed, or denied; and, in most of the situations in which he is exhibited in action, it is as a prince and warrior, not as a divinity. He exercises no superhuman faculties in the defence of himself or his friends, or in the defeat and destruction of his foes. The Mahābhārata, however, is, evidently, a work of various periods, and requires to be read throughout, carefully and critically, before its weight as an authority can be accurately appreciated. As it is now in

\(^1\) Theologia et Philosophia Indica, Dissert., p. xxvi.
type,\(^1\)—thanks to the public spirit of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and their secretary, Mr. J. Prinsep,—it will not be long before the Sanskrit scholars of the continent will accurately appreciate its value.

The Puráṇas are, also, works of evidently different ages, and have been compiled under different circumstances, the precise nature of which we can but imperfectly conjecture from internal evidence and from what we know of the history of religious opinion in India. It is highly probable that, of the present popular forms of the Hindu religion, none assumed their actual state earlier than the time of Śankara Āchárya, the great Śaiva reformer, who flourished, in all likelihood, in the eighth or ninth century. Of the Vaishnava teachers, Rámánuja dates in the twelfth century; Madhúchárya, in the thirteenth; and Vallabha, in the sixteenth;\(^2\) and the Puráṇas seem to have accompanied, or followed, their innovations; being obviously intended to advocate the doctrines they taught. This is to assign to some of them a very modern date, it is true; but I cannot think that a higher can, with justice, be ascribed to them. This, however, applies to some only out of the number, as I shall presently proceed to specify.

Another evidence of a comparatively modern date

---

\(^1\) Three volumes have been printed: the fourth and last is understood to be nearly completed.\(*\)

\(^2\) As. Res., Vols. XVI. and XVII. Account of Hindu Sects.\(†\)

---

\(*\) It was completed in 1839: at least, it bears that date.

\(†\) This "Sketch of the Religious Sects of the Hindus", by Professor Wilson, will be found in the first volume of his collected works.
must be admitted in those chapters of the Puráñas which, assuming a prophetic tone, foretell what dynasties of kings will reign in the Kali age. These chapters, it is true, are found but in four of the Puráñas; but they are conclusive in bringing down the date of those four to a period considerably subsequent to Christianity. It is, also, to be remarked that the Váyu, Vishńu, Bhágavata, and Matsya Puráñas, in which these particulars are foretold, have, in all other respects, the character of as great antiquity as any works of their class.¹

The invariable form of the Puráñas is that of a dialogue, in which some person relates its contents, in reply to the inquiries of another. This dialogue is interwoven with others, which are repeated as having been held, on other occasions, between different individuals, in consequence of similar questions having been asked. The immediate narrator is, commonly, though not constantly, Lomaharshaña or Romaharshaña, the disciple of Vyásá, who is supposed to communicate what was imparted to him by his preceptor, as he had heard it from some other sage. Vyásá, as will be seen in the body of the work,² is a generic title, meaning an ‘arranger’ or ‘compiler’. It is, in this age, applied to Kṛishña Dwai̧páyana, the son of Parásara,

¹ On the history of the composition of the Puráñas, as they now appear, I have hazarded some speculations in my Analysis of the Váyu Puráña: Journ. Asiatic Society of Bengal, December, 1882.*

² Book III., Chapter III.

* See Vol. III. of our author's collected writings.
who is said to have taught the Vedas and Purâñas to various disciples, but who appears to have been the head of a college, or school, under whom various learned men gave to the sacred literature of the Hindus the form in which it now presents itself. In this task, the disciples, as they are termed, of Vyāsa were, rather, his colleagues and coadjutors; for they were already conversant with what he is fabled to have taught them; and, amongst them, Lomaharshaṇa represents the class of persons who were especially charged with the record of political and temporal events. He is called Sūta, as if it was a proper name: but it is, more correctly, a title; and Lomaharshaṇa was ‘a Sūta’, that is, a bard, or panegyrist, who was created, according to our text, to celebrate the exploits of princes, and who, according to the Vāyu and Padma Purâṇas, has a right, by birth and profession, to narrate the Purâṇas, in preference even to the Brahmans. It is not unlikely, therefore, that we are to understand, by his being represented as the disciple of Vyāsa, the institution of some attempt, made under the direction of the latter, to collect, from the heralds and annalists of his day, the scattered traditions which they had imperfectly preserved: and hence the consequent appropriation of the Purâṇas, in a great measure, to the genealogies of regal dynasties and descriptions of the universe. However this may be, the machinery has been but loosely

1 See Book III., Chapter III.  
2 Book I., Chapter XIII.  

* The article referred to is from the pen of Professor Wilson, and has been reprinted.
adhered to; and many of the Purāṇas, like the Vishńu, are referred to a different narrator.

An account is given, in the following work, of a series of Paurāṇik compilations of which, in their present form, no vestige appears. Lomaharshaṇa is said to have had six disciples, three of whom composed as many fundamental Śamhitās, whilst he himself compiled a fourth. By a Śamhitā is generally understood a ‘collection’ or ‘compilation’. The Śamhitās of the Vedas are collections of hymns and prayers belonging to them, arranged according to the judgment of some individual sage, who is, therefore, looked upon as the originator and teacher of each. The Śamhitās of the Purāṇas, then, should be analogous compilations, attributed, respectively, to Mitraya, Śaṁśapáyana, Akṛitabraṇa, and Romaharshaṇa: no such Paurāṇik Śamhitās are now known. The substance of the four is said to be collected in the Vishńu Purāṇa, which is, also, in another place, itself called a Śamhitā. But such compilations have not, as far as inquiry has yet proceeded, been discovered. The specification may be accepted as an indication of the Purāṇas’ having existed in some other form, in which they are no longer met with; although it does not appear that the arrangement was incompatible with their existence as separate works; for the Vishńu Purāṇa, which is our authority for the four Śamhitās, gives us, also, the usual enumeration of the several Purāṇas.

There is another classification of the Purāṇas, alluded to in the Matsya Purāṇa, and specified by the Padma

---

1 Book III., Chapter III.  
2 Book I., Chapter I.
Puráña, but more fully. It is not undeserving of notice, as it expresses the opinion which native writers entertain of the scope of the Puráṇas, and of their recognizing the subservience of these works to the dissemination of sectarian principles. Thus, it is said, in the Uttara Khaṇḍa of the Padma,* that the Puráṇas, as well as other works, are divided into three classes, according to the qualities which prevail in them. Thus, the Vishńu, Náradīya, Bhágavata, Garúda, Padma, and Varáha Puráṇas are Sátwika or pure, from the predominance, in them, of the Sattwa quality, or that of goodness and purity. They are, in fact, Vaishńava Puráṇas. The Matsya, Kúrma, Linga, Śiva, Skanda, and Agni Puráṇas are Támasa, or Puráṇas of darkness, from the prevalence of the quality of Tamas, ‘ignorance’, ‘gloom’. They are, indisputably, Śaiva Puráṇas. The third series, comprising the Brahmánda, Brahma Vaivarta, Márkaṇḍeya, Bhavishya, Vámana, and Brahma Puráṇas, are designated as Rájasa, ‘passionate’, from Rajas, the property of passion, which they are supposed to represent. The Matsya does not specify which are the Puráṇas that come under these designations, but remarks† that those in which the Máhátmya

* Chapter XLII.:  

† Chapter LII.:
of Hari or Vishnu prevails are Sattwika; those in which the legends of Agni or Siva predominate are Tamasa; and those which dwell most on the stories of Brahma are Raja. I have elsewhere stated that I considered the Raja Puranas to lean to the Sakta division of the Hindus, the worshippers of Sakti or the female principle; founding this opinion on the character of the legends which some of them contain, such as the Durga Mahatmya, or celebrated legend on which the worship of Durga or Kali is especially founded, which is a principal episode of the Markandeyya. The Brahma Vaivarta also devotes the greatest portion of its chapters to the celebration of Radha, the mistress of Kriishna, and other female divinities. Colonel Vans Kennedy, however, objects to the application of the term Sakta to this last division of the Puranas; the worship of Sakti being the especial object of a different class of works, the Tantras; and no such form of worship being particularly inculcated in the Brahma Purana. This last argument is of weight in regard to the particular instance specified; and the designation of Sakti may not be correctly applicable to the whole class, although it is to some of the series: for there is no incompatibility in the advocacy of a Tantrika modification of


सालिबेशु पुराणिः माहात्माखिं हैः।
राजाकेशु च माहात्माखिं ब्रह्मयो विपुः॥
तहटरेि माहात्मा तालिखेि विशव्यं च।
संपूणेशु सरस्रा: पितुव्यां च विगबते॥

the Hindu religion by any Puráña; and it has, unquestionably, been practised in works known as Upapuráñas. The proper appropriation of the third class of the Puráñas, according to the Padma Puráña, appears to be to the worship of Kríshña, not in the character in which he is represented in the Vishúu and Bhágavata Puráñas,—in which the incidents of his boyhood are only a portion of his biography, and in which the human character largely participates, at least in his riper years,—but as the infant Kríshña, Govinda, Bála Gopála, the sojourner in Vrindávana, the companion of the cowherds and milkmaids, the lover of Rádhá, or as the juvenile master of the universe, Jagannátha. The term Rájasa, implying the animation of passion and enjoyment of sensual delights, is applicable not only to the character of the youthful divinity, but to those with whom his adoration in these forms seems to have originated, the Gosains of Gokul and Bengal, the followers and descendants of Vallabha and Chaitanya, the priests and proprietors of Jagannáth and Srináthdwár, who lead a life of affluence and indulgence, and vindicate, both by precept and practice, the reasonable-ness of the Rájasa property, and the congruity of temporal enjoyment with the duties of religion.¹

The Puráñas are uniformly stated to be eighteen in number. It is said that there are also eighteen Upapuráñas or minor Puráñas: but the names of only a few of these are specified in the least exceptionable


authorities; and the greater number of the works is not procurable. With regard to the eighteen Puráṇas, there is a peculiarity in their specification, which is proof of an interference with the integrity of the text, in some of them, at least; for each of them specifies the names of the whole eighteen. Now, the list could not have been complete whilst the work that gives it was unfinished; and in one only, therefore, the last of the series, have we a right to look for it. As, however, there are more last words than one, it is evident that the names must have been inserted in all except one, after the whole were completed. Which of the eighteen is the exception, and truly the last, there is no clue to discover; and the specification is, probably, an interpolation, in most, if not in all.


¹ The names are put attributively; the noun substantive, Puráña, being understood. Thus, Vaishńavaṁ Puráñaṁ means the Puráña of Vishńu; Śaivaṁ Puráñaṁ, the Puráña of Śiva; Bráhmaṁ Puráñaṁ, the Puráña of Brahmá. It is equally correct, and more common, to use the two substantives in apposition, as Vishńu Puráña, Śiva Puráña, &c. In the original Sanskrit the nouns are compounded, as Vishńu-puráña, &c.: but it has not been customary to combine them, in their European shape.

² Book III., Chapter VI.
ties there are a few variations. The list of the Kúrma Puráña omits the Agni Puráña, and substitutes the Váyu.* The Agni leaves out the Śiva, and inserts the Váyu. The Varáha omits the Garúda and Brahmánda, and inserts the Váyu and Narasimha: in this last, it is singular. The Márkaṇḍeya agrees with the Vishnú and Bhágavata, in omitting the Váyu. The Matsya, like the Agni, leaves out the Śiva.

Some of the Puráñas, as the Agni, Matsya,† Bhágavata,‡ and Padma, also particularize the number of stanzas which each of the eighteen contains. In one or two instances they disagree; but, in general, they concur. The aggregate is stated at 400,000 ślokas, or 1,600,000 lines. These are fabled to be but an abridgment; the whole amount being a krore or ten millions

* Professor Wilson's MS. has मार्क्ष्यमच्यम चेष्य; but four MSS. that I have consulted have मार्क्ष्यमच्यमचापिविंग्य. And the latter reading is to be preferred. The Kúrma professes, at the end of its list of the Puráñas, to have enumerated eighteen; and, unless it names both the Váyu and the Agni, it enumerates but seventeen.

† The particulars from the Matsya will be found in the sequel.

‡ The computation of the Bhágavata, XII., 13, 4-8, is as follows: Brahma, 10,000 stanzas; Padma, 55,000; Vishnú, 23,000; Śiva, 24,000; Bhágavata, 18,000; Nárada, 25,000; Márkaṇḍeya, 9,000; Agni, 15,400; Bhavishya, 14,500; Brahma-vaiyarta, 18,000; Linga, 11,000; Varáha, 24,000; Skanda, 81,100; Vámana, 10,000; Kúrma, 17,000; Matsya, 14,000; Garúda, 19,000; Brahmánda, 12,000. The total is 400,000.

The Bhágavata here calls the Agni and the Garúda by the names of Váhana and Sauparíía.

The Devi-bhágavata substitutes, in place of the Śiva, the Váyu, and assigns to it 10,600 stanzas. Further, it gives to the Agni, 16,000; to the Skanda, 81,000; and to the Brahmánda, 12,100.

The Revá-máhámya also has, instead of Śiva, Váyu, but reckons it at 24,000 couplets; and it likewise allows 16,000 to the Agni. To the Skanda it gives 84,000; and to the Brahmánda, 12,200.

of stanzas, or even a thousand millions.* If all the fragmentary portions claiming, in various parts of India, to belong to the Puráñas were admitted, their extent would much exceed the lesser, though it would not reach the larger, enumeration. The former is, however, as I have elsewhere stated,¹ a quantity that an individual European scholar could scarcely expect to peruse with due care and attention, unless his whole time were devoted exclusively, for many years, to the task. Yet, without some such labour being achieved, it was clear, from the crudity and inexactness of all that had been hitherto published on the subject, with one exception,² that sound views on the subject of Hindu mythology and tradition were not to be expected. Circumstances, which I have already explained in the paper in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, referred to above, enabled me to avail myself of

¹ Journ. Royal As. Soc., Vol. V., p. 61.†
² I allude to the valuable work of Colonel Vans Kennedy, Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology. However much I may differ from that learned and industrious writer’s conclusions, I must do him the justice to admit that he is the only author who has discussed the subject of the mythology of the Hindus on right principles, by drawing his materials from authentic sources.

* So says the Matsya-puráña, LII., ad init.:

पुराण सम्बन्धख्यात यथा प्राचे यथापुराण यथात्।
वाचकर्ता च विशेषे वेदाद्याय चित्यागता: न।
पुराणेकिन्नात्र ब्रह्मानदे गर्ग।
विवर्णसारं पुरच श्रनिकोटितम्विवर्तम।

† See Professor Wilson’s collective works, Vol. III.
competent assistance, by which I made a minute abstract of most of the Puráñas. In course of time I hope to place a tolerably copious and connected analysis of the whole eighteen before Oriental scholars, and, in the meanwhile, offer a brief notice of their several contents.

In general, the enumeration of the Puráñas is a simple nomenclature, with the addition, in some cases, of the number of verses; but to these the Matsya Puráña* joins the mention of one or two circumstances peculiar to each, which, although scanty, are of value, as offering means of identifying the copies of the Puráñas now found with those to which the Matsya refers, or of discovering a difference between the present and the past. I shall, therefore, prefix the passage descriptive of each Puráña, from the Matsya. It is necessary to remark, however, that, in the comparison instituted between that description and the Puráña as it exists, I necessarily refer to the copy or copies which I employed for the purpose of examination and analysis, and which were procured, with some trouble and cost, in Benares and Calcutta. In some instances my manuscripts have been collated with others from different parts of India; and the result has shown that, with regard at least to the Brahma, Vishńu, Váyu, Matsya, Padma, Bhágavata, and Kúrma Puráñas, the same works, in all essential respects, are generally current under the same appellations. Whether this is invariably the case, may be doubted; and further inquiry may possibly show that I have been obliged to con-

* Chapter LII.
tent myself with mutilated or unauthentic works.\footnote{Upon examining the translations of different passages from the Purâñas, given by Colonel Vans Kennedy in the work mentioned in a former note, and comparing them with the text of the manuscripts I have consulted, I find such an agreement as to warrant the belief, that there is no essential difference between the copies in his possession and in mine. The varieties which occur in the MSS. of the East India Company’s Library will be noticed in the text.} It is with this reservation, therefore, that I must be understood to speak of the concurrence or disagreement of any Purâña with the notice of it which the Matsya Purâña has preserved.

1. Brahma Purâña. “That, the whole of which was formerly repeated by Brahmá to Maríchi, is called the Bráhma Purâña, and contains ten thousand stanzas.”\footnote{सर्वोपरि दशस्तोत्रम् पुराणं परिश्रमितम्।}

In all the lists of the Purâñas, the Brahma is placed at the head of the series, and is, thence, sometimes also entitled the Ádi or ‘first’ Purâña. It is also designated as the Saura; as it is, in great part, appropriated to the worship of Súrya, ‘the sun’. There are, however, works bearing these names which belong to the class of Upapurâñas, and which are not to be confounded with the Brahma. It is usually said, as above, to contain ten thousand ślokas; but the number actually occurring is between seven and eight thousand. There is a supplementary or concluding section, called the Brahottara Purâña, and which is different from a portion of the Skanda called the Brahottara Khaṇḍa, which contains about three thousand stanzas more. But
there is every reason to conclude that this is a distinct and unconnected work.

The immediate narrator of the Brahma Purāṇa is Lomaharshaṇa, who communicates it to the Rishis or sages assembled at Naimishāraṇya, as it was originally revealed by Brahmā, not to Marīchi, as the Matsya affirms, but to Daksha, another of the patriarchs. Hence its denomination of the Brahma Purāṇa.

The early chapters of this work give a description of the creation, an account of the Manwantaras, and the history of the solar and lunar dynasties to the time of Krīshṇa, in a summary manner, and in words which are common to it and several other Purāṇas. A brief description of the universe succeeds; and then come a number of chapters relating to the holiness of Orissa, with its temples and sacred groves dedicated to the sun, to Śiva, and Jagannātha, the latter especially. These chapters are characteristic of this Purāṇa, and show its main object to be the promotion of the worship of Krīshṇa as Jagannātha.¹ To these particulars

¹ Colonel Vans Kennedy objects to this character of the Brahma Purāṇa, and observes that it contains only two short descriptions of pagodas, the one of Koṇāḍitya, the other of Jagannātha. In that case, his copy must differ considerably from those I have met with; for, in them, the description of Purushottama Kshetra, the holy land of Orissa, runs through forty chapters, or one third of the work. The description, it is true, is interspersed, in the usual rambling strain of the Purāṇas, with a variety of legends, some ancient, some modern; but they are intended to illustrate some local circumstance, and are, therefore, not incompatible with the main design, the celebration of the glories of Purushottama Kshetra. The specification of the temple of Jagannātha, how-
succeeds a life of Kṛishṇa, which is, word for word, the same as that of the Vishūn Purāṇa; and the compilation terminates with a particular detail of the mode in which Yoga or contemplative devotion, the object of which is still Vishūn, is to be performed. There is little, in this, which corresponds with the definition of a Pancha-lakshaṇa Purāṇa; and the mention of the temples of Orissa, the date of the original construction of which is recorded,¹ shows that it could not have been compiled earlier than the thirteenth or fourteenth century.

The Uttara Khaṇḍa of the Brahma Purāṇa bears still more entirely the character of a Māhātmya or local legend; being intended to celebrate the sanctity of the Balajā river, conjectured to be the same as the Banāś in Marwar. There is no clue to its date: but it is clearly modern; grafting personages and fictions of its own invention on a few hints from older authorities.²

2. Padma Purāṇa. “That which contains an account of the period when the world was a golden lotos (padma), and of all the occurrences of that time, is, therefore, called the Pādma by the wise. It contains fifty-five thousand stanzas.”³ The second Purāṇa, in

ever, is, of itself, sufficient, in my opinion, to determine the character and era of the compilation.

¹ See Account of Orissa Proper, or Cuttack, by A. Stirling, Esq.: Asiatic Res., Vol. XV., p. 305.
³ एवंदेव चद्ग्र पदममभुविस्मचन्त्व जगत्।
तदुपातायाधि तद्वनामाभिचते वृधः।।
पार्श्व तत्तत्त्रपञ्चाश्चत्रीशाधौध कथते।
the usual lists, is always the Pádma, a very voluminous
work, containing, according to its own statement, as
well as that of other authorities, fifty-five thousand
ślokas; an amount not far from the truth. These are
divided amongst five books, or Khaṇḍas; 1. The Śrīshṭi
Khaṇḍa or section on creation; 2. The Bhúmí Khaṇḍa,
description of the earth; 3. The Swarga Khaṇḍa, chap-
ter on heaven; 4. Pátála Khaṇḍa, chapter on the re-
gions below the earth; and 5. the Uttara Khaṇḍa, last
or supplementary chapter. There is also current a
sixth division, the Kriyá Yoga Sára, a treatise on the
practice of devotion.

The denominations of these divisions of the Padma
Puráṇa convey but an imperfect and partial notion of
their contents. In the first, or section which treats of
creation, the narrator is Ugrásravas, the Súta, the son
of Lomaharshaṇa, who is sent, by his father, to the
Rishis at Naimisháraṇya, to communicate to them the
Puráṇa, which, from its containing an account of the
lotos (padma) in which Brahmá appeared at creation,
is termed the Pádma, or Padma Puráṇa. The Súta re-
peats what was originally communicated by Brahmá
to Pulastya, and by him to Bhíshma. The early chap-
ters narrate the cosmogony, and the genealogy of the
patriarchal families, much in the same style, and often
in the same words, as the Vishńu; and short accounts
of the Manwantaras and regal dynasties: but these,
which are legitimate Pauráṇik matters, soon make way
for new and unauthentic inventions, illustrative of the
virtues of the lake of Pushkara or Pokher, in Ajmir,
as a place of pilgrimage.

The Bhúmí Khaṇḍa, or section of the earth, defers
any description of the earth until near its close; filling up one hundred and twenty-seven chapters with legends of a very mixed description, some ancient, and common to other Puráñas, but the greater part peculiar to itself, illustrative of Tírthas, either figuratively so termed,—as a wife, a parent, or a Guru, considered as a sacred object,—or places to which actual pilgrimage should be performed.

The Swarga Khańḍa describes, in the first chapters, the relative positions of the Lokas or spheres above the earth; placing above all, Vaikuńtha, the sphere of Vishńu: an addition which is not warranted by what appears to be the oldest cosmology.¹ Miscellaneous notices of some of the most celebrated princes then succeed, conformably to the usual narratives; and these are followed by rules of conduct for the several castes, and at different stages of life. The rest of the book is occupied by legends of a diversified description, introduced without much method or contrivance; a few of which, as Daksha’s sacrifice, are of ancient date, but of which the most are original and modern.

The Pátála Khańḍa devotes a brief introduction to the description of Pátála, the regions of the snake-gods. But, the name of Ráma having been mentioned, Šesha, who has succeeded Pulastya as spokesman, proceeds to narrate the history of Ráma, his descent, and his posterity; in which the compiler seems to have taken the poem of Kálidásá, the Raghu Vamsa, for his chief authority. An originality of addition may be suspected, however, in the adventures of the horse des-

¹ See Book II, Chapter VII.
tined by Ráma for an Aśwamedha, which form the subject of a great many chapters. When about to be sacrificed, the horse turns out to be a Brahman, condemned, by an imprecation of Durvásas, a sage, to assume the equine nature, and who, by having been sanctified by connexion with Ráma, is released from his metamorphosis, and despatched, as a spirit of light, to heaven. This piece of Vaishnava fiction is followed by praises of the Śrí Bhágavata, an account of Krishña’s juvenilities, and the merits of worshipping Vishńu. These accounts are communicated through a machinery borrowed from the Tantras: they are told by Sadásiva to Párvatí, the ordinary interlocutors of Tántrika compositions.

The Uttara Khańda is a most voluminous aggregation of very heterogeneous matters; but it is consistent in adopting a decidedly Vaishnava tone, and admitting no compromise with any other form of faith. The chief subjects are first discussed in a dialogue between king Dílipa and the Muni Vasishțha; such as the merits of bathing in the mouth of Mágha, and the potency of the Mantra or prayer addressed to Lakshmi Náráyaña. But the nature of Bhakti, faith in Vishńu—the use of Vaishnava marks on the body—the legends of Vishńu’s Avatáras, and especially of Ráma—and the construction of images of Vishńu—are too important to be left to mortal discretion. They are explained by Śiva to Párvatí, and wound up by the adoration of Vishńu by those divinities. The dialogue then reverts to the king and the sage; and the latter states why Vishńu is the only one of the triad entitled to respect; Śiva being licentious, Brahmá arrogant, and Vishńu alone pure.
Vasishátha then repeats, after Śiva, the Máhátmya of the Bhagavad Gítá; the merit of each book of which is illustrated by legends of the good consequences, to individuals, from perusing or hearing it. Other Vaishnava Máhátmyas occupy considerable portions of this Khańda, especially the Kárttika Máhátmya, or holiness of the month Kárttika; illustrated, as usual, by stories, a few of which are of an early origin, but the greater part modern, and peculiar to this Puráña.¹

The Kriyá Yoga Sára is repeated, by Súta, to the Řishis, after Vyása’s communication of it to Jaimini, in answer to an inquiry how religious merit might be secured in the Kali age, in which men have become incapable of the penances and abstraction by which final liberation was formerly to be attained. The answer is, of course, that which is intimated in the last book of the Vishńu Puráña—personal devotion to Vishńu. Thinking of him, repeating his names, wearing his marks, worshipping in his temples, are a full substitute for all other acts of moral, or devotional, or contemplative, merit.

The different portions of the Padma Puráña are, in all probability, as many different works, neither of which approaches to the original definition of a Puráña. There may be some connexion between the three first portions, at least as to time: but there is no reason to consider them as of high antiquity. They specify the Jainas, both by name and practices; they talk of Mlechchhas, “barbarians”, flourishing in India; they

¹ One of them, the story of Jalandhara, is translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy: Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, Appendix D.
commend the use of the frontal and other Vaishñava marks; and they notice other subjects which, like these, are of no remote origin. The Pātaḷa Khaṇḍa dwells copiously upon the Bhāgavata, and is, consequently, posterior to it. The Uttara Khaṇḍa is intolerantly Vaishñava, and is, therefore, unquestionably modern. It enjoins the veneration of the Śālagrama stone and Tulasī plant, the use of the Tapta-mudra, or stamping with a hot iron the name of Vishnú on the skin, and a variety of practices and observances undoubtedly no part of the original system. It speaks of the shrines of Śrīranga and Venkatādri in the Dekhin, temples that have no pretension to remote antiquity; and it names Haripura on the Tungabhadrā, which is, in all likelihood, the city of Vijayanagara, founded in the middle of the fourteenth century. The Kriyā Yoga Sāra is equally a modern, and, apparently, a Bengali composition. No portion of the Padma Purāṇa is, probably, older than the twelfth century; and the last parts may be as recent as the fifteenth or sixteenth. 1

3. Vishnú Purāṇa. “That in which Parāśara, beginning with the events of the Varāha Kalpa, expounds all duties, is called the Vaishñava: and the learned know its extent to be twenty-three thousand stanzas.” 2 The

---

1 The grounds of these conclusions are more particularly detailed in my Analysis of the Padma Purāṇa: J. R. As. Soc., Vol. V., p. 280.

2 वराहकल्पनातानामसरिविन्हव: परवरस्।
यत्रतमाह धर्माकिल्कथान्तरुस्तैः वैवर्धा विदु।
\*
\*
\*
\*
\*
\*

चतुष्पिन्निवाहस्तनमस्मिन् विदुः॥
third Puráña of the lists is that which has been selected for translation, the Vishňu. It it unnecessary, therefore, to offer any general summary of its contents; and it will be convenient to reserve any remarks upon its character and probable antiquity, for a subsequent page. It may here be observed, however, that the actual number of verses contained in it falls far short of the enumeration of the Matsya, with which the Bhágavata concurs. Its actual contents are not seven thousand stanzas. All the copies—and, in this instance, they are not fewer than seven in number,—procured both in the east and in the west of India, agree; and there is no appearance of any part being wanting. There is a beginning, a middle, and an end, in both text and comment; and the work, as it stands, is, incontestably, entire. How is the discrepancy to be explained?

4. Váyu Puráña. "The Puráña in which Váyu has declared the laws of duty, in connexion with the Śweta Kalpa, and which comprises the Máhátmya of Rudra, is the Váyaviya Puráña: it contains twenty-four thousand verses."¹ The Śiva or Śaiva Puráña is, as above remarked, omitted in some of the lists; and, in general, when that is the case, it is replaced by the Váyu or Váyaviya. When the Śiva is specified, as in the Bhágavata, then the Váyu is omitted; * intimating the possible identity of these two works.† This, indeed, is

¹ शेत्राज्ञानविश्वस्य समन्विताभिः पुराणाः।
ध्ये द्वीपमिथविश्वस्यत्र शतावधिभिः।

† This identity is distinctly asserted in the Béval-máhátmya, as follows:

* See p. XXIV. supra.
confirmed by the Matsya, which describes the Váyavíya Puráña as characterized by its account of the greatness of Rudra or Śiva: and Bálam Bhatta\(^1\) mentions, that the Váyavíya is also called the Śaiva, though, according to some, the latter is the name of an Upapuráña.\(^2\) Colonel Vans Kennedy observes, that, in the west of India, the Śaiva is considered to be an Upa or ‘minor’ Puráña.\(^3\)

Another proof that the same work is intended by the authorities here followed, the Bhágavata and Matsya, under different appellations, is their concurrence in the extent of the work; each specifying its verses to be twenty-four thousand. A copy of the Śiva Puráña, of which an index and analysis have been prepared, does not contain more than about seven thousand. It cannot, therefore, be the Śiva Puráña of the Bhágavata: and we may safely consider that to be the same as the Váyavíya of the Matsya.\(^3\)

---

\(^1\) Commentary on the Mitákshará, Vyavahára Kánda.

\(^2\) As. Journ., March, 1837, p. 242, note.

\(^3\) Analysis of the Váyu Puráña: Journ. As. Soc. of Bengal, December, 1832.
The Váyu Puráña is narrated, by Súta, to the Rishis at Naimisháraṇya, as it was formerly told, at the same place, to similar persons, by Váyu; a repetition of circumstances not uncharacteristic of the inartificial style of this Puráña. It is divided into four Pádas, termed, severally, Prakriyá, Upodgháta, Anushanga, and Upasamihára; a classification peculiar to this work. These are preceded by an index, or heads of chapters, in the manner of the Mahábhárata and Rámáyaṇa—another peculiarity.

The Prakriyá portion contains but a few chapters, and treats, chiefly, of elemental creation, and the first evolutions of beings, to the same purport as the Vishńu, but in a more obscure and unmethodical style. The Upodgháta then continues the subject of creation, and describes the various Kalpas or periods during which the world has existed; a greater number of which is specified by the Śaiva, than by the Vaishnáva, Puráñas. Thirty-three are here described, the last of which is the Śweta or ‘white’ Kalpa, from Śiva’s being born, in it, of a white complexion. The genealogies of the patriarchs, the description of the universe, and the incidents of the first six Manwantaras are all treated of in this part of the work; but they are intermixed with legends and praises of Śiva, as the sacrifice of Daksha, the Mahéśwara Máhátmya, the Nílakaṇṭha Stotra, and others. The genealogies, although, in the main, the same as those in the Vaishnáva Puráñas, present some variations. A long account of the Pitris or progenitors is also peculiar to this Puráña; as are stories of some of the most celebrated Rishis who were engaged in the distribution of the Vedas.
The third division commences with an account of the seven Rishis and their descendants, and describes the origin of the different classes of creatures from the daughters of Daksha, with a profuse copiousness of nomenclature, not found in any other Purāṇa. With exception of the greater minuteness of detail, the particulars agree with those of the Vishńu Purāṇa. A chapter then occurs on the worship of the Pitris; another, on Tirthas or places sacred to them; and several, on the performance of Śráddhas, constituting the Śráddha Kalpa. After this comes a full account of the solar and lunar dynasties, forming a parallel to that in the following pages, with this difference, that it is, throughout, in verse, whilst that of our text, as noticed in its place, is, chiefly, in prose. It is extended, also, by the insertion of detailed accounts of various incidents, briefly noticed in the Vishńu, though derived, apparently, from a common original. The section terminates with similar accounts of future kings, and the same chronological calculations, that are found in the Vishńu.

The last portion, the Upasamhára, describes briefly the future Manwantaras, the measures of space and time, the end of the world, the efficacy of Yoga, and the glories of Śivapura, or the dwelling of Śiva, with whom the Yogin is to be united. The manuscript concludes with a different history of the successive teachers of the Váyu Purāṇa, tracing them from Brahmá to Váyu, from Váyu to Bríhaspati, and from him, through various deities and sages, to Dwaipáyana and Súta.

The account given of this Puráṇa in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal was limited to something less than half the work; as I had not then been able to
procure a larger portion. I have now a more complete one of my own; and there are several copies in the East India Company's library, of the like extent. One, presented by His Highness the Guicowar, is dated Sambat 1540, or A. D. 1483, and is, evidently, as old as it professes to be. The examination I have made of the work confirms the view I formerly took of it; and, from the internal evidence it affords, it may, perhaps, be regarded as one of the oldest and most authentic specimens extant of a primitive Purāṇa.

It appears, however, that we have not yet a copy of the entire Vāyu Purāṇa. The extent of it, as mentioned above, should be twenty-four thousand verses. The Guicowar MS. has but twelve thousand, and is denominated the Pūrvārdha or first portion. My copy is of the like extent. The index also shows, that several subjects remain untold; as, subsequently to the description of the sphere of Śiva, and the periodical dissolution of the world, the work is said to contain an account of a succeeding creation, and of various events that occurred in it, as the birth of several celebrated Rishis, including that of Vyāsa, and a description of his distribution of the Vedas; an account of the enmity between Vasishṭha and Viśvāmitra; and a Naimishāraṇya Māhātmya. These topics are, however, of minor importance, and can scarcely carry the Purāṇa to the whole extent of the verses which it is said to contain. If the number is accurate, the index must still omit a considerable portion of the subsequent contents.

5. Śrī Bhāgavata Purāṇa. "That in which ample details of duty are described, and which opens with (an extract from) the Gāyatrī; that in which the death
of the Asura Vřtra is told, and in which the mortals and immortals of the Sāraswata Kalpa, with the events that then happened to them in the world, are related; that is celebrated as the Bhāgavata, and consists of eighteen thousand verses.”¹ The Bhāgavata is a work of great celebrity in India, and exercises a more direct and powerful influence upon the opinions and feelings of the people than, perhaps, any other of the Purāṇas. It is placed the fifth in all the lists; but the Padma Purāṇa ranks it as the eighteenth, as the extracted substance of all the rest. According to the usual specification, it consists of eighteen thousand ślokas, distributed amongst three hundred and thirty-two chapters, divided into twelve Skandhas or books. It is named Bhāgavata from its being dedicated to the glorification of Bhagavat or Vishṇu.

The Bhāgavata is communicated to the Ēishis at Naimishāraṇya, by Sūta, as usual: but he only repeats what was narrated by Śūka, the son of Vyāsa, to Parikṣita, the king of Hastināpura, the grandson of Arjuna. Having incurred the imprecation of a hermit, by which he was sentenced to die of the bite of a venomous snake at the expiration of seven days, the king, in preparation for this event, repairs to the banks of the Ganges, whither also come the gods and sages, to witness his

¹ यत्राधिकाल गायत्री वर्षो धर्मविशार:।
बुधसुरवर्धीपितं तत्रागवतगुष्मः॥
सारसतस्व कल्यं मधे च सुमराणरा:।
ततुत्तामृणयथ शोषे तत्रागवतगुष्मः॥
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
षष्ठाद्र वहसारि पुराणं तत्प्रेषीतिष्ठ॥

PREFACE.
death. Amongst the latter is Śuka; and it is in reply to Parikshit's question, what a man should do who is about to die, that he narrates the Bhāgavata, as he had heard it from Vyāsa: for nothing secures final happiness so certainly, as to die whilst the thoughts are wholly engrossed by Vishṇu.

The course of the narration opens with a cosmogony, which, although, in most respects, similar to that of other Purāṇas, is more largely intermixed with allegory and mysticism, and derives its tone more from the Vedānta than the Śāṅkhya philosophy. The doctrine of active creation by the Supreme, as one with Vāsudeva, is more distinctly asserted, with a more decided enunciation of the effects being resolvable into Māyā or illusion. There are, also, doctrinal peculiarities highly characteristic of this Purāṇa; amongst which is the assertion, that it was originally communicated by Brahmā to Nārada, that all men whatsoever, Hindus of every caste, and even Mlechchhas, outcasts or barbarians, might learn to have faith in Vāsudeva.

In the third book, the interlocutors are changed to Maitreya and Vidura, the former of whom is the disciple, in the Vishṇu Purāṇa; the latter was the half-brother of the Kuru princes. Maitreya, again, gives an account of the Śrīshṭi-lilā or sport of creation, in a strain partly common to the Purāṇas, partly peculiar; although he declares he learned it from his teacher Parāśara, at the desire of Pulastya:¹ referring, thus, to the fabulous origin of the Vishṇu Purāṇa, and furnishing evidence of its priority. Again, however, the

¹ See Book I., Chapter I., ad fnem.
authority is changed; and the narrative is said to have been that which was communicated by Śesha to the Nágas. The creation of Brahmá is then described, and the divisions of time are explained. A very long and peculiar account is given of the Varáha incarnation of Vishńu, which is followed by the creation of the Prajápatí and Swáyamśhuva, whose daughter Devahúti is married to Kardama Rishi; an incident peculiar to this work, as is that which follows, of the Avatára of Vishńu as Kapila the son of Kardama and Devahúti, the author of the Sánkhyá philosophy, which he expounds, after a Vaishńava fashion, to his mother, in the last nine chapters of this section.

The Manwantara of Swáyamśhuva, and the multiplication of the patriarchal families, are next described with some peculiarities of nomenclature, which are pointed out in the notes to the parallel passages of the Vishńu Puráña. The traditions of Dhruva, Veña, Príthu, and other princes of this period, are the other subjects of the fourth Skandha, and are continued, in the fifth, to that of the Bharata who obtained emancipation. The details generally conform to those of the Vishńu Puráña; and the same words are often employed; so that it would be difficult to determine which work had the best right to them, had not the Bhágavata itself indicated its obligations to the Vishńu. The remainder of the fifth book is occupied with the description of the universe; and the same conformity with the Vishńu continues.

This is only partially the case with the sixth book, which contains a variety of legends of a miscellaneous description, intended to illustrate the merit of worship-
ping Vishńu. Some of them belong to the early stock; but some are, apparently, novel. The seventh book is, mostly, occupied with the legend of Prahláda. In the eighth, we have an account of the remaining Manwantaras; in which, as happening in the course of them, a variety of ancient legends are repeated, as the battle between the king of the elephants and an alligator, the churning of the ocean, and the dwarf and fish Avatáras. The ninth book narrates the dynasties of the Vaivaswata Manwantara, or the princes of the solar and lunar races to the time of Kríshńa.¹ The particulars conform, generally, with those recorded in the Vishńu.

The tenth book is the characteristic part of this Puráña, and the portion upon which its popularity is founded. It is appropriated entirely to the history of Kríshńa, which it narrates much in the same manner as the Vishńu, but in more detail; holding a middle place, however, between it and the extravagant prolixity with which the Hari Vámśa repeats the story. It is not necessary to particularize it further. It has been translated into, perhaps, all the languages of India, and is a favourite work with all descriptions of people.

The eleventh book describes the destruction of the Yádavas and death of Kríshńa. Previous to the latter event, Kríshńa instructs Uddhava in the performance of the Yoga; a subject consigned, by the Vishńu, to the concluding passages. The narrative is much

¹ A translation of the ninth, by Captain Fell, was published in Calcutta, in different numbers of the Monthly and Quarterly Magazine, in 1823 and 1824. The second volume of Maurice's Ancient History of Hindostan contains a translation, by Mr. Halded, of the tenth book, made through the medium of a Persian version.
the same, but something more summary than that of the Vishńu. The twelfth book continues the lines of the kings of the Kali age, prophetically, to a similar period as the Vishńu, and gives a like account of the deterioration of all things and their final dissolution. Consistently with the subject of the Puráña, the serpent Takshaka bites Parikshit, and he expires; and the work should terminate; or the close might be extended to the subsequent sacrifice of Janamejaya, for the destruction of the whole serpent race. There is a rather awkwardly introduced description, however, of the arrangement of the Vedas and Puráñas by Vyása, and the legend of Márkaṇḍeya's interview with the infant Kṛishṇa, during a period of worldly dissolution. We then come to the end of the Bhágavata, in a series of encomiastic commendations of its own sanctity and efficacy to salvation.

Mr. Colebrooke observes, of the Bhágavata Puráña:

"I am, myself, inclined to adopt an opinion supported by many learned Hindus, who consider the celebrated Śrī Bhágavata as the work of a grammarian [Bopadeva], supposed to have lived about six hundred years ago."\(^1\)

Colonel Vans Kennedy considers this an incautious admission; because "it is unquestionable that the number of the Puráñas have been always held to be eighteen; but, in most of the Puráñas, the names of the eighteen are enumerated, amongst which the Bhágavata is invariably included; and, consequently, if it were composed only six hundred years ago, the others must be

\(^1\) As. Res., Vol. VIII., p. 467. *

of an equally modern date."¹ Some of them are, no doubt, more recent; but, as already remarked, no weight can be attached to the specification of the eighteen names; for they are always complete: each Puráña enumerates all.* Which is the last? Which had the opportunity of naming its seventeen predecessors, and adding itself? The argument proves too much. There can be little doubt that the list has been inserted, upon the authority of tradition, either by some improving transcriber, or by the compiler of a work more recent than the eighteen genuine Puráñas. The objection is also rebutted by the assertion, that there was another Puráña to which the name applies, and which is still to be met with, the Deví Bhágavata.

For the authenticity of the Bhágavata is one of the few questions, affecting their sacred literature, which Hindu writers have ventured to discuss. The occasion is furnished by the text itself. In the fourth chapter of the first book, it is said that Vyásá arranged the Vedas, and divided them into four, and that he then compiled the Itihása and Puráñas, as a fifth Veda. The Vedas he gave to Paila and the rest; the Itihása and Puráñas, to Lomaharshaña, the father of Súta.² Then,
reflecting that these works may not be accessible to women, Śūdras, and mixed castes, he composed the Bhārata, for the purpose of placing religious knowledge within their reach. Still, he felt dissatisfied, and wandered, in much perplexity, along the banks of the Saraswati, where his hermitage was situated, when Nārada paid him a visit. Having confided to him his secret and seemingly causeless dissatisfaction, Nārada suggested that it arose from his not having sufficiently dwelt, in the works he had finished, upon the merit of worshipping Vāsudeva. Vyāsa at once admitted its truth, and found a remedy for his uneasiness in the composition of the Bhāgavata, which he taught to Śuka, his son.¹ Here, therefore, is the most positive assertion that the Bhāgavata was composed subsequently to the Purāṇas, and given to a different pupil, and was not, therefore, one of the eighteen of which Romaharshaṇa, the Sūta, was, according to all concurrent testimonies, the depositary. Still, the Bhāgavata is named amongst the eighteen Purāṇas, by the inspired authorities: and how can these incongruities be reconciled?

The principal point in dispute seems to have been started by an expression of Śrīdhara Śvāmin, a commentator on the Bhāgavata, who, somewhat incautiously, made the remark, that there was no reason to suspect

¹ Book I., 7, 8.
that, by the term Bhágavata, any other work than the subject of his labours was intended. This was, therefore, an admission that some suspicions had been entertained of the correctness of the nomenclature, and that an opinion had been expressed, that the term belonged, not to the Śrí Bhágavata, but to the Deví Bhágavata; to a Śaiva, not a Vaisháava, composition. With whom doubts prevailed prior to Śrídhará Swámin, or by whom they were urged, does not appear; for, as far as we are aware, no works, anterior to his date, in which they are advanced have been met with. Subsequently, various tracts have been written on the subject. There are three in the library of the East India Company: the Durjana Mukha Chapéítiká, ‘A slap of the face for the vile’, by Rámáśrama; the Durjana Mukha Mahá Chapéítiká, * ‘A great slap of the face for the wicked’, by Kásínátha Bháttá; and the Durjana Mukha Padma Pádúká, ‘A slipper’ for the same part of the same persons, by a nameless disputant. The first maintains the authenticity of the Bhágavata; the second asserts, that

---

* The postscript of this tract has Durjana-mukha-chapéítiká. In the MS., Professor Wilson has noted, that it is referred to, in the Durjana-mukha-padma-pádúká, under a longer title, that given in the text. Burnouf—who, in the preface to the first volume of his Bhágavata-puráóka, has translated and annotated the three treatises named above—remarks as follows on that reference: “Le traité auquel notre auteur fait allusion parait être le même que celui que j’ai placé le troisième, et qui est consacré tout entier à prouver cette thèse, que quand les Puráás par- lent du Bhágavata, c’est le Dévibhágavata qu’ils entendent désigner, et non pas notre Črí Bhágavata, qui fait autorité pour les Váisháavas. Cependant le passage sur lequel porte la présente note nomme ce traité: Un grand soufflet, etc.; ce qui ferait supposer qu’il existe deux traités de ce genre, dont l’un serait plus étendu que l’autre, et dont nous ne possédérons que le plus court, c’est-à-dire celui qui est traduit plus bas.” P. LXXVII.
the Deví Bhágavata is the genuine Puráña; and the third replies to the arguments of the first. There is, also, a work by Purushottama, entitled ‘Thirteen arguments for dispelling all doubts of the character of the Bhágavata’ (Bhágavata swarúpa vishaya śanká nirása trayodaśa); whilst Bálam Bhatá, a commentator on the Mitákshará, indulging in a dissertation on the meaning of the word Puráña, adduces reasons for questioning the inspired origin of this Puráña.

The chief arguments in favour of the authenticity of this Puráña are, the absence of any reason why Bopadeva, to whom it is attributed, should not have put his own name to it; its being included in all lists of the Puráñas, sometimes with circumstances that belong to no other Puráña; and its being admitted to be a Puráña, and cited as authority, or made the subject of comment, by writers of established reputation, of whom Śankara Áchárya is one: and he lived long before Bopadeva. The reply to the first argument is rather feeble; the controversialists being unwilling, perhaps, to admit the real object, the promotion of new doctrines. It is, therefore, said, that Vyása was an incarnation of Náráyána; and the purpose was to propitiate his favour. The insertion of a Bhágavata amongst the eighteen Puráñas is acknowledged; but this, it is said, can be the Deví Bhágavata alone: for the circumstances apply more correctly to it than to the Vaishñava Bhágavata. Thus, a text is quoted, by Kásínátha, from a Puráña—he does not state which—that says, of the Bhágavata, that it contains eighteen thousand verses, twelve books, and three hundred and thirty-two chap-
ters.* Kásínátha asserts that the chapters of the Śrī Bhágavata are three hundred and thirty-five, and that the numbers apply, throughout, only to the Deví Bhágavata. It is also said that the Bhágavata contains an account of the acquirement of holy knowledge by Hayagráva; the particulars of the Sáraswata Kalpa; a dialogue between Ambarísha and Śuka; and that it commences with the Gáyatrí, or, at least, a citation of it. These all apply to the Deví Bhágavata alone, except the last: but it also is more true of the Śaiva than of the Vaishnava work; for the latter has only one word of the Gáyatrí, dhímahi, 'we meditate'; whilst the former to dhímahi adds, Yo naḥ prachodayát, 'who may enlighten us.' To the third argument it is, in the first place, objected, that the citation of the Bhágavata by modern writers is no test of its authenticity; and, with regard to the more ancient commentary of Śan-kara Áchárya, it is asked, "Where is it?" Those who advocate the sanctity of the Bhágavata reply: "It was written in a difficult style, and became obsolete, and is lost." "A very unsatisfactory plea", retort their opponents; "for we still have the works of Śankara, several of which are quite as difficult as any in the Sanskrit language." The existence of this comment, too, rests upon the authority of Mádhwa or Mádha-

* चनो ||हद्रकावासो हद्रश्रस्थरसमित: ||
  हस्यविभाषा यथ युगवचलवा ||
  मणिच्छा च समारकार्येऽभीत्वं भवत: निदुः ||
  खन्ना हद्रश्य एवाच हस्यिन विहित: पुष्म: ||
  हस्यविभाषां मुख्यवधाचा: परिवीर्षित: ||

The first three of these five verses are quoted, professedly from the Pu-ráásávána, near the beginning of Chitsukha's Bhágavata-kathásangraha.
va, * who, in a commentary of his own, asserts that he has consulted eight others. Now, amongst these is one by the monkey Hanumat; and, although a Hindu disputant may believe in the reality of such a composition, yet we may receive its citation as a proof that Mādhwā was not very scrupulous in the verification of his authorities.

There are other topics urged, in this controversy, on both sides, some of which are simple enough, some are ingenious: but the statement of the text is, of itself, sufficient to show, that, according to the received opinion, of all the authorities, of the priority of the eighteen Purāṇas to the Bhārata, it is impossible that the Śrī Bhāgavata, which is subsequent to the Bhārata, should be of the number; and the evidence of style, the superiority of which to that of the Purāṇas in general is admitted by the disputants, is also proof that it is the work of a different hand. Whether the Devī Bhāgavata have a better title to be considered as an original composition of Vyāsa, is equally questionable; but it cannot be doubted that the Śrī Bhāgavata is the product of uninspired erudition. There does not seem to be any other ground than tradition for ascribing it to Bopadeva the grammarian: but there is no reason to call the tradition in question. Bopadeva flourished at the court of Hemādri, Raja of Devagiri, Deogur or Dowlutabad, and must, consequently, have lived prior to the conquest of that principality by the Mohammedans in the fourteenth century. The date of the

twelfth century,* commonly assigned to him, is, probably, correct, and is that of the Bhágavata Puráña.

6. Nárada or Náradíya Puráña. "Where Nárada has described the duties which were observed in the Bríhat Kalpa, that is called the Náradíya, having twenty-five thousand stanzas." If the number of verses be here correctly stated, the Puráña has not fallen into my hands. The copy I have analysed contains not many more than three thousand slokas. There is another work, which might be expected to be of greater extent, the Bríhan Náradíya or great Nárada Puráña; but this, according to the concurrence of three copies in my possession, and of five others in the Company's library, contains but about three thousand five hundred verses. It may be doubted, therefore, if the Nárada Puráña of the Matsya exists.²

According to the Matsya, the Nárada Puráña is related

\[1\] च्याद नारदी भवाभुतव्यात्मकायाभाषिः
पक्षविंशतसहस्राधि नारदीयं तदुच्चति।

² The description of Vishńu, translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy (Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 200) from the Náradíya Puráña, occurs in my copy of the Bríhan Náradíya. There is no Nárada Puráña in the East India Company's library, though, as noticed in the text, several of the Bríhan Náradíya. There is a copy of the Rukmángada Charitra, said to be a part of the Śrí Nárada Puráña.


I follow the western and southern pandits in preferring Bopadeva to Vopadeva, as the name is ordinarily exhibited.

Touching Bopadeva and Hemádrí, see Dr. Aufrecht's Catalog. Cod. Manuscript., &c., pp. 37 and 38.
by Nárada, and gives an account of the Brîhat Kalpa. The Nârâdīya Purâṇa is communicated, by Nárada, to the Rishis at Naimishâraṇya, on the Gomati river. The Brîhan Nârâdīya is related to the same persons, at the same place, by Súta, as it was told by Nárada to Sanatkumára. Possibly, the term Brîhat may have been suggested by the specification which is given in the Matsya: but there is no description, in it, of any particular Kalpa or day of Brahmá.

From a cursory examination of these Purâṇas it is very evident that they have no conformity to the definition of a Purâṇa, and that both are sectarian and modern compilations, intended to support the doctrine of Bhakti or faith in Vishńu. With this view, they have collected a variety of prayers addressed to one or other form of that divinity; a number of observances and holydays connected with his adoration; and different legends, some, perhaps, of an early, others of a more recent, date, illustrative of the efficacy of devotion to Hari. Thus, in the Nárada, we have the stories of Dhruva and Prahláda; the latter told in the words of the Vishńu: whilst the second portion of it is occupied with a legend of Mohini, the will-born daughter of a king called Rukmángada; beguiled by whom, the king offers to perform for her whatever she may desire. She calls upon him either to violate the rule of fasting on the eleventh day of the fortnight, a day sacred to Vishńu, or to put his son to death; and he kills his son, as the lesser sin of the two. This shows the spirit of the work. Its date may also be inferred from its tenor; as such monstrous extravagancies in praise of Bhakti are, certainly, of modern origin. One limit it furnishes, itself; for it refers
to Śuka and Parikshit, the interlocutors of the Bhágavata; and it is, consequently, subsequent to the date of that Puráña. It is, probably, considerably later; for it affords evidence that it was written after India was in the hands of the Mohammedans. In the concluding passage it is said: “Let not this Puráña be repeated in the presence of the ‘killers of cows’ and contempters of the gods.” It is, possibly, a compilation of the sixteenth or seventeenth century.

The Bríhan Náradíya is a work of the same tenor and time. It contains little else than panegyrical prayers addressed to Vishńu, and injunctions to observe various rites, and keep holy certain seasons, in honour of him. The earlier legends introduced are the birth of Márkańdeya, the destruction of Sagara’s sons, and the dwarf Avatára; but they are subservient to the design of the whole, and are rendered occasions for praising Naráyaṇa. Others, illustrating the efficacy of certain Vaishnava observances, are puerile inventions, wholly foreign to the more ancient system of Pauránik fiction. There is no attempt at cosmogony, or patriarchal or regal genealogy. It is possible that these topics may be treated of in the missing stanzas: but it seems more likely that the Nárada Puráña of the lists has little in common with the works to which its name is applied in Bengal and Hindusthán.

7. Márkańda or Márkańdeya Puráña. “That Puráña in which, commencing with the story of the birds that were acquainted with right and wrong, everything is narrated fully by Márkańdeya, as it was explained by holy sages, in reply to the question of the Muni, is called the Márkańdeya, containing nine thousand ver-
ses." This is so called from its being, in the first instance, narrated by Mārkaṇḍeya Muni, and, in the second place, by certain fabulous birds; thus far agreeing with the account given of it in the Matsya. That, as well as other authorities, specify its containing nine thousand stanzas; but my copy closes with a verse affirming that the number of verses recited by the Muni was six thousand nine hundred; and a copy in the East India Company’s library has a similar specification. The termination is, however, somewhat abrupt; and there is no reason why the subject with which it ends should not have been carried on further. One copy in the Company’s library, indeed, belonging to the Guicowar’s collection, states, at the close, that it is the end of the first Khaṇḍa or section. If the Purāṇa was ever completed, the remaining portion of it appears to be lost.*

Jaimini, the pupil of Vyāsa, applies to Mārkaṇḍeya to be made acquainted with the nature of Vāsudeva, and for an explanation of some of the incidents described in the Mahābhārata; with the ambrosia of which divine poem, Vyāsa, he declares, has watered the whole world: a reference which establishes the priority of the Bhārata to the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, however incom-

---

1 विष्णुविनायक भक्ति श्रवणधार्मिक विचारशास्त्र ।
वासुदेव चतुर्माण्डे महाभारतस्वरूपिनि: ॥
मार्काण्डे यज्ञां वर्षेण तत्त्वं विशिष्टं न ।
पुराणं ग्रंथायतं मार्काण्डेयसः समास्थितं॥

† Two MSS. of the Matsya-purāṇa, out of four within my reach, omit the second and third lines. The other two give the second as follows:
बासुदेव श्रवणधर्मिक विचारशास्त्रिनिः ॥
patible this may be with the tradition, that, having finished the Purāṇas, Vyāsa wrote the poem.*

Mārkaṇḍeya excuses himself, saying he has a religious rite to perform; and he refers Jaimini to some very sapient birds who reside in the Vindhya mountains; birds of a celestial origin, found, when just born, by the Muni Śamīka, on the field of Kurukshetra, and brought up, by him, along with his scholars: in consequence of which, and by virtue of their heavenly descent, they became profoundly versed in the Vedas and a knowledge of spiritual truth. This machinery is borrowed from the Mahābhārata, with some embellishment. Jaimini, accordingly, has recourse to the birds, Pingāksha and his brethren, and puts to them the questions he had asked of the Muni: "Why was Vāsudeva born as a mortal? How was it that Draupadī was the wife of the five Pāṇḍus? Why did Baladeva do penance for Brahmanicide? And why were the children of Draupadī destroyed, when they had Kṛishṇa and Arjuna to defend them?" The answers to these inquiries occupy a number of chapters, and form a sort of supple-

---

* In his account of the Mārkanda-purāṇa, Professor Banerjea says: "We cannot help noticing, in this place, the dignity imputed to the work under review. It is classed in the same category with the Vedas, and described as an immediate product from Brahma's mouth. Although a Purāṇa, it is not attributed to Vyāsa, whom other Śāstras consider as the author of all works bearing that title. The Mārkanda, however, does not acknowledge him as its composer, editor, or compiler. It claims equal honour, in this respect, with the Vedas themselves."

Again, with reference to the list spoken of in pp. XXIII. and XLV., supra: "As far as we have seen Bengal Manuscripts, the Mārkanda presents a singular exception to this hackneyed enumeration of the eighteen Purāṇas, and the celebration of Vyāsa's name as the author of them all. The Māithila manuscripts, as they are commonly called, are not so chaste." Ibid., Preface, pp. 15 and 16.
ment to the Mahábhárata; supplying, partly by invention, perhaps, and partly by reference to equally ancient authorities, the blanks left in some of its narrations.

Legends of Vítrásura's death, Baladeva's penance, Hariśchandra's elevation to heaven, and the quarrel between Vasishtha and Viśwámitra, are followed by a discussion respecting birth, death, and sin; which leads to a more extended description of the different hells than is found in other Puráṇas. The account of creation which is contained in this work is repeated, by the birds, after Márkaṇḍeya's account of it to Kraushṭuki, and is confined to the origin of the Vedas and patriarchal families, amongst whom are new characters, as Duḥśaha and his wife Máṛṣhtí, and their descendants; allegorical personages, representing intolerable iniquity and its consequences. There is then a description of the world, with, as usual to this Puráṇa, several singularities, some of which are noticed in the following pages. This being the state of the world in the Śváyarábhuhva Manwantara, an account of the other Manwantaras succeeds, in which the births of the Manus, and a number of other particulars, are peculiar to this work. The present or Vaivaswata Manwantara is very briefly passed over; but the next, the first of the future Manwantaras, contains the long episodical narrative of the actions of the goddess Durgá, which is the especial boast of this Puráṇa, and is the text-book of the worshippers of Kálí, Chaṇḍí, or Durgá, in Bengal. It is the Chaṇḍi Pátha, or Durgá Máhámya, in which the victories of the goddess over different evil beings or Asuras are detailed with considerable power and spirit. It is read daily in the temples of Durgá, and furnishes
the pomp and circumstance of the great festival of Bengal, the Durgá pújá, or public worship of that goddess.¹

After the account of the Manwantaras is completed, there follows a series of legends, some new, some old, relating to the Sun and his posterity; continued to Vai- vaswata Manu and his sons, and their immediate descendants; terminating with Dama, the son of Narishyanta.² Of most of the persons noticed the work narrates particulars not found elsewhere.

This Puráña has a character different from that of all the others. It has nothing of a sectarian spirit, little of a religious tone; rarely inserting prayers and invocations to any deity; and such as are inserted are brief and moderate. It deals little in precepts, ceremonial or moral. Its leading feature is narrative; and it presents an uninterrupted succession of legends, most of which, when ancient, are embellished with new circumstances, and, when new, partake so far of the spirit of the old, that they are disinterested creations of the imagination, having no particular motive, being designed to recommend no special doctrine or observance. Whether they are derived from any other source, or whether they are original inventions, it is not possible to ascertain. They are, most probably, for the greater part, at least, original; and the whole has been narrated in the compiler’s own manner; a manner superior to that of the Puráñas in general, with exception of the Bhágavata.

¹ A translation into English, by a Madras Pandit, Kávalí Ven-káta Rámasvámin, was published at Calcutta, in 1823.
² See Vishňu Puráña, Book IV., Chapter I.
It is not easy to conjecture a date for this Puráña. It is subsequent to the Mahábhárata; but how long subsequent, is doubtful. It is, unquestionably, more ancient than such works as the Brahma, Padma, and Náradíya Puráñas; and its freedom from sectarial bias is a reason for supposing it anterior to the Bhágavata. At the same time, its partial conformity to the definition of a Puráña, and the tenor of the additions which it has made to received legends and traditions, indicate a not very remote age; and, in the absence of any guide to a more positive conclusion, it may, conjecturally, be placed in the ninth or tenth century.

8. Agni Puráña. "That Puráña which describes the occurrences of the Ísána Kalpa, and was related by Agni to Vasishthá, is called the Ágneya. It consists of sixteen thousand stanzas."¹ The Agni or Ágneya Puráña derives its name from its having being communicated, originally, by Agni, the deity of fire, to the Muni Vasishthá, for the purpose of instructing him in the two-fold knowledge of Brahma.² By him it was taught to Vyása, who imparted it to Súta; and the latter is represented as repeating it to the Rishis at Naimishárañya. Its contents are variously specified as sixteen thousand, fifteen thousand, or fourteen thousand, stanzas. The two copies which were employed by me contain about fifteen thousand ślokas. There are two, in the

---

¹ यज्ञीयमात्रे जज्ञुसूचात्मविभिक्ष च।
बसिहाणापिव वौशस्वायते तत्तबवे॥

² See Book VI., Chapter V.
Company's library, which do not extend beyond twelve thousand verses; but they are, in many other respects, different from mine. One of them was written at Agra, in the reign of Akbar, in A. D. 1589.

The Agni Puráña, in the form in which it has been obtained in Bengal and at Benares, presents a striking contrast to the Márkañdéya. It may be doubted if a single line of it is original. A very great proportion of it may be traced to other sources; and a more careful collation—if the task was worth the time it would require—would probably discover the remainder.

The early chapters of this Puráña¹ describe the Avatáras, and, in those of Ráma and Kṛishña, avowedly follow the Rámaśyána and Mahábhárata. A considerable portion is then appropriated to instructions for the performance of religious ceremonies; many of which belong to the Tántrika ritual, and are, apparently, transcribed from the principal authorities of that system. Some belong to mystical forms of Śaiva worship, little known in Hindusthán, though, perhaps, still practised in the south. One of these is the Díkshá or initiation of a novice; by which, with numerous ceremonies and invocations, in which the mysterious monosyllables of the Tantras are constantly repeated, the disciple is transformed into a living personation of Śiva, and receives, in that capacity, the homage of his Guru. Inter-

¹ Analysis of the Agni Puráña: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, March, 1882. * I have there stated, incorrectly, that the Agni is a Vaishnóvéya Puráña. It is one of the Támasa or Śaiva class, as mentioned above.

* See Professor Wilson's collected works, Vol. III.
spersed with these are chapters descriptive of the earth and of the universe, which are the same as those of the Vishńu Puráñña; and Máhámvas or legends of holy places, particularly of Gayá. Chapters on the duties of kings and on the art of war then occur, which have the appearance of being extracted from some older work, as is, undoubtedly, the chapter on judicature,* which follows them, and which is the same as the text of the Mitákshará. Subsequent to these we have an account of the distribution and arrangement of the Vedas and Puráññas, which is little else than an abridgment of the Vishńu; and, in a chapter on gifts, we have a description of the Puráññas, which is precisely the same, and in the same situation, as the similar subject in the Matsya Puráñña. The genealogical chapters are meagre lists, differing, in a few respects, from those commonly received, as hereafter noticed, but unaccompanied by any particulars such as those recorded or invented in the Márkaññeya. The next subject is medicine, compiled, avowedly, but injudiciously, from the Sauśruta. A series of chapters on the mystic worship of Śiva and Deví follows; and the work winds up with treatises on rhetoric, prosody, and grammar, according to the Sútras of Pingala and Páññini.

The cyclopædical character of the Agni Puráñña, as it is now described, excludes it from any legitimate claims to be regarded as a Puráñña, and proves that its

---

* According to Dr. Aufrecht: "Haec pars, puncis mutatis et additis, ex Yájñavalkyae legum codice desunta est." Then follows "Ṛgvidhánam, i.e., Ṛgvedi hymni sive distichae ad varias superstitiones adhibenda. Haec pars e Ṛgvidhánam libello, qui et ipse sserae originis indicia prae se fert excerpta est, multique versus ad literam cum illo consentiunt." Catalog. Cod. Manuscript., &c., p. 7.
origin cannot be very remote. It is subsequent to the Itihásas, to the chief works on grammar, rhetoric, and medicine, and to the introduction of the Tántrika worship of Deví. When this latter took place, is yet far from determined; but there is every probability that it dates long after the beginning of our era. The materials of the Agni Puráña are, however, no doubt, of some antiquity. The medicine of Suáruta is considerably older than the ninth century; and the grammar of Páñini probably precedes Christianity. The chapters on archery and arms, and on regal administration, are also distinguished by an entirely Hindu character, and must have been written long anterior to the Mohammedan invasion. So far the Agni Puráña is valuable, as embodying and preserving relics of antiquity, although compiled at a more recent date.

Colonel Wilford¹ has made great use of a list of kings derived from an appendix to the Agni Puráña, which professes to be the sixty-third or last section. As he observes, it is seldom found annexed to the Puráña. I have never met with it, and doubt its ever having formed any part of the original compilation. It would appear, from Colonel Wilford's remarks, that this list notices Mohammed as the institutor of an era: but his account of this is not very distinct. He mentions, explicitly, however, that the list speaks of Śáli-váhana and Vikramáditya: and this is quite sufficient to establish its character. The compilers of the Puráñas were not such bunglers as to bring within their chro-

nology so well known a personage as Vikramáditya.
There are, in all parts of India, various compilations
ascribed to the Puráñas, which never formed any por-
tion of their contents, and which, although offering,
sometimes, useful local information, and valuable as
preserving popular traditions, are not, in justice, to be
confounded with the Puráñas, so as to cause them to
be charged with even more serious errors and anac-
chronisms than those of which they are guilty.

The two copies of this work in the library of the
East India Company appropriate the first half to a
description of the ordinary and occasional observances
of the Hindus, interspersed with a few legends. The
latter half treats exclusively of the history of Ráma.

having described the greatness of the sun, explained to
Manu the existence of the world, and the characters
of all created things, in the course of the AghoraKalpa,
that is called the Bhavishya; the stories being, for the
most part, the events of a future period. It contains
fourteen thousand five hundred stanzas.”¹ This Puráña,
as the name implies, should be a book of prophecies,
foretelling what will be (bhavishyati), as the Matsya
Puráña intimates. Whether such a work exists, is
doubtful. The copies, which appear to be entire, and
of which there are three in the library of the East
India Company, agreeing, in their contents, with two

¹यथाप्रकाश माहात्म्यामादिभि चन्दुर्युक्तः।
प्राचीरस्यवूःक्षमात्रमस्टः स्वरस्मिः।
भविष्य ब्रह्ममात्रं भुत्यामात्रं लवक्षम।
चन्दुर्युक्तं सहस्राणि तथा पञ्च वृत्तां च।
भविष्यचरितप्रायं मवीष्यं तद्भिस्वतेत॥
in my possession, contain about seven thousand stanzas. There is another work, entitled the Bhavishyottara, as if it was a continuation or supplement of the former, containing, also, about seven thousand verses: but the subjects of both these works are but to a very imperfect degree analogous to those to which the Matsya alludes.¹

The Bhavishya Purâna, as I have it, is a work in a hundred and twenty-six short chapters, repeated by Sumantu to Satánika, a king of the Páṇdu family. He notices, however, its having originated with Swayamábhuv or Brahmá, and describes it as consisting of five parts; four dedicated, it should seem, to as many deities, as they are termed, Bráhma, Vaishñava, Saiva, and Twáshtra; whilst the fifth is the Pratisarga or repeated creation. Possibly, the first part only may have come into my hands; although it does not so appear by the manuscript.

Whatever it may be, the work in question is not a Purâna. The first portion, indeed, treats of creation; but it is little else than a transcript of the words of the first chapter of Manu. The rest is entirely a manual of religious rites and ceremonies. It explains the ten Samskáras or initiatory rites; the performance of the Sandhyá; the reverence to be shown to a Guru; the duties of the different Áśramas and castes; and enjoins a number of Vratas or observances of fasting and the

¹ Colonel Vans Kennedy states that he had “not been able to procure the Bhavishya Purâna, nor even to obtain any account of its contents.” Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 153, note.
like, appropriate to different lunar days. A few legends
enliven the series of precepts. That of the sage Chyava
na is told at considerable length, taken, chiefly, from
the Mahabharata. The Naga Panchami, or fifth lunation
sacred to the serpent-gods, gives rise to a description
of different sorts of snakes. After these, which occupy
about one third of the chapters, the remainder of them
conform, in subject, to one of the topics referred to by
the Matsya. They chiefly represent conversations be-
tween Krishna, his son Samba,—who had become a leper
by the curse of Durvasas,—Vasishta, Narada, and
Vyasa, upon the power and glory of the Sun, and the
manner in which he is to be worshipped. There is
some curious matter in the last chapters, relating to
the Magas, silent worshippers of the sun, from Sakadwipa; as if the compiler had adopted the Persian term
Magh, and connected the fire-worshippers of Iran with
those of India. This is a subject, however, that requires
further investigation.

The Bhavishyottara is, equally with the preceding,
a sort of manual of religious offices; the greater portion
being appropriated to Vratas, and the remainder, to
the forms and circumstances with which gifts are to
be presented. Many of the ceremonies are obsolete,
or are observed in a different manner, as the Ratha-
yatra or car-festival, and the Madanotsava or festival
of spring. The descriptions of these throw some light
upon the public condition of the Hindu religion at a
period probably prior to the Mohammedan conquest.
The different ceremonies are illustrated by legends,
which are, sometimes, ancient; as, for instance, the de-
struction of the god of love by Siva, and his thence
becoming Ananga, the disembodied lord of hearts. The work is supposed to be communicated by Kríshña to Yudhishthira, at a great assemblage of holy persons at the coronation of the latter, after the conclusion of the Great War.

10. Brahma Vaivarta Puráña. “That Puráña which is related by Sávarní to Nárada, and contains the account of the greatness of Kríshña, with the occurrences of the Rathantara Kalpa, where, also, the story of Brahma-varáha is repeatedly told, is called the Brahma Vaivarta, and contains eighteen thousand stanzas.”¹ The account here given of the Brahma Vaivarta Puráña agrees with its present state, as to its extent. The copies rather exceed than fall short of eighteen thousand stanzas. It also correctly represents its comprising a Máhátmya or legend of Kríshña; but it is very doubtful, nevertheless, if the same work is intended.

The Brahma Vaivarta, as it now exists, is narrated, not by Sávarní, but the Rishi Náráyána, to Nárada, by whom it is communicated to Vyása: he teaches it to Súta; and the latter repeats it to the Rishis at Naimisháráṇya. It is divided into four Khaúḍás or books, the Bráhma, Prakríti, Gaúéśa, and Kríshña Janma Khaúḍás; dedicated, severally, to describe the acts of Brahmá, Deví, Gaúéśa, and Kríshña; the latter, however, throughout absorbing the interest and importance of the work. In none of these is there any account of

¹ रष्यवर्त्त ब्रह्मवर्त्तभुतस्तमिच्छियन यत्।
सावर्णी भारतश्रुत्माहात्मवर्ष्णमुत्तम।
यत्र प्रणवराहस्य चरितं वशेषते मुखः।
तद्यदातसाहस्य प्रणववर्त्तरूपाये

I.
the Varāha Avatāra of Vishṇu,—which seems to be intended by the Matsya,—nor any reference to a Rathantara Kalpa. It may also be observed, that, in describing the merit of presenting a copy of this Purāṇa, the Matsya adds: “Whoever makes such gift is honoured in the Brahma-loka”;* a sphere which is of very inferior dignity to that to which a worshipper of Krīshṇa is taught to aspire by this Purāṇa. The character of the work is, in truth, so decidedly sectarian, and the sect to which it belongs so distinctly marked,—that of the worshippers of the juvenile Krīshṇa and Rādhā, a form of belief of known modern origin,—that it can scarcely have found a notice in a work to which, like the Matsya, a much more remote date seems to belong. Although, therefore, the Matsya may be received in proof of there having been a Brahma Vai-varta Purāṇa at the date of its compilation, dedicated especially to the honour of Krīshṇa, yet we cannot credit the possibility of its being the same we now possess.

Although some of the legends believed to be ancient are scattered through the different portions of this Purāṇa, yet the great mass of it is taken up with tiresome descriptions of Vṛndāvana and Goloka, the dwellings of Krīshṇa on earth and in heaven; with endless repetitions of prayers and invocations addressed to him; and with insipid descriptions of his person and sports, and the love of the Gopīs and of Rādhā towards him. There are some particulars of the origin of the

* पुराणं ब्रह्मविवरणं यो दृष्टान्ताष्टमसि च।
पौराणिका अष्ट (7) ब्रह्मलोके महीयते॥
artificer castes,—which is of value, because it is cited as authority in matters affecting them,—contained in the Brāhma Khaṇḍa; and, in the Prakṛti and Gaṇeśa Khaṇḍas, are legends of those divinities, not wholly, perhaps, modern inventions, but of which the source has not been traced. In the life of Kṛishṇa, the incidents recorded are the same as those narrated in the Vishṇu and the Bhāgavata; but the stories, absurd as they are, are much compressed, to make room for original matter still more puerile and tiresome. The Brahma Vaivarta has not the slightest title to be regarded as a Purāṇa.¹

11. Linga Purāṇa. "Where Maheśwara, present in the Agni Linga, explained (the objects of life) virtue, wealth, pleasure, and final liberation at the end of the Agni Kalpa,* that Purāṇa, consisting of eleven thousand stanzas, was called the Laṅga by Brahmā himself."²

The Linga Purāṇa conforms, accurately enough, to this description. The Kalpa is said to be the Isāna: but this is the only difference. It consists of eleven thousand stanzas. It is said to have been originally composed by Brahmā; and the primitive Linga is a

---

¹ Analysis of the Brahma Vaivarta Purāṇa: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, June, 1882.†

² बचाप्रिलिक्रमधुक्ष: प्राह देवो महितर:।
धर्मोऽर्थव्यास्मीशास्त्रमपियमधिखल च।
कस्मात् केसुमित्रसं पराणं प्राणाणं स्थाम्।
सदिधाद्भचार्यसं * * * * * * *

* ? Instead of Professor Wilson's कथास्त्रम् &c., one of the MSS. I have seen has कथास्त्रिनितः; another, कथास्त्रिनितः; and another, कथम
tविनितः; while the fourth is here corrupt past mending by conjecture.
† See Professor Wilson's collected works, Vol. III.
pillar of radiance, in which Maheśwara is present. The work is, therefore, the same as that referred to by the Matsya.

A short account is given, in the beginning, of elemental and secondary creation, and of the patriarchal families; in which, however, Śiva takes the place of Vishńu, as the indescribable cause of all things. Brief accounts of Śiva’s incarnations and proceedings in different Kalpas next occur, offering no interest, except as characteristic of sectarial notions. The appearance of the great fiery Linga takes place, in the interval of a creation, to separate Vishńu and Brahmá, who not only dispute the palm of supremacy, but fight for it; when the Linga suddenly springs up, and puts them both to shame; as, after travelling upwards and downwards for a thousand years in each direction, neither can approach to its termination. Upon the Linga the sacred monosyllable Om is visible; and the Vedas proceed from it, by which Brahmá and Vishńu become enlightened, and acknowledge and eulogize the superior might and glory of Śiva.

A notice of the creation in the Padma Kalpa then follows; and this leads to praises of Śiva by Vishńu and Brahmá. Śiva repeats the story of his incarnations, twenty-eight in number; intended as a counterpart, no doubt, to the twenty-four Avatáras of Vishńu, as described in the Bhágavata; and both being amplifications of the original ten Avatáras, and of much less merit as fictions. Another instance of rivalry occurs in the legend of Dadhíchi, a Muni, and worshipper of Śiva. In the Bhágavata, there is a story of Ambarísaha being defended against Durvásas by the discus of Vishńu,
against which that Śaiva sage is helpless. Here, Vishńu
hurls his discus at Dadhichi: but it falls, blunted, to
the ground; and a conflict ensues, in which Vishńu
and his partisans are all overthrown by the Muni.

A description of the universe, and of the regal dy-
nasties of the Vaivaswata Manwantara to the time of
Krishńa, runs through a number of chapters, in sub-
stance, and, very commonly, in words, the same as in
other Puráñas; after which the work resumes its proper
character, narrating legends, and enjoining rites, and
reciting prayers, intending to do honour to Śiva under
various forms. Although, however, the Linga holds a
prominent place amongst them, the spirit of the worship
is as little influenced by the character of the type as
can well be imagined. There is nothing like the phallic
orgies of antiquity: it is all mystical and spiritual. The
Linga is twofold, external and internal. The ignorant,
who need a visible sign, worship Śiva through a ‘mark’
or ‘type’—which is the proper meaning of the word
‘Linga’—of wood, or stone; but the wise look upon
this outward emblem as nothing, and contemplate, in
their minds, the invisible, inscrutable type, which is
Śiva himself. Whatever may have been the origin of
this form of worship in India, the notions upon which
it was founded, according to the impure fancies of
European writers, are not to be traced in even the
Śaiva Puráñas.

Data for conjecturing the era of this work are de-
fective. But it is more a ritual than a Puráña; and the
Pauráńik chapters which it has inserted, in order to
keep up something of its character, have been, evidently,
borrowed for the purpose. The incarnations of Śiva,
and their ‘pupils’, as specified in one place, and the importance attached to the practice of the Yoga, render it possible that, under the former, are intended those teachers of the Śaiva religion who belong to the Yoga school,¹ which seems to have flourished about the eighth or ninth centuries. It is not likely that the work is earlier: it may be considerably later. It has preserved, apparently, some Śaiva legends of an early date; but the greater part is ritual and mysticism of comparatively recent introduction.

12. Varāha Purāṇa. “That in which the glory of the great Varāha is predominant, as it was revealed to Earth by Vishṇu, in connexion, wise Munis, with the Māṇava Kalpa, and which contains twenty-four thousand verses, is called the Vārāha Purāṇa.”²

It may be doubted if the Varāha Purāṇa of the present day is here intended. It is narrated by Vishṇu as Varāha, or in the boar incarnation, to the personified Earth. Its extent, however, is not half that specified; little exceeding ten thousand stanzas. It furnishes, also, itself, evidence of the prior currency of some other work, similarly denominated; as, in the description of Mathurā contained in it, Sumantu, a Muni, is made to observe: “The divine Varāha in former times expounded a Purāṇa, for the purpose of solving the perplexity of Earth.”

¹ See Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVII., p. 187.*
² महावराहं पुनर्जात्यमविभिस्तत स ।
विश्वुभिण्ड्यौ चोष्य्य तद्वराहविभिस्तत॥
मालवर्म प्रसेण वर्मवर्म दृष्टपातमः ।
वर्मविश्वविभिस्तति तत्तुराहविभिस्तत॥

* See Professor Wilson's collective works, Vol. I., p. 205.
Nor can the Varāha Purāṇa be regarded as a Purāṇa agreeably to the common definition; as it contains but a few scattered and brief allusions to the creation of the world and the reign of kings: it has no detailed genealogies, either of the patriarchal or regal families, and no account of the reigns of the Manus. Like the Linga Purāṇa, it is a religious manual, almost wholly occupied with forms of prayer and rules for devotional observances, addressed to Vishnu; interspersed with legendary illustrations, most of which are peculiar to itself, though some are taken from the common and ancient stock. Many of them, rather incompatibly with the general scope of the compilation, relate to the history of Śiva and Durgā. ¹ A considerable portion of the work is devoted to descriptions of various Tirthas, places of Vaishnava pilgrimage; and one of Mathurā enters into a variety of particulars relating to the shrines of that city, constituting the Mathurā Māhātmya.

In the sectarianism of the Varāha Purāṇa there is no leaning to the particular adoration of Krishña; nor are the Rathayātra and Janmāśātā included amongst the observances enjoined. There are other indications of its belonging to an earlier stage of Vaishnava worship; and it may, perhaps, be referred to the age of Rāmānuja, the early part of the twelfth century.

¹ One of these is translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy, the origin of the three Šaktis or goddesses, Sarawati, Lakshmi, and Pārvati. Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 209. The Tri Šakti Māhātmya occurs, as he gives it, in my copy, and is, so far, an indication of the identity of the Varāha Purāṇa in the different MSS.
13. Skanda Purāṇa. "The Skanda Purāṇa is that in which the six-faced deity (Skanda) has related the events of the Tatpurusha Kalpa, enlarged with many tales, and subservient to the duties taught by Maheśwara. Is is said to contain eighty-one thousand one hundred stanzas: so it is asserted amongst mankind."\(^1\)

It is uniformly agreed that the Skanda Purāṇa, in a collective form, has no existence; and the fragments, in the shape of Saṁhitās, Khaṇḍas, and Māhātmyas, which are affirmed, in various parts of India, to be portions of the Purāṇa, present a much more formidable mass of stanzas than even the immense number of which it is said to consist. The most celebrated of these portions, in Hindusthān, is the Kāśī Khaṇḍa, a very minute description of the temples of Śiva in or adjacent to Be-nares, mixed with directions for worshipping Maheśwara, and a great variety of legends explanatory of its merits and of the holiness of Kāśi. Many of them are puerile and uninteresting; but some are of a higher character. The story of Agastya records, probably, in a legendary style, the propagation of Hinduism in the south of India; and, in the history of Divodāsa, king of Kāśi, we have an embellished tradition of the temporary depression of the worship of Śiva, even in its metropolis, before the ascendancy of the followers of Buddha.\(^2\) There is every reason to believe the greater

---

\(^1\) ययमाहिष्यरथयमानधिमांचढ़े च सचः।
कर्मे तत्प्रसः पुर्वं च दिपरमति भविष्य।

\(^2\) The legend is translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy: Re-
part of the contents of the Kāśī Khaṇḍa anterior to the first attack upon Benares by Mahmud of Ghizni. The Kāśī Khaṇḍa alone contains fifteen thousand stanzas.

Another considerable work ascribed, in Upper India, to the Skanda Purāṇa, is the Utkala Khaṇḍa, giving an account of the holiness of Orissa, and the Kshetra of Purushottama or Jagannātha. The same vicinage is the site of temples, once of great magnificence and extent, dedicated to Śiva, as Bhuvaneswara, which forms an excuse for attaching an account of a Vaishnava Tīrtha to an eminently Śaiva Purāṇa. There can be little doubt, however, that the Utkala Khaṇḍa is unwarrantably included amongst the progeny of the parent work. Besides these, there is a Brahmottara Khaṇḍa, a Revā Khaṇḍa, a Śiva Rahasya Khaṇḍa, a Himavat Khaṇḍa, and others. Of the Samhitās the chief are the Sūta Samhitā, Sanatkumāra Samhitā, Saura Samhitā, and Kapila Samhitā: there are several other works denominated Samhitās. The Māhātmyas are more numerous still. According to the Sūta Samhitā, as quoted by Colonel Vans Kennedy, the Skanda

searches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, Appendix B.

1 In a list of reputed portions of the Skanda Purāṇa in the possession of my friend, Mr. C. P. Brown, of the Civil Service of Madras, the Samhitās are seven, the Khaṇḍas, twelve, besides parts denominated Gitā, Kalpa, Stotra, &c. In the collection of Colonel Mackenzie, amongst the Māhātmyas, thirty-six are said to belong to the Skanda Purāṇa. Vol. I., p. 61. In the library at the India House are two Samhitās, the Sūta and Sanatkumāra, fourteen Khaṇḍas, and twelve Māhātmyas.

2 Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 154, note.
LXXIV

PREFACE.

Purāṇa contains six Samhitās, five hundred Khaṇḍas, and five hundred thousand stanzas; more than is even attributed to all the Purāṇas. He thinks, judging from internal evidence, that all the Khaṇḍas and Samhitās may be admitted to be genuine, though the Māhātmyyas have rather a questionable appearance. Now, one kind of internal evidence is the quantity; and, as no more than eighty-one thousand one hundred stanzas have ever been claimed for it,* all in excess above that amount must be questionable. But many of the Khaṇḍas, the Kāśī Khaṇḍa, for instance, are quite as local as the Māhātmyyas; being legendary stories relating to the erection and sanctity of certain temples, or groups of temples, and to certain Lingas; the interested origin of which renders them, very reasonably, objects of suspicion. In the present state of our acquaintance with the reputed portions of the Skanda Purāṇa, my own views of their authenticity are so opposed to those entertained by Colonel Vans Kennedy, that, instead of admitting all the Samhitās and Khaṇḍas to be genuine, I doubt if any one of them was ever a part of the Skanda Purāṇa.

14. Vāmana Purāṇa. "That in which the four-faced Brahmā taught the three objects of existence, as subservient to the account of the greatness of Trivikrama, which treats, also, of the Śiva Kalpa, and which consists of ten thousand stanzas, is called the Vāmana Purāṇa."1

---

1 चित्रित्रित्रित्र साहात्मसाधित्व पुराण: ||
 चित्रित्रित्रित्र चारूः वामनं परित्वत्वम् ॥
 पुराणं दशसाहस्त्रं ख्यातं। कीकार्त्तूर्णं श्रिस्म।

* But see the end of my third note in p. XXIV., supra.
† Professor Wilson here omitted a word of two syllables—, probably,
The Vāmana Purāṇa contains an account of the dwarf incarnation of Vishnú: but it is related by Pūlastya to Nārada, and extends to but about seven thousand stanzas. Its contents scarcely establish its claim to the character of a Purāṇa.¹

There is little or no order in the subjects which this work recapitulates, and which arise out of replies made by Pūlastya to questions put, abruptly and unconnectedly, by Nārada. The greater part of them relate to the worship of the Linga; a rather strange topic for a Vaishnava Purāṇa, but engrossing the principal part of the compilation. They are, however, subservient to the object of illustrating the sanctity of certain holy places; so that the Vāmana Purāṇa is little else than a succession of Māhātmyas. Thus, in the opening, almost, of the work occurs the story of Daksha’s sacrifice, the object of which is to send Śiva to Pāpamochana Tīrtha, at Benares, where he is released from the sin of Brahmicide. Next comes the story of the burning of Kāmadeva, for the purpose of illustrating the holiness of a Śiva-linga at Kedáreśwara in the Himalaya, and of Badarikāśrama. The larger part of the work consists of the Śaiva-māhātmya, or legendary exemplifications of the holiness of Sthánu Tīrtha; that

¹ From the extracts from the Vāmana Purāṇa translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy, pp. 293, et seq., it appears that his copy so far corresponds with mine; and the work is, therefore, probably, the same. Two copies in the Company’s library also agree with mine.

ख़ाते. Instead of this, one of the four MSS. of the Māsya-purāṇa in the India Office Library has चौर्सं, and two have छूर्सं.
is, of the sanctity of various Lingas and certain pools at Thanesar and Kurukhet, the country north-west from Delhi. There are some stories, also, relating to the holiness of the Godávari river: but the general site of the legends is in Hindusthán. In the course of these accounts, we have a long narrative of the marriage of Śiva with Umá, and the birth of Kárttikeya. There are a few brief allusions to creation and the Manwantaras; but they are merely incidental: and all the five characteristics of a Puráña are deficient. In noticing the Swárochisha Manwantara, towards the end of the book, the elevation of Bali as monarch of the Daityas, and his subjugation of the universe, the gods included, are described; and this leads to the narration that gives its title to the Puráña, the birth of Krishńa as a dwarf, for the purpose of humiliating Bali by fraud, as he was invincible by force. The story is told as usual; but the scene is laid at Kurukshetra.

A more minute examination of this work than that which has been given to it, might, perhaps, discover some hint from which to conjecture its date. It is of a more tolerant character than the Puráñas, and divides its homage between Śiva and Vishńu with tolerable impartiality. It is not connected, therefore, with any sectarian principles, and may have preceded their introduction. It has not, however, the air of any antiquity; and its compilation may have amused the leisure of some Brahman of Benares three or four centuries ago.

15. Kúrma Puráña. "That in which Janárdana, in the form of a tortoise, in the regions under the earth, explained the objects of life—duty, wealth, pleasure, and liberation—in communication with Indradyumna
and the Rishis in the proximity of Sakra, which refers to the Lakshmi Kalpa, and contains seventeen thousand stanzas, is the Kûrma Purâña.”

In the first chapter of the Kûrma Purâña, it gives an account of itself, which does not exactly agree with this description. Sûta, who is repeating the narration, is made to say to the Rishis: “This most excellent Kaurma Purâña is the fifteenth. Samhitâs are fourfold, from the variety of the collections. The Brâhmî, Bhâgavatî, Saurî, and Vaishnavî are well known as the four Samhitâs which confer virtue, wealth, pleasure, and liberation. This is the Brâhmî Samhitâ, conformable to the four Vedas; in which there are six thousand ślokas; and, by it, the importance of the four objects of life, O great sages, holy knowledge and Parameswara is known.”* There is an irreconcilable difference in this specification of the number of stanzas and that

* यच्य धर्मोध्वध्वमान् मोर्षक्ष च रसात्सः।
  माहात्म्य कण्ठामास कूस्कृती जगादेन:॥
  इत्युपश्चात्म्य च श्चिति: † शाखयिशी:॥
  सत्दश शहसाकार हस्तीक्ष्यावात्स्वकः॥

So read the best MSS. of the Kûrma-purâña that are at present accessible to me.

† One of the four I. O. L. MSS. of the Matsya-purâña has च्चिति:।
given above. It is not very clear what is meant by a Samhitá, as here used. A Samhitá, as observed above (p. XIX.), is something different from a Puráña. It may be an assemblage of prayers and legends, extracted, professedly, from a Puráña, but is not, usually, applicable to the original. The four Samhítás here specified refer rather to their religious character than to their connexion with any specific work; and, in fact, the same terms are applied to what are called Samhítás of the Skanda. In this sense, a Puráña might be also a Samhitá; that is, it might be an assemblage of formulæ and legends belonging to a division of the Hindu system; and the work in question, like the Vishńu Puráña, does adopt both titles. It says: “This is the excellent Kaurma Puráña, the fifteenth (of the series).” And again: “This is the Bráhmí Samhitá.” At any rate, no other work has been met with pretending to be the Kúrma Puráña.

With regard to the other particulars specified by the Matsya, traces of them are to be found. Although, in two accounts of the traditional communication of the Puráña, no mention is made of Vishńu as one of the teachers, yet Súta repeats, at the outset, a dialogue between Vishńu, as the Kúrma, and Indradyumna, at the time of the churning of the ocean; and much of the subsequent narrative is put into the mouth of the former.

The name, being that of an Avatára of Vishńu, might lead us to expect a Vaishnava work: but it is always, and correctly, classed with the Śaiva Puráñas; the greater portion of it inculcating the worship of Śiva and Durgá. It is divided into two parts, of nearly
equal length. In the first part, accounts of the creation, of the Avatáras of Viṣhṇu, of the solar and lunar dynasties of the kings to the time of Kríṣhṇa, of the universe, and of the Manwantaras, are given, in general in a summary manner, but, not unfrequently, in the words employed in the Viṣhṇu Puráṇa. With these are blended hymns addressed to Maháśvara by Brahmá and others; the defeat of Andhakásura by Bhairava; the origin of four Śaktis, Mahéśwarí, Śivá, Sati, and Haimavatí, from Śiva; and other Śaiva legends. One chapter gives a more distinct and connected account of the incarnations of Śiva, in the present age, than the Linga; and it wears, still more, the appearance of an attempt to identify the teachers of the Yoga school with personations of their preferential deity. Several chapters form a Káśí Múhátmya, a legend of Benares. In the second part there are no legends. It is divided into two parts, the Íśwara Gítá¹ and Vyásá Gítá. In the former, the knowledge of god, that is, of Śiva, through contemplative devotion, is taught. In the latter, the same object is enjoined through works, or observance of the ceremonies and precepts of the Vedas.

The date of the Kúrma Puráṇa cannot be very remote; for it is, avowedly, posterior to the establishment of the Tántrika, the Śákta, and the Jaina sects. In the twelfth chapter it is said: “The Bhairava, Váma, Árhata,

¹ This is also translated by Colonel Vans Kennedy (Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, Appendix D., p. 444); and, in this instance, as in other passages quoted by him from the Kúrma, his MS. and mine agree.
and Yámala Śástras are intended for delusion.” There is no reason to believe that the Bhairava and Yámala Tantras are very ancient works, or that the practices of the left-hand Śáktas, or the doctrines of Arhat or Jina, were known in the early centuries of our era.

16. Matsya Puráña. “That in which, for the sake of promulgating the Vedas, Vishńu, in the beginning of a Kalpa, related to Manu the story of Narasimha and the events of seven Kalpas; that, O sages, know to be the Matsya Puráña, containing twenty thousand stanzas.”

We might, it is to be supposed, admit the description which the Matsya gives of itself to be correct; and yet, as regards the number of verses, there seems to be a misstatement. Three very good copies—one in my possession, one in the Company’s library, and one in the Radcliffe library—concur in all respects, and in containing no more than between fourteen and fifteen thousand stanzas. In this case the Bhágavata is nearer the truth, when it assigns to it fourteen thousand. We may conclude, therefore, that the reading of the passage is, in this respect, erroneous.* It is correctly said, that

1 सुतीमां च जाच कल्याणी प्रकृत्वर्ध बनाई: न।
सत्यर्थेण मवे चरविंश्ख वर्णेनम्।
चाधिक्षार्तवीतस्संस्कृत: पुर्वी: सुभिन:।
तत्त्वत्स्मिति जातिध: सहस्रश्च चिन्तित:॥

* Two out of the four I. O. L. MSS. of the Matsya-puráña—see the last line of the Sanskrit quoted in this page—give सहस्राष्ट्रां चुरुद्रेष्ट: “fourteen thousand”; and the others exhibit evident corruptions of the same reading. That this reading is to be preferred, we have, besides the evidence, adduced by Professor Wilson, of the Bhágavata-puráña, that of the Devi-bhágavata and Revá-máhátya.
the subjects of the Puráña were communicated by Vishńu, in the form of a fish, to Manu.

The Puráña, after the usual prologue of Súta and the Rishis, opens with the account of the Matsya or ‘fish’ Avatára of Vishńu, in which he preserves a king, named Manu, with the seeds of all things, in an ark, from the waters of that inundation which, in the season of a Pralaya, overspreads the world. This story is told in the Mahábhárata, with reference to the Matsya as its authority; from which it might be inferred, that the Puráña was prior to the poem. This, of course, is consistent with the tradition that the Puráñas were first composed by Vyása. But there can be no doubt that the greater part of the Mahábhárata is much older than any extant Puráña. The present instance is, itself, a proof; for the primitive simplicity with which the story of the fish Avatára is told in the Mahábhárata, is of a much more antique complexion than the mysticism and extravaganza of the actual Matsya Puráña. In the former, Manu collects the seeds of existing things in the ark; it is not said how: in the latter, he brings them all together by the power of Yoga. In the latter, the great serpents come to the king, to serve as cords wherewith to fasten the ark to the horn of the fish: in the former, a cable made of ropes is more intelligibly employed for the purpose.

Whilst the ark floats, fastened to the fish, Manu enters into conversation with him; and his questions and the replies of Vishńu form the main substance of the compilation. The first subject is the creation, which is that of Brahmá and the patriarchs. Some of the details are the usual ones; others are peculiar, especially those relating to the Pitřis or progenitors. The regal
dynasties are next described; and then follow chapters on the duties of different orders. It is in relating those of the householder, in which the duty of making gifts to Brahmans is comprehended, that we have the specification of the extent and subjects of the Puráñas. It is meritorious to have copies made of them, and to give these away on particular occasions. Thus, it is said, of the Matsya: “Whoever gives it away at either equinox, along with a golden fish and a milch cow, gives away the whole earth;”* that is, he reaps a like reward, in his next migration. Special duties of the householder—Vratas or occasional acts of piety—are then described at considerable length, with legendary illustrations. The account of the universe is given in the usual strain. Śaiva legends ensue: as the destruction of Tripurásura; the war of the gods with Táraka and the Daityas, and the consequent birth of Kártilkeya, with the various circumstances of Umá’s birth and marriage, the burning of Kámadeva, and other events involved in that narrative; the destruction of the Asuras Maya and Andhaka; the origin of the Mátřís, and the like; interspersed with the Vaishnava legends of the Avatáras. Some Máhátmayas are also introduced; one of which, the Narmadá Máhátmya, contains some interesting particulars. There are various chapters on law and morals, and one which furnishes directions for building houses and making images. We then have an account of the kings of future periods; and the Puráña concludes with a chapter on gifts.

* वियुज्ये हमस्तेन धीमा नेव समनिस्म इ।
यो हृष्णानुभि तेष दत्त चेति चापि चापिष्या॥
The Matsya Purāṇa, it will be seen, even from this brief sketch of its contents, is a miscellaneous compilation, but including, in its contents, the elements of a genuine Purāṇa. At the same time, it is of too mixed a character to be considered as a genuine work of the Paurāṇik class; and, upon examining it carefully, it may be suspected that it is indebted to various works, not only for its matter, but for its words. The genealogical and historical chapters are much the same as those of the Vishṇu; and many chapters, as those on the Pitrīs and Śrāddhas, are precisely the same as those of the Śrīśukhaṇḍa of the Padma Purāṇa. It has drawn largely also from the Mahābhārata. Amongst other instances, it is sufficient to quote the story of Sāvitri, the devoted wife of Satyavat, which is given in the Matsya in the same manner, but considerably abridged.

Although a Śaiva work, it is not exclusively so; and it has not such sectarian absurdities as the Kūrma and Linga. It is a composition of considerable interest; but, if it has extracted its materials from the Padma,— which it also quotes on one occasion, the specification of the Upapurāṇas,—it is subsequent to that work, and, therefore, not very ancient.

17. Gāruda Purāṇa. “That which Vishṇu recited in the Gāruda Kalpa, relating, chiefly, to the birth of Gāruda from Vinatā, is here called the Gāruda Purāṇa; and in it there are read nineteen thousand verses.”

1 यदा च गारुढः कच्च विगतानागवर्गवर्गम्।
शांत्याकाशिन्यवर्गर्वन्ते तदद्विग्रहति॥
तद्यथा द्रिप्येत् च सहस्राष्ट्रेण पदाः।

* सिष्टाकाशिन्यवर्गम्भ बीष्ट ब्राह्मणिकम्भ प्रकटते।

* सिष्टाकाशिन्यवर्गम्भ seems to be the more ordinary reading.
The Garuda Purâña which has been the subject of my examination corresponds in no respect with this description, and is, probably, a different work, though entitled the Garuda Purâña. It is identical, however, with two copies in the Company's library. It consists of no more than about seven thousand stanzas; it is repeated by Brahmá to Indra; and it contains no account of the birth of Garuda. There is a brief notice of the creation; but the greater part is occupied with the description of Vratas or religious observances, of holydays, of sacred places dedicated to the sun, and with prayers from the Tántrika ritual, addressed to the sun, to Śiva, and to Vishńu. It contains, also, treatises on astrology, palmistry, and precious stones, and one, still more extensive, on medicine. The latter portion, called the Preta Kalpa, is taken up with directions for the performance of obsequial rites. There is nothing, in all this, to justify the application of the name. Whether a genuine Garuda Purâña exists is doubtful. The description given in the Matsya is less particular than even the brief notices of the other Puráñas, and might have easily been written without any knowledge of the book itself; being, with exception of the number of stanzas, confined to circumstances that the title alone indicates.

18. Brahmanda Purâña. * "That which has declared, in twelve thousand two hundred verses, the magnificence of the egg of Brahmá, and in which an account

---

* A very popular work which is considered to be a part of the Brahmanda-purâña, is the Adhyatma-rámdyaña. It has been lithographed, with the commentary of Nágeśa Bhaṭṭa, at Bombay. For some account of it, see Prof. Aufrecht's Catalog. Cod. Manuscript. &c., pp. 28 and 29.
of the future Kalpas is contained, is called the Brah-
mánda Puráña, and was revealed by Brahmá.”¹

The Brahmanda Puráña is usually considered to be
in much the same predicament as the Skanda, no longer
procurable in a collective body, but represented by a
variety of Khaúdas and Málátmyas, professing to be
derived from it. The facility with which any tract
may be thus attached to the non-existent original, and
the advantage that has been taken of its absence to
compile a variety of unauthentic fragments, have given
to the Brahmanda, Skanda, and Padma, according to
Colonel Wilford, the character of being “the Puránas
of thieves or impostors.”² This is not applicable to
the Padma, which, as above shown, occurs entire and
the same in various parts of India. The imposition of
which the other two are made the vehicles can deceive
no one; as the purpose of the particular legend is
always too obvious to leave any doubt of its origin.

Copies of what profess to be the entire Brahmanda
Puráña are sometimes, though rarely, procurable. I
met with one in two portions, the former containing
one hundred and twenty-four chapters, the latter,
seventy-eight; and the whole containing about the
number of stanzas assigned to the Puráña. The first

¹ चच्च + प्रज्ञाप्रमाणभिप्रमुच्छायात्मकीतुपः।
    तच्च ब्राह्मणसहितं प्रज्ञाप्रमुच्छाय व्यवस्थितिसु।
    अविवाः व ब्रजाचारं सूक्तं स च धिर्यः।
    तदुपज्ञाप्रियवत्रधिगः स ब्रजाचार सदुपाध्यायः।


*?  
† The four I. O. L. MSS, of the Matsya have प्रज्ञात, not चच्च.
and largest portion, however, proved to be the same as the Váyu Puráña, with a passage occasionally slightly varied, and at the end of each chapter the common phrase ‘Iti Brahmánda Puráñe’ substituted for ‘Iti Váyu Puráñe’. I do not think there was any intended fraud in the substitution. The last section of the first part of the Váyu Puráña is termed the Brahmánda section, giving an account of the dissolution of the universe: and a careless or ignorant transcriber might have taken this for the title of the whole. The checks to the identity of the work have been honestly preserved, both in the index and the frequent specification of Váyu as the teacher or narrator of it.

The second portion of this Brahmánda is not any part of the Váyu: it is, probably, current in the Dakhin as a Samhitá or Khañda. Agastya is represented as going to the city Káñchí (Conjeveram), where Vishńu, as Hayagríva, appears to him, and, in answer to his inquiries, imparts to him the means of salvation, the worship of Paraśakti. In illustration of the efficacy of this form of adoration, the main subject of the work is an account of the exploits of Lalitá Deví, a form of Durgá, and her destruction of the demon Bháñḍásura. Rules for her worship are also given, which are decidedly of a Sákta or Tántrika description; and this work cannot be admitted, therefore, to be part of a genuine Puráña.

The Upapuráñas, in the few instances which are known, differ little, in extent or subject, from some of those to which the title of Puráña is ascribed. The Matsya enumerates but four; but the Deví Bhágavata has a more complete list, and specifies eighteen. They

Of these Upapuráñas few are to be procured. Those in my possession are the Śíva, considered as distinct from the Váyu, the Kálíka, and, perhaps, one of the Náradíyas, as noticed above. I have, also, three of the

---

* For an account of the Narasiṁha-purāṇa, see Prof. Aufrecht’s Catalog. Cod. Manuscript., &c., pp. 82 and 83.

† In the Revá-máhámya, it is thus spoken of:

द्वितीयं गारसिंहं च पुराणे पालयं पद्मवङ्कते ।
श्लेष्मणे च दलोऽत्ते गर्भिद्विपर्वमिनिः।
तत्रादासवाईः गारसिंहिहिथोऽर्थते ॥

नम्नायाः यज्ञ महायम् काथिकेऽथ वर्षते ॥

नम्नायायं तत्तत्त्रावरोऽवास्तवमिथः कीर्तिते ॥

Three of the I. O. L. copies of the Matsya-purāṇa mention, besides the Narasiṁha and the Nandá, the Śámba and the Áditya; while one copy omits the Śámba. It seems that the Oxford MS. omits the Áditya. See Prof. Aufrecht’s Catalog. Cod. Manuscript., &c., p. 40.
Skandhas of the Deví Bhágayaváta, which, most undoubtedly, is not the real Bhágaváta, supposing that any Puráña so named preceded the work of Bopadeva. There can be no doubt that in any authentic list the name of Bhágaváta does not occur amongst the Upapuráñas: it has been put there to prove that there are two works so entitled, of which the Puráña is the Deví Bhágaváta, the Upapuráña, the Śrí Bhágaváta. The true reading should be Bhágavá,* the Puráña of Bhrigu: and the Deví Bhágaváta is not even an Upapuráña. It is very questionable if the entire work, which, as far as it extends, is eminently a Śákta composition, ever had existence.†

The Śiva Upapuráña contains about six thousand stanzas, distributed into two parts. It is related by Sanatkumára to Vyása and the Rishis at Naimishárañya; and its character may be judged of from the questions to which it is a reply. “Teach us”, said the Rishis, “the rules of worshipping the Linga, and of the god of gods adored under that type; describe to us his various forms, the places sanctified by him, and the prayers with which he is to be addressed.” In answer, Sanatkumára repeats the Śiva Puráña, containing the birth of Vishńu and Brahmá; the creation and divisions of the universe; the origin of all things from the Linga; the rules of worshipping it and Śiva; the sanctity of

* This suggestion is offered by the anonymous author of the Durjana-mukha-padma-pādūkā. See Burnouf’s Bhágavata-púrña, Vol. I., Preface, p. LXXVII.

† The editor saw, at Benares, about twelve years ago, a manuscript of the Deví-bhágaváta, containing some 18,000 ślokas. Its owner, a learned Brahman, maintained that his copy was complete. To collect its various parts, he had travelled during many years, and over a large part of India.
times, places, and things, dedicated to him; the delusion of Brahmá and Vishńu by the Linga; the rewards of offering flowers and the like to a Linga; rules for various observances in honour of Mahádeva; the mode of practising the Yoga; the glory of Benares and other Śaiva Tirthás; and the perfection of the objects of life by union with Maheśwara. These subjects are illustrated, in the first part, with very few legends; but the second is made up, almost wholly, of Śaiva stories, as the defeat of Tripurásura; the sacrifice of Daksha; the births of Kártilkeya and Gańeśa, (the sons of Śiva), and Nandi and Bhṛṅgaríti (his attendants), and others; together with descriptions of Benares and other places of pilgrimage, and rules for observing such festivals as the Śivarátri. This work is a Śaiva manual, not a Puráṇa.

The Káliká Puráṇa contains about nine thousand stanzas, in ninety-eight chapters, and is the only work of the series dedicated to recommend the worship of the bride of Śiva, in one or other of her manifold forms, as Girijá, Deví, Bhadrakálí, Káli, Mahámáyá. It belongs, therefore, to the Śákta modification of Hindu belief, or the worship of the female powers of the deities. The influence of this worship shows itself in the very first pages of the work, which relate the incestuous passion of Brahmá for his daughter Sandhyá, in a strain that has nothing analogous to it in the Váyu, Linga, or Śiva Puráṇas.

The marriage of Śiva and Párvatí is a subject early described, with the sacrifice of Daksha, and the death of Satí. And this work is authority for Śiva’s carrying the dead body about the world, and the origin of the
Pithasthánas or places where the different members of it were scattered, and where Lingás were, consequently, erected. A legend follows of the births of Bhairava and Vetála, whose devotion to different forms of Deví furnishes occasion to describe, in great detail, the rites and formulæ of which her worship consists, including the chapters on sanguinary sacrifices, translated in the Asiatic Researches.* Another peculiarity in this work is afforded by very prolix descriptions of a number of rivers and mountains at Kámarúpa Tírtha, in Assam, and rendered holy ground by the celebrated temple of Durgá in that country, as Kámkshí or Kamálkshyá. It is a singular, and yet uninvestigated, circumstance, that Assam, or, at least, the north-east of Bengal, seems to have been, in a great degree, the source from which the Tántrika and Ñákta corruptions of the religion of the Vedas and Puránas proceeded.

The specification of the Upapuráñas, whilst it names several of which the existence is problematical, omits other works bearing the same designation, which are sometimes met with. Thus, in the collection of Colonel Mackenzie,¹ we have a portion of the Bhágava, and a Mudgala Puráña, which is, probably, the same with the Gañesa Upapuráña, cited by Colonel Vans Kennedy.² I have, also, a copy of the Gañesa Puráña,† which

---

¹ Mackenzie Collection, Vol. I., pp. 50, 51.
² Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 251.

seems to agree with that of which he speaks; the second portion being entitled the Kṛḍā Khaṇḍa, in which the pastimes of Gaṇeṣa, including a variety of legendary matters, are described. The main subject of the work is the greatness of Gaṇeṣa; and prayers and formulæ appropriate to him are abundantly detailed. It appears to be a work originating with the Gāṇapatyā sect, or worshippers of Gaṇeṣa. There is, also, a minor Purāṇa called Adi or 'first', not included in the list. This is a work, however, of no great extent or importance, and is confined to a detail of the sports of the juvenile Kṛishṇa.

From the sketch thus offered of the subjects of the Purāṇas, and which, although admitting of correction, is believed to be, in the main, a candid and accurate summary, it will be evident, that, in their present condition, they must be received with caution, as authorities for the mythological religion of the Hindus at any remote period. They preserve, no doubt, many ancient notions and traditions; but these have been so much mixed up with foreign matter, intended to favour the popularity of particular forms of worship, or articles of faith, that they cannot be unreservedly recognized as genuine representations of what we have reason to believe the Purāṇas originally were.

The safest sources, for the ancient legends of the Hindus, after the Vedas, are, no doubt, the two great poems, the Rāmāyaṇa and Mahābhārata. The first offers only a few; but they are of a primitive character. The Mahābhārata is more fertile in fiction; but it is more miscellaneous; and much that it contains is of equivocal authenticity and uncertain date. Still, it
affords many materials that are genuine; and it is, evidently, the great fountain from which most, if not all, of the Puráñas have drawn; as it intimates, itself, when it declares, that there is no legend current in the world which has not its origin in the Mahábhárata.¹

A work of some extent, professing to be part of the Mahábhárata, may, more accurately, be ranked with the Pauráńik compilations of least authenticity and latest origin. The Hari Vaṁśa is chiefly occupied with the adventures of Kṛishṇa; but, as introductory to his era, it records particulars of the creation of the world, and of the patriarchal and regal dynasties. This is done with much carelessness and inaccuracy of compilation; as I have had occasion, frequently, to notice, in the following pages. The work has been very industriously translated by M. Langlois.

A comparison of the subjects of the following pages with those of the other Puráñas will sufficiently show, that, of the whole series, the Vishńu most closely conforms to the definition of a Pancha-lakshaña Puráña, or one which treats of five specified topics. It comprehends them all; and, although it has infused a portion of extraneous and sectarial matter, it has done so with sobriety and with judgment, and has not suffered the fervour of its religious zeal to transport it into very wide deviations from the prescribed path. The legendary tales which it has inserted are few, and are conveniently arranged, so that they do not distract the

¹ जनातिनिश्चितनिश्चायां चतुर्थो मुनि ज विबषि।
‘Unconnected with this narrative, no story is known upon earth.’ Adi-parvan, 307.
attention of the compiler from objects of more permanent interest and importance.

The first book of the six, into which the work is divided, is occupied chiefly with the details of creation, primary (Sarga) and secondary (Pratisarga); the first explaining how the universe proceeds from Prakṛiti or eternal crude matter; the second, in what manner the forms of things are developed from the elementary substances previously evolved, or how they reappear after their temporary destruction. Both these creations are periodical; but the termination of the first occurs only at the end of the life of Brahmá, when not only all the gods and all other forms are annihilated, but the elements are again merged into primary substance, besides which, one only spiritual being exists. The latter takes place at the end of every Kalpa or day of Brahmá, and affects only the forms of inferior creatures, and lower worlds; leaving the substance of the universe entire, and sages and gods unharmed. The explanation of these events involves a description of the periods of time upon which they depend, and which are, accordingly, detailed. Their character has been a source of very unnecessary perplexity to European writers; as they belong to a scheme of chronology wholly mythological, having no reference to any real or supposed history of the Hindus, but applicable, according to their system, to the infinite and eternal revolutions of the universe. In these notions, and in that of the coeternity of spirit and matter, the theogony and cosmogony of the Puráñas, as they appear in the Vishńu Puráña, belong to and illustrate systems of high antiquity, of
which we have only fragmentary traces in the records of other nations.

The course of the elemental creation is, in the Vishńu, as in other Puráṇas, taken from the Sánkhya philosophy; but the agency that operates upon passive matter is confusedly exhibited, in consequence of a partial adoption of the illusory theory of the Vedánta philosophy, and the prevalence of the Pauráṇik doctrine of pantheism. However incompatible with the independent existence of Pradhána or crude matter, and however incongruous with the separate condition of pure spirit or Purusha, it is declared, repeatedly, that Vishńu, as one with the supreme being, is not only spirit, but crude matter, and not only the latter, but all visible substance, and Time. He is Purusha, ‘spirit’; Pradhána, ‘crude matter’; Vyakta, ‘visible form’; and Kála, ‘time’. This cannot but be regarded as a departure from the primitive dogmas of the Hindus, in which the distinctness of the Deity and his works was enunciated; in which, upon his willing the world to be, it was; and in which his interposition in creation, held to be inconsistent with the quiescence of perfection, was explained away by the personification of attributes in action, which afterwards came to be considered as real divinities, Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva, charged, severally, for a given season, with the creation, preservation, and temporary annihilation of material forms. These divinities are, in the following pages, consistently with the tendency of a Vaishńava work, declared to be no other than Vishńu. In Śaiva Puráṇas, they are, in like manner, identified with Śiva; the Puráṇas thus displaying and explaining the seeming incompatibility,
of which there are traces in other ancient mythologies, between three distinct hypostases of one superior deity, and the identification of one or other of those hypostases with their common and separate original.

After the world has been fitted for the reception of living creatures, it is peopled by the will-engendered sons of Brahmá, the Prajápatis or patriarchs, and their posterity. It would seem as if a primitive tradition of the descent of mankind from seven holy personages had at first prevailed, but that, in the course of time, it had been expanded into complicated, and not always consistent, amplification. How could these Rishis or patriarchs have posterity? It was necessary to provide them with wives. In order to account for their existence, the Manu Swáyaníbhuva and his wife Satarupá were added to the scheme; or Brahmá becomes twofold, male and female; and daughters are then begotten, who are married to the Prajápatis. Upon this basis various legends of Brahmá's double nature, some, no doubt, as old as the Vedas, have been constructed. But, although they may have been derived, in some degree, from the authentic tradition of the origin of mankind from a single pair, yet the circumstances intended to give more interest and precision to the story are, evidently, of an allegorical or mystical description, and conduced, in apparently later times, to a coarseness of realization which was neither the letter nor spirit of the original legend. Swáyamábhuva, the son of the self-born or uncreated, and his wife Satarupá, the hundred-formed or multiform, are, themselves, allegories; and their female descendants, who become the wives of the Rishis, are Faith, Devotion, Content, In-
intelligence, Tradition, and the like; whilst, amongst their posterity, we have the different phases of the moon and the sacrificial fires. In another creation, the chief source of creatures is the patriarch Daksha (ability), whose daughters—Virtues, or Passions, or Astronomical Phenomena—are the mothers of all existing things. These legends, perplexed as they appear to be, seem to admit of allowable solution, in the conjecture that the Prajápati and Rishis were real personages, the authors of the Hindu system of social, moral, and religious obligations, and the first observers of the heavens, and teachers of astronomical science.

The regal personages of the Swáyambhuva Manwan-tara are but few; but they are described, in the outset, as governing the earth in the dawn of society, and as introducing agriculture and civilization. How much of their story rests upon a traditional remembrance of their actions, it would be useless to conjecture; although there is no extravagance in supposing that the legends relate to a period prior to the full establishment, in India, of the Brahmanical institutions. The legends of Dhrúva and Prahláda, which are intermingled with these particulars, are, in all probability, ancient; but they are amplified, in a strain conformable to the Vaiśnava purport of this Puráṇa, by doctrines and prayers asserting the identity of Viṣṇu with the Supreme. It is clear that the stories do not originate with this Puráṇa. In that of Prahláda, particularly, as hereafter pointed out, circumstances essential to the completeness of the story are only alluded to, not recounted; showing, indisputably, the writer's having availed himself of some prior authority for his narration.
The second book opens with a continuation of the kings of the first Manwantara; amongst whom, Bharata is said to have given a name to India, called, after him, Bhárata-varsha. This leads to a detail of the geographical system of the Puránas, with mount Meru, the seven circular continents, and their surrounding oceans, to the limits of the world; all of which are mythological fictions, in which there is little reason to imagine that any topographical truths are concealed. With regard to Bhárata or India, the case is different. The mountains and rivers which are named are readily verifiable; and the cities and nations that are particularized may, also, in many instances, be proved to have had a real existence. The list is not a very long one, in the Vishńu Puráña, and is, probably, abridged from some more ample detail, like that which the Ma-hábhárata affords, and which, in the hope of supplying information with respect to a subject yet imperfectly investigated, the ancient political condition of India, I have inserted and elucidated.

The description which this book also contains of the planetary and other spheres, is equally mythological, although occasionally presenting practical details and notions in which there is an approach to accuracy. The concluding legend of Bharata—in his former life, the king so named, but now a Brahman, who acquires true wisdom, and thereby attains liberation—is, palpably, an invention of the compiler, and is peculiar to this Puráña.

The arrangement of the Vedas and other writings considered sacred by the Hindus,—being, in fact, the authorities of their religious rites and belief,—which is
described in the beginning of the third book, is of much importance to the history of Hindu literature and of the Hindu religion. The sage Vyāsa is here represented, not as the author, but the arranger or compiler, of the Vedas, the Itihásas, and Purāṇas. His name denotes his character, meaning the ‘arranger’ or ‘distributor’;* and the recurrence of many Vyāsas, many individuals who new-modelled the Hindu scriptures, has nothing, in it, that is improbable, except the fabulous intervals by which their labours are separated. The rearranging, the refashioning, of old materials is nothing more than the progress of time would be likely to render necessary. The last recognized compilation is that of Kríshña Dwaipáyana, assisted by Brahmans who were already conversant with the subjects respectively assigned to them. They were the members of a college, or school, supposed, by the Hindus, to have flourished in a period more remote, no doubt, than the truth, but not at all unlikely to have been instituted at some time prior to the accounts of India which we owe to Greek writers, and in which we see enough of the system to justify our inferring that it was then entire. That there have been other Vyāsas and other schools since that date, that Brahmans unknown to

*Mahābhārata, Ādi-parvan, 2417:

"Inasmuch as he arranged the mass of the Vedas, he is styled Vyāsa."

Again, ibid., Ādi-parvan, 4236:

ची वाक देवांवृत्ताप्सा भववामृति:।
सोचि ज्ञात्विमथं वास्यांव्याक्तिमिव।

These two passages are referred to in Lassen's *Indische Alterthums-kunde*, Vol. I., p. 629, note 2.

fame have remodelled some of the Hindu scriptures, and, especially, the Puráñas, cannot reasonably be contested, after dispassionately weighing the strong internal evidence, which all of them afford, of the intermixture of unauthorized and comparatively modern ingredients. But the same internal testimony furnishes proof, equally decisive, of the anterior existence of ancient materials; and it is, therefore, as idle as it is irrational, to dispute the antiquity or authenticity of the greater portion of the contents of the Puráñas, in the face of abundant positive and circumstantial evidence of the prevalence of the doctrines which they teach, the currency of the legends which they narrate, and the integrity of the institutions which they describe, at least three centuries before the Christian era. But the origin and development of their doctrines, traditions, and institutions were not the work of a day; and the testimony that establishes their existence three centuries before Christianity, carries it back to a much more remote antiquity, to an antiquity that is, probably, not surpassed by any of the prevailing fictions, institutions, or belief, of the ancient world.

The remainder of the third book describes the leading institutions of the Hindus, the duties of castes, the obligations of different stages of life, and the celebration of obsequial rites, in a short but primitive strain, and in harmony with the laws of Manu. It is a distinguishing feature of the Vishńu Puráña, and it is characteristic of its being the work of an earlier period than most of the Puráñas, that it enjoins no sectarian or other acts of supererogation; no Vrataś, occasional self-imposed observances; no holydays, no birthdays
of Kṛishṇa, no nights dedicated to Lakshmi; no sacrifices or modes of worship other than those conformable to the ritual of the Vedas. It contains no Māhātmyas or golden legends, even of the temples in which Vishnu is adored.

The fourth book contains all that the Hindus have of their ancient history. It is a tolerably comprehensive list of dynasties and individuals: it is a barren record of events. It can scarcely be doubted, however, that much of it is a genuine chronicle of persons, if not of occurrences. That it is discredited by palpable absurdities in regard to the longevity of the princes of the earlier dynasties, must be granted; and the particulars preserved of some of them are trivial and fabulous. Still, there is an inartificial simplicity and consistency in the succession of persons, and a possibility and probability in some of the transactions, which give to these traditions the semblance of authenticity, and render it likely, that they are not altogether without foundation. At any rate, in the absence of all other sources of information, the record, such as it is, deserves not to be altogether set aside. It is not essential to its credibility, or its usefulness, that any exact chronological adjustment of the different reigns should be attempted. Their distribution amongst the several Yugas, undertaken by Sir William Jones, or his Pandits, finds no countenance from the original texts, further than an incidental notice of the age in which a particular monarch ruled, or the general fact that the dynasties prior to Kṛishṇa precede the time of the Great War and the beginning of the Kali age; both which events we are not obliged, with the Hindus, to
place five thousand years ago. To that age the solar
dynasty of princes offers ninety-three descents, the
lunar, but forty-five; though they both commence at
the same time. Some names may have been added
to the former list, some omitted in the latter; and it
seems most likely, that, notwithstanding their syn-
chronous beginning, the princes of the lunar race
were subsequent to those of the solar dynasty. They
avowedly branched off from the solar line; and the
legend of Sudyumna,¹ that explains the connexion, has
every appearance of having been contrived for the
purpose of referring it to a period more remote than
the truth. Deducting, however, from the larger number
of princes a considerable proportion, there is nothing
to shock probability in supposing, that the Hindu dy-
nasties and their ramifications were spread through
an interval of about twelve centuries anterior to the
war of the Mahábhárata, and, conjecturing that event
to have happened about fourteen centuries before
Christianity, thus carrying the commencement of the
regal dynasties of India to about two thousand six
hundred years before that date. This may, or may
not, be too remote;² but it is sufficient, in a subject

¹ Book IV., Chapter I.
² However incompatible with the ordinary computation of the
period that is supposed to have elapsed between the flood and
the birth of Christ, this falls sufficiently within the larger limits
which are now assigned, upon the best authorities, to that period.
As observed by Mr. Milman, in his note on the annotation of
Gibbon (II., 301), which refers to this subject: “Most of the more
learned modern English protestants, as Dr. Hales, Mr. Faber,
Dr. Russell, as well as the continental writers, adopt the larger
where precision is impossible, to be satisfied with the
general impression, that, in the dynasties of kings de-
tailed in the Puráñas, we have a record which, although
it cannot fail to have suffered detriment from age, and
may have been injured by careless or injudicious compi-
lation, preserves an account, not wholly undeserving
of confidence, of the establishment and succession of
regular monarchies, amongst the Hindus, from as early
an era, and for as continuous a duration, as any in the
credible annals of mankind.

The circumstances that are told of the first princes
have evident relation to the colonization of India, and
the gradual extension of the authority of new races
over an uninhabited or uncivilized region. It is com-
monly admitted, that the Brahmanical religion and ci-
vilization were brought into India from without.¹ Cer-
tainly, there are tribes on the borders, and in the heart
of the country, who are still not Hindus; and passages
in the Rámáyaña, and Mahábhárata, and Manu, and
the uniform traditions of the people themselves, point
to a period when Bengal, Orissa, and the whole of the
Dakhin were inhabited by degraded or outcaste, that
is, by barbarous, tribes. The traditions of the Puráñas

chronology." To these may be added the opinion of Dr. Mill,
who, for reasons which he has fully detailed, identifies the com-
 mencement of the Kali age of the Hindus, B. C. 3102, with the
era of the deluge. Christa Sangita, Introd., supplementary note.

¹ Sir William Jones on the Hindus (As. Res., Vol. III.);
Klaproth, Asia Polyglotta; Colonel Vans Kennedy, Researches
into the Origin and Affinity of the Principal Languages of Asia
and Europe; A. von Schlegel, Origines des Hindous (Transactions
of the Royal Society of Literature).
confirm these views: but they lend no assistance to the determination of the question whence the Hindus came; whether from a central Asiatic nation, as Sir William Jones supposed, or from the Caucasian mountains, the plains of Babylonia, or the borders of the Caspian, as conjectured by Klaproth, Vans Kennedy, and Schlegel. The affinities of the Sanskrit language prove a common origin of the now widely scattered nations amongst whose dialects they are traceable, and render it unquestionable that they must all have spread abroad from some centrical spot in that part of the globe first inhabited by mankind, according to the inspired record. Whether any indication of such an event be discoverable in the Vedas, remains to be determined; but it would have been obviously incompatible with the Paurānik system to have referred the origin of Indian princes and principalities to other than native sources. We need not, therefore, expect, from them, any information as to the foreign derivation of the Hindus.

We have, then, wholly insufficient means for arriving at any information concerning the ante-Indian period of Hindu history, beyond the general conclusion derivable from the actual presence of barbarous and, apparently, aboriginal tribes—from the admitted progressive extension of Hinduism into parts of India where it did not prevail when the code of Manu was compiled—from the general use of dialects in India, more or less copious, which are different from Sanskrit—and from the affinities of that language with forms of speech current in the western world—that a people who spoke Sanskrit, and followed the religion of the Vedas, came into
India, in some very distant age, from lands west of the Indus. Whether the date and circumstances of their immigration will ever be ascertained, is extremely doubtful: but it is not difficult to form a plausible outline of their early site and progressive colonization.

The earliest seat of the Hindus, within the confines of Hindusthán, was, undoubtedly, the eastern confines of the Punjab. The holy land of Manu and the Puráñas lies between the Drishadwati and Saraswati rivers,—the Caggar and Sursooty of our barbarous maps. Various adventures of the first princes and most famous sages occur in this vicinity; and the Ásramas or religious domiciles of several of the latter are placed on the banks of the Saraswati. According to some authorities, it was the abode of Vyása, the compiler* of the Vedas and Puráñas; and, agreeably to another, when, on one occasion, the Vedas had fallen into disuse and been forgotten, the Brahmans were again instructed in them by Sáraswata, the son of Saraswati.† One of the most distinguished of the tribes of the Brahmans is known as the Sárasmata;‡ and the same word is employed, by Mr. Colebrooke, to denote that modification of Sanskrit which is termed generally Prakrit, and which, in this case, he supposes to have been the language of the Sáraswata nation, "which occupied the banks of the river Sáraswáti." The river itself receives its appella-

---

1 See Book III., Chapter VI., note ad finem.
2 As. Res., Vol. V., p. 55.†
3 Ibid., Vol., VII., p. 219.‡

* See my note in p. XCVIII., supra.
† Miscellaneous Essays, Vol. II., p. 179.
‡ Ibid., Vol. II., p. 21.
tion from Saraswati, the goddess of learning, under whose auspices the sacred literature of the Hindus assumed shape and authority. These indications render it certain, that, whatever seeds were imported from without, it was in the country adjacent to the Saraswati river that they were first planted, and cultivated, and reared, in Hindusthan.

The tract of land thus assigned for the first establishment of Hinduism in India, is of very circumscribed extent, and could not have been the site of any numerous tribe or nation. The traditions that evidence the early settlement of the Hindus in this quarter, ascribe to the settlers more of a philosophical and religious, than of a secular, character, and combine, with the very narrow bounds of the holy land, to render it possible, that the earliest emigrants were the members, not of a political, so much as of a religious, community; that they were a colony of priests, not in the restricted sense in which we use the term, but in that in which it still applies in India, to an Agraḥāra, a village or hamlet of Brahmans, who, although married, and having families, and engaging in tillage, in domestic duties, and in the conduct of secular interests affecting the community, are, still, supposed to devote their principal attention to sacred study and religious offices. A society of this description, with its artificers and servants, and, perhaps, with a body of martial followers, might have found a home in the Brahmāvarta of Manu, the land which, thence, was entitled 'the holy', or, more literally, 'the Brahman, region', and may have communicated to the rude, uncivilized, unlettered, aborigines the rudiments of social organization, litera-
ture, and religion; partly, in all probability, brought along with them, and partly devised and fashioned, by degrees, for the growing necessities of new conditions of society. Those with whom this civilization commenced would have had ample inducements to prosecute their successful work; and, in the course of time, the improvement which germinated on the banks of the Saraswáti was extended beyond the borders of the Jumna and the Ganges.

We have no satisfactory intimation of the stages by which the political organization of the people of Upper India traversed the space between the Saraswáti and the more easterly region, where it seems to have taken a concentrated form, and whence it diverged, in various directions, throughout Hindustán. The Manu of the present period, Vaiváswata, the son of the Sun, is regarded as the founder of Ayodhyá; and that city continued to be the capital of the most celebrated branch of his descendants, the posterity of Ikshwáku. The Vishánu Puraña evidently intends to describe the radiation of conquest or colonization from this spot, in the accounts it gives of the dispersion of Vaiváswata’s posterity; and, although it is difficult to understand what could have led early settlers in India to such a site, it is not inconveniently situated as a commanding position whence emigrations might proceed to the east, the west, and the south. This seems to have happened. A branch from the house of Ikshwáku spread into Tirhoot, constituting the Maithila kings; and the posterity of another of Vaiváswata’s sons reigned at Vaisálí, in Southern Tirhoot, or Sarun.
PREFACE.

The most adventurous emigrations, however, took place through the lunar dynasty, which, as observed above, originates from the solar; making, in fact, but one race and source for the whole. Leaving out of consideration the legend of Sudyumna’s double transformation, the first prince of Pratishthána, a city south from Ayodhyá, was one of Vaivaswata’s children, equally with Ikshwáku. The sons of Purúrávas, the second of this branch, extended, by themselves, or their posterity, in every direction: to the east, to Káśi, Magadhá, Benares, and Behar; southwards, to the Vindhya hills, and, across them, to Vidarbha or Berar; westwards, along the Narmadá, to Kuśasthalí or Dwá raká in Gujerat; and, in a north-westerly direction, to Mathurá and Hastinápura. These movements are very distinctly discoverable amidst the circumstances narrated in the fourth book of the Vishnú Puráña, and are precisely such as might be expected from a radiation of colonies from Ayodhyá. Intimations also occur of settlements in Banga, Kalinga, and the Dakhin: but they are brief and indistinct, and have the appearance of additions subsequent to the comprehension of those countries within the pale of Hinduism.

Besides these traces of migration and settlement, several curious circumstances, not likely to be unauthorized inventions, are hinted in these historical traditions. The distinction of castes was not fully developed prior to the colonization. Of the sons of Vaivaswata, some, as kings, were Kshatriyas; but one founded a tribe of Brahmans, another became a Vaiśya, and a fourth, a Śúdra. It is also said, of other princes, that they established the four castes amongst their sub-
jects.¹ There are, also, various notices of Brahmanical Gotras or families, proceeding from Kshatriya races;² and there are several indications of severe struggles between the two ruling castes, not for temporal, but for spiritual, dominion, the right to teach the Vedas. This seems to be the especial purport of the inveterate hostility that prevailed between the Brahman Vasishtha and the Kshatriya Viśvāmitra, who, as the Rámáyana relates, compelled the gods to make him a Brahman also, and whose posterity became very celebrated as the Kausīka Brahmans. Other legends, again, such as Daksha's sacrifice, denote sectarian strife; and the legend of Paraśurāma reveals a conflict even for temporal authority, between the two ruling castes. More or less weight will be attached to these conjectures, according to the temperament of different inquirers. But, even whilst fully aware of the facility with which plausible deductions may cheat the fancy, and little disposed to relax all curb upon the imagination, I find it difficult to regard these legends as wholly unsubstantial fictions, or devoid of all resemblance to the realities of the past.

After the date of the great war, the Vishṇu Purāṇa, in common with those Purāṇas which contain similar lists, specifies kings and dynasties with greater precision, and offers political and chronological particulars to which, on the score of probability, there is nothing to object. In truth, their general accuracy has been incontrovertibly established. Inscriptions on columns

¹ See Book IV., Chapters VIII. and XVIII., &c.
² See Book IV., Chapter XIX.
of stone, on rocks, on coins, deciphered only of late years, through the extraordinary ingenuity and perseverance of Mr. James Prinsep, have verified the names of races and titles of princes—the Gupta and Andhra Rajas, mentioned in the Puráñas—and have placed beyond dispute the identity of Chandragupta and Sandrocoptus; thus giving us a fixed point from which to compute the date of other persons and events. Thus, the Vishńu Puráña specifies the interval between Chandragupta and the Great War to be eleven hundred years; and the occurrence of the latter little more than fourteen centuries B. C., as shown in my observations on the passage,¹ remarkably concurs with inferences of the like date from different premises. The historical notices that then follow are considerably confused; but they probably afford an accurate picture of the political distractions of India at the time when they were written: and much of the perplexity arises from the corrupt state of the manuscripts, the obscure brevity of the record, and our total want of the means of collateral illustration.

The fifth book of the Vishńu Puráña is exclusively occupied with the life of Kṛishńa. This is one of the distinguishing characteristics of the Puráña, and is one argument against its antiquity. It is possible, though not yet proved, that Kṛishńa, as an Avatára of Vishńu, is mentioned in an indisputably genuine text of the Vedas. He is conspicuously prominent in the Mahá-bhárata, but very contradictorily described there. The part that he usually performs is that of a mere mortal;

¹ See Book IV., Chapter XXIV.
although the passages are numerous that attach divinity to his person. There are, however, no descriptions, in the Mahábhárata, of his juvenile frolics, of his sports in Vrindávana, his pastimes with the cow-boys, or even his destruction of the Asuras sent to kill him. These stories have, all, a modern complexion; they do not harmonize with the tone of the ancient legends, which is, generally, grave, and, sometimes, majestic. They are the creations of a puerile taste and grovelling imagination. These chapters of the Vishnú Puráña offer some difficulties as to their originality. They are the same as those on the same subject in the Brahma Puráña: they are not very dissimilar to those of the Bhágavata. The latter has some incidents which the Vishnú has not, and may, therefore, be thought to have improved upon the prior narrative of the latter. On the other hand, abridgment is equally a proof of posteriority as amplification. The simpler style of the Vishnú Puráña is, however, in favour of its priority; and the miscellaneous composition of the Brahma Puráña renders it likely to have borrowed these chapters from the Vishńú. The life of Kṛishña in the Hari Vanśa and the Brahma Vaivarta are, indisputably, of later date.

The last book contains an account of the dissolution of the world, in both its major and minor cataclysms; and, in the particulars of the end of all things by fire and water, as well as in the principle of their perpetual renovation, presents a faithful exhibition of opinions that were general in the ancient world.\(^1\) The meta-

\(^1\) Dr. Thomas Burnet has collected the opinions of the ancient world on this subject, tracing them, as he says, "to the earliest
physical annihilation of the universe, by the release of
the spirit from bodily existence, offers, as already re-
marked, other analogies to doctrines and practices
taught by Pythagoras and Plato, and by the Platonic
Christians of later days.

The Vishńu Puráña has kept very clear of particu-
lars from which an approximation to its date may be
conjectured. No place is described of which the sacred-
ness has any known limit, nor any work cited of pro-
bable recent composition. The Vedas, the Puráñas,
other works forming the body of Sanskrit literature,
are named; and so is the Mahábhárata, to which, there-
fore, it is subsequent. Both Baudhhas and Jainas are
adverted to. It was, therefore, written before the
former had disappeared. But they existed, in some
parts of India, as late as the twelfth century, at least;
and it is probable that the Puráña was compiled before
that period. The Gupta kings reigned in the seventh
century.* The historical record of the Puráña which
mentions them was, therefore, later: and there seems
little doubt that the same alludes to the first incursions
of the Mohammedans, which took place in the eighth
century; which brings it still lower. In describing the
latter dynasties, some, if not all, of which were, no
doubt, contemporary, they are described as reigning,

people, and the first appearances of wisdom after the Flood." Sacred Theory of the Earth, Book III., Chapter III. The Hindu
account explains what is imperfect or contradictory in ancient
tradition, as handed down from other and less carefully per-
petuated sources.

* More recent researches have rendered this conclusion doubtful.
altogether, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-six years. Why this duration should have been chosen does not appear; unless, in conjunction with the number of years which are said to have elapsed between the Great War and the last of the Andhra dynasty, which preceded these different races, and which amounted to two thousand three hundred and fifty, the compiler was influenced by the actual date at which he wrote. The aggregate of the two periods would be the Kali year 4146, equivalent to A. D. 1045. There are some variety and indistinctness in the enumeration of the periods which compose this total: but the date which results from it is not unlikely to be an approximation to that of the Vishnú Puráña.

It is the boast of inductive philosophy, that it draws its conclusions from the careful observation and accumulation of facts; and it is, equally, the business of all philosophical research to determine its facts before it ventures upon speculation. This procedure has not been observed in the investigation of the mythology and traditions of the Hindus. Impatience to generalize has availed itself greedily of whatever promised to afford materials for generalization; and the most erroneous views have been confidently advocated, because the guides to which their authors trusted were ignorant or insufficient. The information gleaned by Sir William Jones was gathered in an early season of Sanskrit study, before the field was cultivated. The same may be said of the writings of Paolino da S. Bartolomeo,¹ with the further disadvantage of his having

¹ Systema Brahmanicum, &c.
been imperfectly acquainted with the Sanskrit language and literature, and his veiling his deficiencies under loftiness of pretension and a prodigal display of misapplied erudition. The documents to which Wilford\(^1\) trusted proved to be, in great part, fabrications, and, where genuine, were mixed up with so much loose and unauthenticated matter, and so overwhelmed with extravagance of speculation, that his citations need to be carefully and skilfully sifted, before they can be serviceably employed. The descriptions of Ward\(^2\) are too deeply tinctured by his prejudices to be implicitly confided in; and they are also derived, in a great measure, from the oral or written communications of Bengali pandits, who are not, in general, very deeply read in the authorities of their mythology. The accounts of Polier\(^3\) were, in like manner, collected from questionable sources; and his Mythologie des Indous presents an heterogeneous mixture of popular and Paurānik tales, of ancient traditions, and legends apparently invented for the occasion, which renders the publication worse than useless, except in the hands of those who can distinguish the pure metal from the alloy. Such are the authorities to which Maurice, Faber, and Creuzer have exclusively trusted, in their description of the Hindu mythology; and it is no marvel that there should have been an utter confounding of good and bad in their selection of materials, and an inextricable

---

1. Asiatic Researches.
2. View of the History, Literature, and Religion of the Hinduos, with a Description of their Manners and Customs.
mixture of truth and error in their conclusions. Their labours, accordingly, are far from entitled to that confidence which their learning and industry would, else, have secured; and a sound and comprehensive survey of the Hindu system is still wanting to the comparative analysis of the religious opinions of the ancient world, and to a satisfactory elucidation of an important chapter in the history of the human race. It is with the hope of supplying some of the necessary means for the accomplishment of these objects, that the following pages have been translated.

The translation of the Vishńu Puráña has been made from a collation of various manuscripts in my possession. I had three, when I commenced the work; two in the Devanagari, and one in the Bengali, character. A fourth, from the west of India, was given to me by Major Jervis, when some progress had been made; and, in conducting the latter half of the translation through the press, I have compared it with three other copies in the library of the East India Company. All these copies closely agree; presenting no other differences than occasional varieties of reading, owing, chiefly, to the inattention or inaccuracy of the transcriber. Four of the copies were accompanied by a commentary, essentially the same, although occasionally varying, and ascribed, in part, at least, to two different scholiasts. The annotations on the first two books and the fifth are, in two MSS., said to be the work of Śrídharma Yati, the disciple of Paránanda Nrihari, and who is, therefore, the same as Śrídharma Swámin, the commentator on the Bhágavata. In the other three books, these two MSS. concur with other two in
naming the commentator Ratnagarbha Bhattāchārya, who, in those two, is the author of the notes on the entire work. The introductory verses* of his comment specify him to be the disciple of Vidyāvāchaspati, the son of Hiraṅyagarbha, and grandson of Mādhava, who composed his commentary by desire of Sūryākara, son of Ratinātha Miśra, son of Chandrākara, hereditary ministers of some sovereign who is not particularized. In the illustrations which are attributed to these different writers, there is so much conformity, that one or other is largely indebted to his predecessor. They both refer to earlier commentaries. Śrīdhara cites the works of Chitsukha Yogin and others, both more extensive and more concise; between which, his own, which he terms Ātma- or Swa-prakāsa, ‘self-illuminator’,

* The verses referred to are as follows:

हर्क ग्रन्थनयो मधववाजाक्षमः ।
शीर्षकवसनने श्रेष्ठवृक्षसिद्धिनामः ॥
पराशरसिद्धासारं पीवस्वाधिक्षम्भरतः ।
पराशरभासिन्धुरुपरां पदविक्षमसः ॥
बहुदशं चबेन्तं तत्त्रीवया कर्त्तव्यं स्वयं ।
श्रीशुष्कवरसरिवावत्यावतः संवृवीककतमः ॥

At the end of Ratnagarbha’s commentary we read:

बहुदशं ग्रन्थसुविधमपुदं श्रीरामदशिनियुबां ।
बैष्मामवर्धं स्वरूपतजल विन्धे विशिष्टहिमिरे ।
जतो विबामाच्छतिविवितीस्वतिविवितिविवিতिविवितิः
holds an intermediate character.* Ratnagarbha entitles his, Vaishnava-kuta-chandrikā, ‘the moonlight of devotion to Vishnu.’ The dates of these commentators are not ascertainable, as far as I am aware, from any of the particulars which they have specified.

In the notes which I have added to the translation, I have been desirous, chiefly, of comparing the statements of the text with those of other Purāṇas, and pointing out the circumstances in which they differ or agree; so as to render the present publication a sort of concordance to the whole; as it is not very probable that many of them will be published or translated. The Index that follows† has been made sufficiently copious to answer the purposes of a mythological and historical dictionary, as far as the Purāṇas, or the greater number of them, furnish materials.

In rendering the text into English, I have adhered to it as literally as was compatible with some regard to the usages of English composition. In general, the original presents few difficulties. The style of the Purāṇas is, very commonly, humble and easy; and the narrative is plainly and unpretendingly told. In the addresses to the deities, in the expatiations upon the divine nature, in the descriptions of the universe, and

---

* Śridhara, at the opening of his commentary, writes thus:

श्रीमचित्रसुखयोगवर्मिःश्रियोगिनारविष्वासः निरीक्ष खुट्टे
तथागीिशुवोधसेवतीमानाभासाधारिम्।
श्रीमचित्रसुखपुराणार्विश्वासि कस्ते काले: श्रीधर-
मानी कुष्ठिपादवत्सलमधुप: साधु: खण्डीयुववे॥
श्रीमचित्रसुखपुराणार्विश्वासां खच्चां खच्चातिविश्वास:॥
प्राचार्याश्च तथाश्च मध्यसे विष्णुति॥

† A new and amplified Index will be given at the end of the last volume.
in argumentative and metaphysical discussion, there occur passages in which the difficulty arising from the subject itself is enhanced by the brief and obscure manner in which it is treated. On such occasions, I derived much aid from the commentary. But it is possible that I may have, sometimes, misapprehended and misrepresented the original; and it is, also, possible that I may have sometimes failed to express its purport with sufficient precision to have made it intelligible. I trust, however, that this will not often be the case, and that the translation of the Vishńu Puráña will be of service and of interest to the few who, in these times of utilitarian selfishness, conflicting opinion, party virulence, and political agitation, can find a resting-place for their thoughts in the tranquil contemplation of those yet living pictures of the ancient world which are exhibited by the literature and mythology of the Hindus.
CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.
Invocation. Maitreya inquires of his teacher, Parásara, the origin and nature of the universe. Parásara performs a rite to destroy the demons: reproved by Vasishtha, he desists: Pulastya appears, and bestows upon him divine knowledge: he repeats the Vishnu Puráña. Vishnu the origin, existence, and end of all things.

CHAPTER II.
Prayer of Parásara to Vishnu. Successive narration of the Vishnu Puráña. Explanation of Vásudeva: his existence before creation: his first manifestations. Description of Pradhána or the chief principle of things. Cosmogony. Of Prákṛita or material creation; of time; of the active cause. Development of effects; Mahat; Ahañkára; Tanmátras; elements; objects of sense; senses; of the mundane egg. Vishnu the same as Brahmá the creator, Vishnu the preserver, Rudra the destroyer.

CHAPTER III.
Measure of time. Moments or Káshţás, &c.; day and night; fortnight, month, year, divine year: Yugas or ages: Maháyuga or great age: day of Brahmá: periods of the Manus: a Manwantara: night of Brahmá and destruction of the world: a year of Brahmá: his life: a Kalpa: a Parárdha: the past or Pádma Kalpa: the present or Váráha.
CHAPTER IV.

Náráyaña’s appearance, in the beginning of the Kalpa, as the Varáha or boar: Píthiví (Earth) addresses him: he raises the world from beneath the waters: hymned by Sanandana and the Yogins. The earth floats on the ocean: divided into seven zones. The lower spheres of the universe restored. Creation renewed.

CHAPTER V.

Vishńu, as Brahmá, creates the world. General characteristics of creation. Brahmá meditates, and gives origin to immovable things, animals, gods, men. Specific creation of nine kinds: Mahat, Tanmátra, Andriya, inanimate objects, animals, gods, men, Anugrha, and Kaumára. More particular account of creation. Origin of different orders of beings from Brahmá’s body under different conditions, and of the Vedas from his mouths. All things created again as they existed in a former Kalpa.

CHAPTER VI.


CHAPTER VII.

Creation continued. Production of the mind-born sons of Brahmá; of the Prajápati; of Sanandana and others; of Rudra and the eleven Rudras; of the Manu Swáyańbhuva and his wife Śatarúpá; of their children. The daughters of Daksha, and their marriage to Dharma and others. The progeny of Dharma and Adharma. The perpetual succession of worlds, and different modes of mundane dissolution.

CHAPTER VIII.

Origin of Rudra: his becoming eight Rudras: their wives and children. The posterity of Bhṛigu. Account of Śrí in conjunction with Vishńu. (Sacrifice of Daksha.)
CHAPTER IX.
Legend of Lakshmi. Durvásas gives a garland to Indra: he treats it disrespectfully, and is cursed by the Muni. The power of the gods impaired: they are oppressed by the Dánavas, and have recourse to Vishńu. The churning of the ocean. Praises of Śrí.

CHAPTER X.
The descendants of the daughters of Daksha married to the Œrishis.

CHAPTER XI.
Legend of Dhruva, the son of Uttánapáda: he is unkindly treated by his father's second wife: applies to his mother: her advice: he resolves to engage in religious exercises: sees the seven Rishis, who recommend him to propitiate Vishńu.

CHAPTER XII.
Dhruva commences a course of religious austerities. Unsuccessful attempts of Indra and his ministers to distract Dhruva's attention: they appeal to Vishńu, who allays their fears, and appears to Dhruva. Dhruva praises Vishńu, and is raised to the skies, as the pole-star.

CHAPTER XIII.

CHAPTER XIV.
Descendants of Príthu. Legend of the Prachetasas: they are desired, by their father, to multiply mankind, by worshipping Vishńu: they plunge into the sea, and meditate on and praise him: he appears, and grants their wishes.
CHAPTER XV.

The world overrun with trees: they are destroyed by the Prachetassas. Soma pacifies them, and gives them Márishá to wife: her story: the daughter of the nymph Pramlochá. Legend of Kañádu. Márishá's former history. Daksha the son of the Prachetassas: his different characters: his sons: his daughters: their marriages and progeny: allusion to Prahláda, his descendant.

CHAPTER XVI.

Inquiries of Maitreya respecting the history of Prahláda.

CHAPTER XVII.

Legend of Prahláda. Hirañyakaśipu the sovereign of the universe: the gods dispersed, or in servitude to him: Prahláda, his son, remains devoted to Vishńu: questioned by his father, he praises Vishńu: Hirañyakaśipu orders him to be put to death, but in vain: his repeated deliverance: he teaches his companions to adore Vishńu.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Hirañyakaśipu's reiterated attempts to destroy his son: their being always frustrated.

CHAPTER XIX.

Dialogue between Prahláda and his father: he is cast from the top of the palace unhurt: baffles the incantations of Śambara: he is thrown, fettered, into the sea: he praises Vishńu.

CHAPTER XX.

Vishńu appears to Prahláda. Hirañyakaśipu relents, and is reconciled to his son: he is put to death by Vishńu as the Nṛsiṁha. Prahláda becomes king of the Daityas: his posterity: fruit of hearing his story.

CHAPTER XXI.

Families of the Daityas. Descendants of Kaşyapa by Danu. Children of Kaşyapa by his other wives. Birth of the Márutas, the sons of Dií.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XXII.
Dominion over different provinces of creation assigned to different beings. Universality of Vishnu. Four varieties of spiritual contemplation. Two conditions of spirit. The perceptible attributes of Vishnu types of his imperceptible properties. Vishnu everything. Merit of hearing the first book of the Vishnu Purâña.

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.
Descendants of Priyavrata, the eldest son of Swâyamâbhuva Manu: his ten sons: three adopt a religious life; the others become kings of the seven Dwipas or isles of the earth. Ágnidhra, king of Jambu-dwîpa, divides it into nine portions, which he distributes amongst his sons. Nâbhi, king of the south, succeeded by Írishbabha, and he, by Bharata: India named, after him, Bhárata: his descendants reign during the Swâyamâbhuva Manwantara.

CHAPTER II.

CHAPTER III.
Description of Bhárata-varsha: extent: chief mountains: nine divisions: principal rivers and mountains of Bharata proper: principal nations: superiority over other Varshas, especially as the seat of religious acts. (Topographical lists.)

CHAPTER IV.
Account of kings, divisions, mountains, rivers, and inhabitants of the other Dwipas, viz., Plaksha, Šâlmala, Kuśa, Krauncha, Śâka,

CHAPTER V.

Of the seven regions of Pátála, below the earth. Nárada's praises of Pátála. Account of the serpent Śesha. First teacher of astronomy and astrology.

CHAPTER VI.

Of the different hells, or divisions of Naraka, below Pátála: the crimes punished in them, respectively: efficacy of expiation: meditation on Vishnú the most effective expiation.

CHAPTER VII.

Extent and situation of the seven spheres, viz. earth, sky, planets, Mahar-loka, Jana-loka, Tapo-loka, and Satya-loka. Of the egg of Brahmá, and its elementary envelopes. Of the influence of the energy of Vishnú.

CHAPTER VIII.

Description of the sun: his chariot; its two axles: his horses. The cities of the regents of the cardinal points. The sun's course: nature of his rays: his path along the ecliptic. Length of day and night. Divisions of time: equinoxes and solstices, months, years, the cyclical Yuga or age of five years. Northern and southern declinations. Saints on the Lokáloka mountain. Celestial paths of the Pitrás, gods, Vishnú. Origin of Gangá, and separation, on the top of Meru, into four great rivers.

CHAPTER IX.

Planetary system, under the type of a Śiśumára or porpoise. The earth nourished by the sun. Of rain whilst the sun shines. Of rain from clouds. Rain the support of vegetation, and, thence, of animal life. Náráyaña the support of all beings.
CHAPTER X.
Names of the twelve Ádityas. Names of the Řishis, Gandharvas, Apsarasas, Yakshas, Uragas, and Rákshasas, who attend the chariot of the sun in each month of the year. Their respective functions.

CHAPTER XI.
The sun distinct from, and supreme over, the attendants on his car: identical with the three Vedas and with Vishúu: his functions.

CHAPTER XII.
Description of the moon: his chariot, horses, and course: fed by the sun: drained, periodically, of ambrosia by the progenitors and gods. The chariots and horses of the planets: kept in their orbits by aerial chains attached to Dhruva, Typical members of the planetary porpoise. Vásudeva alone real.

CHAPTER XIII.
Legend of Bharata. Bharata abdicates his throne and becomes an ascetic: cherishes a fawn, and becomes so much attached to it, as to neglect his devotions: he dies: his successive births: works in the fields, and is pressed, as a palankin-bearer, for the Raja of Sauvíra: rebuked for his awkwardness: his reply: dialogue between him and the king.

CHAPTER XIV.
Dialogue continued. Bharata expounds the nature of existence, the end of life, and the identification of individual with universal spirit.

CHAPTER XV.
Bharata relates the story of Řibhu and Nidágha. The latter, the pupil of the former, becomes a prince, and is visited by his preceptor, who explains to him the principles of unity, and departs.
CHAPTER XVI.
Řibhu returns to his disciple, and perfects him in divine knowledge.
The same recommended to the Raja, by Bharata, who, thereupon, obtains final liberation. Consequences of hearing this legend.

BOOK III.

CHAPTER I.
Account of the several Manus and Manwantaras. Swárochisha the second Manu: the divinities, the Indra, the seven Řishis, of his period, and his sons. Similar details of Auttami, Támasa, Raivata, Chákshusha, and Vaivaswata. The forms of Vishúu, as the preserver, in each Manwantara. The meaning of Vishúu.

CHAPTER II.
Of the seven future Manus and Manwantaras. Story of Sanjňá and Chháyá, wives of the sun. Sávarní, son of Chháyá, the eighth Manu. His successors, with the divinities, &c. of their respective periods. Appearance of Vishúu in each of the four Yugas.

CHAPTER III.
Division of the Veda into four portions, by a Vyása, in every Dwápara age. List of the twenty-eight Vyásas of the present Manwantara. Meaning of the word Brahma.

CHAPTER IV.
Division of the Veda, in the last Dwápara age, by the Vyása Kṛishña Dwaipáyana. Paila made reader of the Řich; Vaiśampáyana, of the Yajus; Jaimini, of the Sáman; and Sumantu, of the Atharvan. Súta appointed to teach the historical poems. Origin of the four parts of the Veda. Samhitás of the Řig-veda.

CHAPTER V.
Divisions of the Yajur-veda. Story of Yájnavalkya: forced to give up what he has learned; picked up by others, forming the Taittiríya-yajus. Yájnavalkya worships the sun, who communicates to him the Vájasaneyi-yajus.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER VI.

CHAPTER VII.
By what means men are exempted from the authority of Yama, as narrated by Bhishma to Nakula. Dialogue between Yama and one of his attendants. Worshippers of Vishńu not subject to Yama. How they are to be known.

CHAPTER VIII.
How Vishńu is to be worshipped, as related by Auvra to Sagara. Duties of the four castes, severally and in common: also in time of distress.

CHAPTER IX.
Duties of the religious student, householder, hermit, and mendicant.

CHAPTER X.
Ceremonies to be observed at the birth and naming of a child. Of marrying, or leading a religious life. Choice of a wife. Different modes of marrying.

CHAPTER XI.
Of the Sadácháras or perpetual obligations of a householder. Daily purifications, ablutions, libations, and oblations: hospitality: obsequial rites: ceremonies to be observed at meals, at morning and evening worship, and on going to rest.

CHAPTER XII.
Miscellaneous obligations, purificatory, ceremonial, and moral.

CHAPTER XIII.
Of Śráddhas or rites in honour of ancestors, to be performed on occasions of rejoicing. Obsequial ceremonies. Of the Ekoddishta or monthly Śráddha, and the Sapińdana or annual one. By whom to be performed.
CHAPTER XIV.
Of occasional Śrāddhas or obsequial ceremonies: when most efficacious, and at what places.

CHAPTER XV.
What Brahmans are to be entertained at Śrāddhas. Different prayers to be recited. Offerings of food to be presented to deceased ancestors.

CHAPTER XVI.
Things proper to be offered, as food, to deceased ancestors: prohibited things. Circumstances vitiating a Śrāddha: how to be avoided. Song of the Pitris or progenitors, heard by Ikshwákú.

CHAPTER XVII.
Of heretics, or those who reject the authority of the Vedas: their origin, as described by Vasishthá to Bhishma: the gods, defeated by the Daityas, praise Vishúu: an illusory being, or Buddha, produced from his body.

CHAPTER XVIII.
Buddha goes to the earth and teaches the Daityas to contemn the Vedas: his sceptical doctrines: his prohibition of animal sacrifices. Meaning of the term Baudhà. Jainas and Baudhás: their tenets. The Daityas lose their power, and are overcome by the gods. Meaning of the term Nagas. Consequences of neglect of duty. Story of Śatadhanu and his wife Śaivyá. Communion with heretics to be shunned.

BOOK IV.
CHAPTER I.
CONTENTS. CXXIX

CHAPTER II.

CHAPTER III.
Saubhāri and his wives adopt an ascetic life. Descendants of Mándhátrí. Legend of Narmadá and Purukutsa. Legend of Tríśanku. Báhu driven from his kingdom by the Haihayas and Tálajanghas. Birth of Sagara: he conquers the barbarians, imposes upon them distinguishing usages, and excludes them from offerings to fire and the study of the Vedas.

CHAPTER IV.
The progeny of Sagara: their wickedness: he performs an Aśwamedha: the horse stolen by Kapila: found by Śagara's sons, who are all destroyed by the sage: the horse recovered by Amśumat: his descendants. Legend of Mitrásaha or Kalmáshapáda, the son of Sudásá. Legend of Khańwánga. Birth of Ráma and the other sons of Daśaratha. Epitome of the history of Ráma: his descendants, and those of his brothers. Line of Kuśa. Bríhadbala, the last, killed in the Great War.

CHAPTER V.

CHAPTER VI.
Kings of the lunar dynasty. Origin of Soma or the moon: he carries off Tárá, the wife of Bríhaspati: war between the gods and Asuras, in consequence: appeased by Brahmá. Birth of Budha: married to Ilá, daughter of Vaivaswata. Legend of his son Purúravas and the nymph Urvasí: the former institutes offerings with fire: ascends to the sphere of the Gandharvas.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER VII.
Sons of Purúrvas. Descendants of Ámávasu. Indra born as Gádhi. Legend of Říchika and Satyavatí. Birth of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra. Paraśuráma the son of the former. (Legend of Paraśuráma.) Řunahšépha and others, the sons of Viśwámitra, forming the Kauśika race.

CHAPTER VIII.

CHAPTER IX.
Descendants of Rají, son of Áyus: Indra resigns his throne to him: claimed, after his death, by his sons, who apostatize from the religion of the Vedas, and are destroyed by Indra. Descendants of Pratikshatra, son of Kshatravriddha.

CHAPTER X.
The sons of Nahusha. The sons of Yayáti: he is cursed by Šukra: wishes his sons to exchange their vigour for his infirmities. Púru alone consents. Yayáti restores him his youth: divides the earth amongst his sons, under the supremacy of Púru.

CHAPTER XI.
The Yádava race, or descendants of Yadu. Kárttavírya obtains a boon from Dattátreya: takes Rávana prisoner: is killed by Paraśuráma: his descendants.

CHAPTER XII.
Descendants of Kroshúrí. Jyámagha’s connubial affection for his wife Šaivyá: their descendants kings of Vidarbha and Chedi.

CHAPTER XIII.
Sons of Sattwata. Bhoja princes of Mriittikáváti. Súrya the friend of Satrájít: appears to him in a bodily form: gives him the Syamantaka gem: its brilliance and marvellous properties.

CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Śíni, of Anamitra, of Swaphalka and Chitraka, of Andhaka. The children of Devaka and Ugrasena. The descendants of Bhajamána. Children of Śúra: his son Vasudeva: his daughter Príthá married to Páńdu: her children, Yudhishthira and his brothers; also Karña, by Áditya. The sons of Páńdu by Mádri. Husbands and children of Śúra's other daughters. Previous births of Śíśupála.

CHAPTER XV.

Explanation of the reason why Śíśupála, in his previous births as Hirañyakaśipu and Rávaña, was not identified with Vishńu, on being slain by him, and was so identified, when killed as Śíśupála. The wives of Vasudeva: his children: Balaráma and Kríshña his sons by Devaki: born, apparently, of Rohíní and Yaśodá. The wives and children of Kríshña. Multitude of the descendants of Yadu.

CHAPTER XVI.

Descendants of Turvasu.

CHAPTER XVII.

Descendants of Druhyu.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XVIII.
Descendants of Anu. Countries and towns named after some of them, as Anga, Banga, and others.

CHAPTER XIX.

CHAPTER XX.
Descendants of Kuru. Devápi abdicates the throne: assumed by Sántanu: he is confirmed by the Brahmans: Bhísha his son by Gangá: his other sons. Birth of Dhíítaráshíra, Páídu, and Vidura. The hundred sons of Dhíítaráshíra. The five sons of Páídu: married to Droupádi: their posterity. Parikshit, the grandson of Arjuna, the reigning king.

CHAPTER XXI.
Future kings. Descendants of Parikshit, ending with Kshemaka.

CHAPTER XXII.
Future kings of the family of Ikshwáku, ending with Sumitra.

CHAPTER XXIII.
Future kings of Magadhá, descendants of Břihadratha.

CHAPTER XXIV.
of the Kali, and return of the Kṛita, age. Duration of the Kali. Verses chanted by Earth, and communicated by Asita to Janaka. End of the fourth book.

BOOK V.

CHAPTER I.
The death of Kaṁsa announced. Earth, oppressed by the Daityas, applies to the gods. They accompany her to Vishūu, who promises to give her relief. Kaṁsa imprisons Vasudeva and Devakī. Vishūu's instructions to Yoganidrā.

CHAPTER II.
The conception of Devakī: her appearance: she is praised by the gods.

CHAPTER III.
Birth of Krīshṇa: conveyed by Vasudeva to Mathurā, and exchanged with the new-born daughter of Yaśodā. Kaṁsa attempts to destroy the latter, who becomes Yoganidrā.

CHAPTER IV.
Kaṁsa addresses his friends, announces their danger, and orders male children to be put to death.

CHAPTER V.
Nanda returns, with the infants Krīshṇa and Balarāma, to Gokula. Pūtanā killed by the former. Prayers of Nanda and Yaśodā.

CHAPTER VI.
Krīshṇa overturns a waggon: casts down two trees. The Gopas depart to Vṛindāvana. Sports of the boys. Description of the season of the rains.

CHAPTER VII.
Krīshṇa combats the serpent Kāliya: alarm of his parents and companions: he overcomes the serpent, and is propitiated by him: commands him to depart from the Yamunā river to the ocean.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER VIII.
The demon Dhenuka destroyed by Rāma.

CHAPTER IX.
Sports of the boys in the forest. Pralamba the Asura comes amongst them: is destroyed by Rāma, at the command of Kṛishṇa.

CHAPTER X.
Description of autumn. Kṛishṇa dissuades Nanda from worshipping Indra: recommends him and the Gopas to worship cattle and the mountains.

CHAPTER XI.
Indra, offended by the loss of his offerings, causes heavy rains to deluge Gokula. Kṛishṇa holds up the mountain Govardhana, to shelter the cowherds and their cattle.

CHAPTER XII.
Indra comes to Gokula: praises Kṛishṇa, and makes him prince over the cattle. Kṛishṇa promises to befriend Arjuna.

CHAPTER XIII.
Kṛishṇa praised by the cowherds: his sports with the Gopīs: their imitation and love of him. The Rāsa dance.

CHAPTER XIV.
Kṛishṇa kills the demon Arishṭa, in the form of a bull.

CHAPTER XV.
Kāma informed by Nārada of the existence of Kṛishṇa and Balarāma: he sends Keśin to destroy them, and Akrūra, to bring them to Mathurā.

CHAPTER XVI.
Keśin, in the form of a horse, slain by Kṛishṇa: he is praised by Nārada.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XVII.

Akrūra’s meditation on Kṛishṇa: his arrival at Gokula: his delight at seeing Kṛishṇa and his brother.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Grief of the Gopis on the departure of Kṛishṇa and Balarāma with Akrūra: their leaving Gokula. Akrūra bathes in the Yamunā; beholds the divine forms of the two youths, and praises Vīshṇu.

CHAPTER XIX.

Akrūra conveys Kṛishṇa and Rāma near to Mathurā, and leaves them: they enter the town. Insolence of Kaṁsa’s washerman: Kṛishṇa kills him. Civility of a flower-seller: Kṛishṇa gives him his benediction.

CHAPTER XX.

Kṛishṇa and Balarāma meet Kubjā; she is made straight by the former: they proceed to the palace. Kṛishṇa breaks a bow intended for a trial of arms. Kaṁsa’s orders to his servants. Public games. Kṛishṇa and his brother enter the arena: the former wrestles with Chāṇūra, the latter, with Mushtika, the king’s wrestlers; who are both killed. Kṛishṇa attacks and slays Kaṁsa: he and Balarāma do homage to Vāsudeva and Devakī: the former praises Kṛishṇa.

CHAPTER XXI.

Kṛishṇa encourages his parents; places Ugrasena on the throne; becomes the pupil of Sändipani, whose son he recovers from the sea: he kills the marine demon Panchajana, and makes a horn of his shell.

CHAPTER XXII.

Jārāsandha besieges Mathurā; is defeated, but repeatedly renews the attack.
CXXXVI

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XXIII.
Birth of Kálayavana: he advances against Mathurá. Kíśhńa builds Dwáráká, and sends thither the Yádava tribe: he leads Kálayavana into the cave of Muchukunda: the latter awakes, consumes the Yavana king, and praises Kíśhńa.

CHAPTER XXIV.
Muchukunda goes to perform penance. Kíśhńa takes the army and treasures of Kálayavana, and repairs, with them, to Dwáráká. Balaráma visits Vraja: inquiries of its inhabitants after Kíśhńa.

CHAPTER XXV.
Balaráma finds wine in the hollow of a tree; becomes inebriated; commands the Yamuná to come to him, and, on her refusal, drags her out of her course: Lakshńi gives him ornaments and a dress: he returns to Dwáráká and marries Revatí.

CHAPTER XXVI.
Kíśhńa carries off Rukmińi: the princes who come to rescue her repulsed by Balaráma. Rukmin overthrown, but, spared by Kíśhńa, founds Bhojakaśa. Pradyumna born of Rukmińi.

CHAPTER XXVII.
Pradyumna stolen by Šambara; thrown into the sea, and swallowed by a fish; found by Máyádeví: he kills Šambara, marries Máyádeví, and returns, with her, to Dwáráká. Joy of Rukmińi and Kíśhńa.

CHAPTER XXVIII.
Wives of Kíśhńa. Pradyumna has Aníruddha: nuptials of the latter. Balaráma, beat at dice, becomes incensed, and slays Rukmin and others.

CHAPTER XXIX.
Indra comes to Dwáráká, and reports to Kíśhńa the tyranny of Naraka. Kíśhńa goes to his city, and puts him to death. Earth gives the earrings of Aditi to Kíśhńa, and praises him.
He liberates the princesses made captive by Naraka, sends to Dwáráká, and goes to Swarga, with Satyabhámá.

CHAPTER XXX.
Krishná restores her earrings to Aditi, and is praised by her: he visits the gardens of Indra, and, at the desire of Satyabhámá, carries off the Párijátá tree. Śachí excites Indra to its rescue. Conflict between the gods and Krishná, who defeats them. Satyabhámá derides them. They praise Krishná.

CHAPTER XXXI.
Krishná, with Indra's consent, takes the Párijátá tree to Dwáráká; marries the princesses rescued from Naraka.

CHAPTER XXXII.
Children of Krishná. Úshá, the daughter of Báñá, sees Aniruddha in a dream, and becomes enamoured of him.

CHAPTER XXXIII.
Báñá solicits Śiva for war: finds Aniruddha in the palace, and makes him prisoner. Krishná, Balaráma, and Pradyumna come to his rescue. Śiva and Skanda aid Báñá: the former is disabled; the latter, put to flight. Báñá encounters Krishná, who cuts off all his arms, and is about to put him to death. Śiva intercedes, and Krishná spares his life. Vishúu and Śiva are the same.

CHAPTER XXXIV.
Pauńdraka, a Vásudeva, assumes the insignia and style of Krishná, supported by the king of Káśi. Krishná marches against and destroys them. The son of the king sends a magical being against Krishná: destroyed by his discus, which also sets Benares on fire, and consumes it and its inhabitants.

CHAPTER XXXV.
Śambha carries off the daughter of Duryodhana, but is taken prisoner. Balaráma comes to Hastinápura, and demands his I.
liberation: it is refused: in his wrath, he drags the city towards him, to throw it into the river. The Kuru chiefs give up Śāmba and his wife.

CHAPTER XXXVI.
The Asura Dwivida, in the form of an ape, destroyed by Balaráma.

CHAPTER XXXVII.
Destruction of the Yádavas. Śāmba and others deceive and ridicule the Rishis. The former bears an iron pestle: it is broken, and thrown into the sea. The Yádavas go to Prabhása, by desire of Kṛishña: they quarrel and fight, and all perish. The great serpent Śesha issues from the mouth of Ráma. Kṛishña is shot by a hunter, and again becomes one with universal spirit.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.
Arjuna comes to Dwáракá, and burns the dead, and takes away the surviving inhabitants. Commencement of the Kali age. Shepherds and thieves attack Arjuna, and carry off the women and wealth. Arjuna regrets the loss of his prowess to Vyása; who consoles him, and tells him the story of Ashtávakra’s curse on the Apasarasas. Arjuna and his brothers place Pari-kshít on the throne, and go to the forests. End of the fifth book.

BOOK VI.

CHAPTER I.
Of the dissolution of the world: the four ages: the decline of all things, and deterioration of mankind, in the Kali age.

CHAPTER II.
Redeeming properties of the Kali age. Devotion to Vishńu sufficient to salvation, in that age, for all castes and persons.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER III.
Three different kinds of dissolution. Duration of a Parárdha. The clepsydra or vessel for measuring time. The dissolution that occurs at the end of a day of Brahmá.

CHAPTER IV.
Continuation of the account of the first kind of dissolution. Of the second kind, or elemental dissolution; of all being resolved into primary spirit.

CHAPTER V.
The third kind of dissolution, or final liberation from existence. Evils of worldly life. Sufferings in infancy, manhood, old age. Pains of hell. Imperfect felicity of heaven. Exemption from birth desirable by the wise. The nature of spirit or god. Meaning of the terms Bhagavat and Vásudeva.

CHAPTER VI.
Means of attaining liberation. Anecdotes of Khánáikya and Keśidhwaja. The former instructs the latter how to atone for permitting the death of a cow. Keśidhwaja offers him a requital, and he desires to be instructed in spiritual knowledge.

CHAPTER VII.
Keśidhwaja describes the nature of ignorance, and the benefits of the Yoga or contemplative devotion. Of the novice and the adept in the performance of the Yoga. How it is performed. The first stage, proficiency in acts of restraint and moral duty: the second, particular mode of sitting: the third, Práñáyáma, modes of breathing: the fourth, Pratyáhára, restraint of thought: the fifth, apprehension of spirit: the sixth, retention of the idea. Meditation on the individual and universal forms of Viśhńu. Acquisition of knowledge. Final liberation.
CHAPTER VIII.
VISHṆU PURĀṆA.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

Invocation. Maitreya inquires of his teacher, Parāśara, the origin and nature of the universe. Parāśara performs a rite to destroy the demons: reproved by Vasishtha, he desists: Pulastya appears, and bestows upon him divine knowledge: he repeats the Vishnu Purâña. Vishnu the origin, existence, and end of all things.

OM! GLORY TO VŚUDEVĀ.—Victory be to thee, Puṇḍarīkáksha; adoration be to thee, Viśwabhávana;

1 शोभः। जमो वासुदेवाय। An address of this kind, to one or other Hindu divinity, usually introduces Sanskrit compositions, especially those considered sacred. The first term of this Mantra or brief prayer, Om or Oṁkāra, is well known as a combination of letters invested by Hindu mysticism with peculiar sanctity. In the Vedas, it is said to comprehend all the gods; and, in the Purānas, it is directed to be prefixed to all such formulæ as that of the text. Thus, in the Uttara Khaṇḍa* of the Padma Purāṇa: ‘The syllable Om, the mysterious name, or Brahma, is the leader of all prayers: let it, therefore, O lovely-faced, (Śiva addresses Durgá,) be employed in the beginning of all prayers’:

श्रीमान्य: प्राणो नम्म सर्वात्मकेव प्राथमः।
चारो सर्वप खुशीत मन्त्रावर्ष च शुभाग्ने॥

* Chapter XXXII.
glory be to thee, Hṛishīkeśa, Mahāpurusha and Pūrvaṭa.¹

According to the same authority, one of the mystical imports of the term is the collective enunciation of Vishńu, expressed by α; of Śrī, his bride, intimated by υ; and of their joint worshipper, designated by μ. A whole chapter of the Váyu Puráṇa is devoted to this term. A text of the Vedas is there cited: चौमिविष्कारः जः। ‘Om, the monosyllabic Brahma’; the latter meaning either the supreme being, or the Vedas collectively, of which this monosyllable is the type. It is also said to typify the three spheres of the world, the three holy fires, the three steps of Vishńu, &c.:

चौमिविष्कारः वेदास्तोऽवेदास्तोऽसङ्काश्चैः
विष्कारः च ॥

Frequent meditation upon it and repetition of it ensure release from worldly existence:

इवेविष्कारः जः परमिविष्कारः ष्टितम।
सच वेदास्तोऽसङ्काः ध्यायति वा पुनः ॥
संसारसुभ्रसुभ्र गुरुनङ्गगुरुन: ॥
चाचर्यान्तिरस्य खार्यान्तिर ग्रामोत्सब्यः ॥

See, also, Manu, II., 76. Vásudeva, a name of Vishńu or Kṛishṇa, is, according to its grammatical etymology, a patronymic derivative implying son of Vasudeva. The Vaishńava Puráṇas, however, devise other explanations. See the next chapter, and, again, b. VI., c. 5.

¹ In this stanza occurs a series of the appellations of Vishńu:
1. Puñḍaríkáksha (पुङ्खरीक्षा), having eyes like a lotus, or heart-pervading: or Puñḍarika is explained supreme glory, and Aksha, imperishable. The first is the most usual etymon. 2. Viśvabhávana (विशभावन), the creator of the universe, or the cause of the existence of all things. 3. Hṛishīkeśa (ह्रीष्कीष),

* This verse is also found in the Márkaṇḍeya-puráṇa, XLII., 8; p. 241 of the edition in the Bibliotheca Indica.
May that Vishṇu, who is the existent, imperishable Brahма; who is Īśwara;¹ who is spirit;² who, with the three qualities,³ is the cause of creation, preservation, and destruction; who is the parent of nature, intellect, lord of the senses.* 4. Mahāpurusha (महापुरुष), great or supreme spirit; Purusha meaning that which abides or is quiescent in body (puri शेते). 5. Púrvaja (पूर्वज), produced or appearing before creation; the Orphic πρωτόγονος. In the fifth book, c. 18, Vishṇu is described by five appellations which are considered analogous to these; or: 1. Bhūtátman (भूतात्म), one with created things, or Puṇḍarikākṣha; 2. Pradhánatman (प्रद्धानात्म), one with crude nature, or Viśwabhāvana; 3. Indriyátman (इन्द्रिय- शाक्ष), one with the senses, or Hṛishikēśa; 4. Paramátman (पर- मात्म), supreme spirit, or Mahāpurusha; and Ātman (आत्म), soul, living soul, animating nature and existing before it, or Púrvaja.

¹ Brahма (ब्रह्म), in the neuter form, is abstract supreme spirit; and Īśwara (ईश्वर) is the deity in his active nature, he who is able to do or leave undone, or to do anything in any other manner that that in which it is done: कर्मयेत्सबधिर्मयेत्सबधिर्मयेत्सवने.

² Puṇḍ (पुंड), which is the same with Purusha, incorporated spirit. By this, and the two preceding terms, also, the commentator understands the text to signify, that Vishṇu is any form of spiritual being that is acknowledged by different philosophical systems; or that he is the Brahma of the Vedānta, the Īśwara of the Pātanjala, and the Purusha of the Sāṅkhya, school.

³ The three qualities, to which we shall have further occasion to advert, are: Sattwa (सत्त्व), goodness or purity, knowledge,

* In the Mahābhārata, Udyoga-paṛva, 2564 and 2567, Puṇḍarikākṣha and Hṛishikēśa are explained to a very different purport. The stanzas are quoted and translated in Muir’s Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., pp. 182 and 183.
and the other ingredients of the universe;¹ be to us the bestower of understanding, wealth, and final emancipation.

Having adored Vishṇu,² the lord of all, and paid quiescence; Rajas (रजस्), foulness, passion, activity; and Tamas (तमस्), darkness, ignorance, inertia.ᵃ

¹ Pradhānabuddhyādijagatprapanchasuh (प्रधानज्ञानदिजगतप्रपन्छसू). This predicate of the deity distinguishes most of the Purāṇas from several of the philosophical systems, which maintain, as did the earliest Grecian systems of cosmogony, the eternal and independent existence of the first principle of things, as nature, matter, or chaos. Accordingly, the commentator notices the objection. Pradhāna being without beginning, it is said, How can Vishṇu be its parent? To which he replies, that this is not so; for, in a period of worldly destruction (Pralaya), when the creator desists from creating, nothing is generated by virtue of any other energy or parent. Or, if this be not satisfactory, then the text may be understood to imply that intellect (Buddhi), &c., are formed through the materiality of crude nature or Pradhāna.

² Vishṇu is commonly derived, in the Purāṇas, from the root Viś (विश्), to enter; entering into or pervading the universe: agreeably to the text of the Vedas: ततृत्या तदेवायुपविशति। 'Having created that (world), he then afterwards enters into it;' being, as our commentator observes, undistinguished by place, time, or property: देवश्च तदेवायुपविशते च वच्वेदक्षाभावात्। According to the Matsya P., the name alludes to his entering into the mundane egg: according to the Padma P., to his entering into, or combining with, Prakṛti, as Purusha or spirit:

ś एव भगवान्विष्णुः प्रजाधामाधविष्णु ह।

In the Moksha Dharma of the Mahābhārata, s. 165, the word is derived from the root vi (वी), signifying motion, pervasion,

ᵃ See the editor's second note in p. 26, and note in p. 35, infra.
reverence to Brahmá and the rest;¹ having also saluted the spiritual preceptor;² I will narrate a Puráña equal in sanctity to the Vedas.

production, radiance; or, irregularly, from kram (क्रम), to go, with the particle vi (वि), implying variously, prefixed. *

¹ Brahmá and the rest is said to apply to the series of teachers through whom this Puráña was transmitted from its first reputed author, Brahmá, to its actual narrator, the sage Parásara. See, also, b. VI., c. 8.

² The Guru or spiritual preceptor is said to be Kapila or Sáraswata. The latter is included in the series of teachers of the Puráña. Parásara must be considered also as a disciple of Kapila, as a teacher of the Sánkhya philosophy.

* There seems to be a misunderstanding, here, on the part of the translator; for, in the passage of the Mahábhárata referred to by him,—which can be no other than the Śánti-parvan, Moksha-dháma, 13170 and 13171—Vishú is taken to be derived, with the affix शु, from विद्धु, “to shine” and also “to move”. That passage is subjoined:

गतिकु विद्धुजाताप्रववर्षकी भारत्र ।
वासा ने रोद्वी पार्थे कातियाबायामिका सम ॥
ञाप्रवताति चालेपु तदिषुक्ष्यापि भारत ।
बामहात्याह भर्ते विद्धुरित्विनिष्काशः॥

Arjuna Miśra, commenting on these verses, derives the word from विद्धु in the acceptation of “to go”. He seems to admit this verb likewise in the Vaidik sense of “to eat.” But the latter view is not borne out by the text. His words are: विद्धुपदवुवातिसाह । गतिनिष्काश । विद्धु-लर्जः । तेन विद्धु: । बहिनिष्काश । बहिनिष्काश । चात्तित वा विद्धु ।

In the Nighantu, II., 8, विद्धु occurs as a synonym of चात्ति.

Gangádhara, in his metrical gloss on the thousand names of Vishú, expresses himself as follows, touching the six hundred and fifty-seventh of them:

विद्धु चात्तित इन्द्रै चिन रोद्वी ता ।
विष्णु: स विद्धुवाति सो ॥ विष्णु दीष्टि जु: ॥
बाये मे रोद्वी पार्थे कातियाबायामिका खिता ।
ञाप्रवताति चालेपु विद्धुरित्विनिष्काशः ॥
रुपी लोकधर्मेण हि विद्धु दीष्टि च जातु: ।
चौराजीविनिष्काशः ॥
Maitreya, having saluted him reverentially, thus addressed Parāśara,—the excellent sage, the grandson of Vasishṭha,—who was versed in traditional history and the Purāṇas; who was acquainted with the Vedas and the branches of science dependent upon them, and skilled in law and philosophy;† and who had performed the morning rites of devotion.

Maitreya said: Master! I have been instructed, by you, in the whole of the Vedas, and in the institutes of law and of sacred science. Through your favour, other men, even though they be my foes, cannot accuse me of having been remiss in the acquirement of knowledge. I am now desirous, O thou who art profound in piety, to hear from thee how this world was, and how in future it will be? what is its substance, O Brahman; and whence proceeded animate and inanimate things? into what has it been resolved; and into what will its dissolution again occur? how were the elements manifested? whence proceeded the gods and other beings? what are the situation and extent of the oceans and the mountains, the earth, the sun, and the planets? what are the families of the gods and

---

8 Maitreya is the disciple of Parāśara, who relates the Vishṇu Purāṇa to him. He is also one of the chief interlocutors in the Bhāgavata, and is introduced, in the Mahābhārata (Vana Parvan, s. 10), as a great Rishi or sage, who denounces Duryodhana’s death. In the Bhāgavata, he is also termed Kauśāravi, or the son of Kuśarava.

* Literally, “Vasishṭha’s son’s son”. Parāśara’s father, as the commentator remarks, was Šaktri. See my second note in p. 8, Ṛgveda.

† “And philosophy” is the commentator’s definition of the original, ādi, “and the rest”.
others, the Manus, the periods called Manwantaras, those termed Kalpas, and their subdivisions, and the four ages: the events that happen at the close of a Kalpa, and the terminations of the several ages:¹ the histories, O great Muni, of the gods, the sages, and kings; and how the Vedas were divided into branches (or schools), after they had been arranged by Vyāsa:* the duties of the Brahmans and the other tribes, as well as of those who pass through the different orders of life? All these things I wish to hear from you, grandson of Vasishtha.† Incline thy thoughts benevolently towards me, that I may, through thy favour, be informed of all I desire to know.

Parāśara replied: Well inquired, pious Maitreya. You recall to my recollection that which was of old narrated by my father's father, Vasishtha. I had heard that my father had been devoured by a Rākshasa employed by Viśwāmitra. Violent anger seized me; and I commenced a sacrifice for the destruction of the Rākshasas. Hundreds of them were reduced to ashes by the rite; when, as they were about to be entirely extirpated, my grandfather Vasishtha thus spake to me: Enough, my child; let thy wrath be appeased: the Rākshasas are not culpable: thy father's death was the work of destiny. Anger is the passion of fools; it becometh not a wise man. By whom, it may be asked,

¹ One copy reads Yugadharma, the duties peculiar to the four ages, or their characteristic properties, instead of Yugánta.

* Vyāsa-karttika has, rather, the signification of "composed by Vyāsa".

† To the letter, "son of Vāsishṭha", whose father was Vasishṭha.
is any one killed? Every man reaps the consequences of his own acts. Anger, my son, is the destruction of all that man obtains, by arduous exertions, of fame and of devout austerities, and prevents the attainment of heaven or of emancipation. The chief sages always shun wrath: be not thou, my child, subject to its influence. Let no more of these unoffending spirits of darkness be consumed.* Mercy is the might of the righteous. ¹

¹ Sacrifice of Parásara. The story of Parásara's birth is narrated in detail in the Mahábhárata (Ádi Parvan, s. 176). King Kalmáshapáda, meeting with Śakti, the son of Vasishthá, in a narrow path in a thicket, desired him to stand out of his way. The sage refused; on which the Rájá beat him with his whip; and Śakti cursed him to become a Rákshasa, a man-devouring spirit. The Rájá, in this transformation, killed and ate its author, or Śakti, together with all the other sons of Vasishthá. Śakti left his wife, Adriáyanti, pregnant; and she gave birth to Parásara, who was brought up by his grandfather. When he grew up, and was informed of his father's death, he instituted a sacrifice for the destruction of all the Rákshasas, but was dissuaded from its completion by Vasishthá and other sages, or Atri, Pulástya, Pulaha, and Kratu. The Mahábhárata adds, that, when he desisted from the rite, he scattered the remaining sacrificical fire upon the northern face of the Himálaya mountain, where it still blazes forth, at the phases of the moon, consuming Rákshasas, forests, and mountains. The legend alludes, possibly, to some trans-himalayan volcano. The transformation of Kalmáshapáda is ascribed, in other places, to a different cause; but he is everywhere regarded as the devourer of Śakti † or Śaktri, as the name also occurs. The story is told in the Linga

* Supply: "Let this thy sacrifice cease": रच ते विरमलित्त।
† This is hardly the name of a male. The right word seems to be Śaktri.
BOOK I., CHAP. I.

Being thus admonished by my venerable grandsire, I immediately desisted from the rite, in obedience to his injunctions; and Vasishtha, the most excellent of sages, was content with me. Then arrived Pulastya,

Purâna (Pûrvârdha, s. 64) in the same manner, with the addition, conformably to the Śaiva tendency of that work, that Parásara begins his sacrifice by propitiating Mahâdeva. Vasishtha's dissuasion and Pulastya's appearance are given in the very words of our text; and the story concludes: 'Thus, through the favour of Pulastya and of the wise Vasishtha, Parásara composed the Vaishnava (Vishnû) Purâna, containing ten thousand stanzas, and being the third of the Purâna compilations' (Purâna-saṁhitâ). The Bhágavata (b. III., s. 8) also alludes, though obscurely, to this legend. In recapitulating the succession of the narrators of part of the Bhágavata, Maitreya states, that this first Purâna was communicated to him by his Guru, Parásara, as he had been desired by Pulastya:

मीवाच मद्य स द्वासुक्तो मुनि: (परासर:) वृहस्पतिः पुराणमादन।
i.e., according to the commentator, agreeably to the boon given by Pulastya to Parásara, saying, 'You shall be a narrator of Purânas'; (पुराणस्य तत् भविष्यनि). The Mahábhárata makes no mention of the communication of this faculty to Parásara by Pulastya; and, as the Bhágavata could not derive this particular

चतुर्वसिः यवमुखं वसिद्वक्ष च धीसत: ॥
प्रवाहिन्यथम् बनोरा पुरां व पाराशरः ॥
पद्मकारो समाधाने साधवस्यम् शान्तवचयम् ॥
द्वासानांसंभवति सर्बेदस्थरं संपुर्णम् ॥
श्रुतीम् हि पुराणिण संहितामु सुमोहणम् ॥

The lithographed Bombay edition of the Linga-puráṇa gives the end of this passage differently, so as to reduce the Vishnû-purâna to six thousand stanzas, and to reckon it as the fourth of the Purânas:

पद्मासंभवति सर्वं वेदांस्थितं च संपुर्णम् ॥
श्रुत्यथे हि पुराणां संहितां सुमोहणम् ॥

† An oversight of quotation, for पुराणस्यस्य. See Goldstücker's Pāṇini, His Place in Sanskrit Literature, pp. 146 et seq.
the son of Brahmá,¹ who was received, by my grandfather, with the customary marks of respect. The illustrious brother * of Pulaha said to me: Since, in the violence of animosity, you have listened to the words of your progenitor, and have exercised clemency, therefore you shall become learned in every science. Since you have forborne, even though incensed, to destroy my posterity, I will bestow upon you another boon; and you shall become the author of a summary of the Puráñas.² You shall know the true nature of the deities, as it really is;† and, whether engaged in

from that source, it here, most probably, refers, unavowedly, as the Linga does avowedly, to the Vishnú Puráña.

¹ Pulastya, as will be presently seen, is one of the Ṛishis who were the mind-born sons of Brahmá. Pulaha, who is here also named, is another. Pulastya is considered as the ancestor of the Rákshasas; as he is the father of Viśravas, the father of Rávana and his brethren. Uttara Rámáyaña. Mahábhárata, Vana Parvan, s. 272. Padma Pur. Linga Pur., s. 63.

² पुराणद्वारा भवानितम कथितम्।
You shall be a maker;‡ of the Saḿhitá or compendium of the Puráñas, or of the Vishnú Puráña, considered as a summary or compendium of Puráṅik traditions. In either sense, it is incompatible with the general attribution of all the Puráñas to Vyása.

* Read “elder brother”. agraja.
† Rather, agreeably to the commentator: “You shall obtain in a proper manner the highest object derivable from apprehension of deity”. This is said to be “knowledge conducive to emancipation”. In the Sanskrit: देवभावायं प्रकाशितो भवानितम्। धन ते विद्वे साधन।
The line under exposition is as follows:

† Kartti is, however, elucidated, in the commentary, by pravartaka, “publisher” only.
religious rites, or abstaining from their performance, your understanding, through my favour, shall be perfect, and exempt from doubts. Then my grandsire Vasishṭha added: Whatever has been said to thee by Pulastya shall assuredly come to pass.

Now truly all that was told me formerly by Vasishṭha, and by the wise Pulastya, has been brought to my recollection by your questions; and I will relate to you the whole, even all you have asked. Listen to the complete compendium of the Purāṇas, according to its tenor. The world was produced from Viṣṇu: it exists in him: he is the cause of its continuance and cessation: he is the world.

1 Whether performing the usual ceremonies of the Brahmans, or leading a life of devotion and penance, which supersedes the necessity of rites and sacrifices.

2 These are, in fact, the brief replies to Maitreya’s six questions (p. 6), or: How was the world created? By Viṣṇu. How will it be? At the periods of dissolution, it will be in Viṣṇu. Whence proceeded animate and inanimate things? From Viṣṇu. Of what is the substance of the world? Viṣṇu. Into what has it been, and will it again be, resolved? Viṣṇu. He is, therefore, both the instrumental and material cause of the universe. ‘The answer to the “whence” replies to the query as to the instrumental cause: “He is the world” replies to the inquiry as to the material cause’: चन्द्र चतुष्ठित्राय निर्मित्तमर्कोटारं अप्पदागमाग्र्योत्तरं । ‘And by this explanation of the agency of the materiality, &c. of Viṣṇu, as regards the universe, (it follows that) all will be produced from, and all will repose in, him’: चन्द्रेऽस्निधिः सर्वायुपदागमस्यकुस्तलयित्रविष्णुस्वयमेव ज्ञास्यति।† We have

* Sahyana. See the editor’s first note in p. 26, infra.

† These two extracts are from the commentary on the Viṣṇu-purāṇa. The first is a little abridged.
here precisely the ṛò Ṛāvia of the Orphic doctrines; and we might fancy, that Brucker was translating a passage from a Puráña, when he describes them in these words: "Continuasse Jovem [lege Vishnum] sive summum deum in se omnia, omnibus ortum ex se dedisse; et ** omnia ex se genuisse, et ex sua produxisse essentia; Spiritum esse universi, qui omnia regit, vivificat, estque ** Ex quibus necessario sequitur omnia in eum reditura." Hist. Philos., I., 388. Jamblichus and Proclus also testify that the Pythagorean doctrines of the origin of the material world from the Deity, and its identity with him, were much the same. Cudworth, Intell. Syst., Vol. I., p. 346.
CHAPTER II.

Prayer of Paráśara to Vishńu. Successive narration of the Vishńu Puráṇa. Explanation of Vásudeva: his existence before creation: his first manifestations. Description of Pradhána or the chief principle of things. Cosmogony. Of Prakṛita or material creation; of time; of the active cause. Development of effects; Mahat; Ahamkára; Tanmátras; elements; objects of sense; senses; of the mundane egg. Vishńu the same as Brahmá the creator; Vishńu the preserver; Rudra the destroyer.

Paráśara said: Glory to the unchangeable, holy, eternal, supreme Vishńu, of one universal nature, the mighty over all: to him who is Hirańyagarbha, Hari, and Sankara,¹ the creator, the preserver, and destroyer

¹ The three hypostases of Vishńu. Hirańyagarbha (हिरण्यगर्भ) is a name of Brahmá; he who was born from the golden egg. Hari (हरि) is Vishńu; and Śankara (शंकर), Śiva. The Vishńu who is the subject of our text is the supreme being in all these three divinities or hypostases, in his different characters of creator, preserver, and destroyer. Thus, in the Márkaṇḍeya:* Accordingly, as the primal all-pervading spirit is distinguished by attributes in creation and the rest, so he obtains the denomination of Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva. In the capacity of Brahmá, he creates the worlds; in that of Rudra, he destroys them; in that of Vishńu, he is quiescent. These are the three Avasthás (lit., hypostases) of the self-born. Brahmá is the quality of activity; Rudra, that of darkness; Vishńu, the lord of the world, is goodness. So, therefore, the three gods are the three qualities.

* XLVI., 16 et seq. The edition in the Bibliotheca Indica gives several discrepant readings.
of the world: to Vásudeva, the liberator of his worshippers:* to him whose essence is both single and manifold; who is both subtile and corporeal, indiscrète and discrete: to Vishńu, the cause of final emancipation.¹ Glory to the supreme Vishńu, the cause

They are ever combined with, and dependent upon, one another; and they are never for an instant separate; they never quit each other:

यषा प्रायःपकः: चैवी सर्वादिपु ग्रुःपुःतः:।
तथा स संहा:माया:वाति प्राणिवियुक्तिःशिवालिबाद्।
प्राणिव सुःचित्ति लोकान्तःस्थैर्योऽहारः
वियुक्तिः सप्ति चोदासीगलिसः सम्बः: सर्वचुः:॥
र्वयो प्राणा तमो चृत्रो विषुः: सतम्ब ब्रह्मि:॥
बत्त एव चयो तेषा एत एव चयो तुः:॥
भवोवनामुना द्विते भवोवनामिद्वकष्या।
चर्व विचीनो ग द्वेषां ग तवैना परस:सर्म॥

The notion is one common to all antiquity, although less philosophically conceived, or, perhaps, less distinctly expressed, in the passages which have come down to us. The τρεῖς ἀρχής λογος of Plato are said, by Cudworth (I., 111.), upon the authority of Plotinus, to be an ancient doctrine, παλαιά δόξα. And he also observes: “For, since Orpheus, Pythagoras, and Plato, who, all of them, asserted a trinity of divine hypostases, unquestionably derived much of their doctrine from the Egyptians, it may be reasonably suspected, that these Egyptians did the like before them.” As, however, the Grecian accounts and those of the Egyptians are much more perplexed and unsatisfactory than those of the Hindus, it is most probable that we find amongst them the doctrine in its most original, as well as most methodical and significant, form.

¹ This address to Vishńu pursues the notion that he, as the supreme being, is one, whilst he is all. He is Avikāra, not sub-

* The words “of his worshippers” are supplied from the commentary.
of the creation, existence, and end of this world; who is the root of the world, and who consists of the world.  

Having glorified him who is the support of all things; who is the smallest of the small; who is in all created things; the unchanged, imperishable Puru-ject to change: Sadaikarūpa, one invariable nature: he is the liberator (Tāra), or he who bears mortals across the ocean of existence: he is both single and manifold (Ekānekarūpa): and he is the indiscrete (Avyakta) cause of the world, as well as the discrete (Vyakta) effect; or the invisible cause and visible creation.

1 Jaganmaya, made up, or consisting substantially (चष्ट्र), of the world. Maya is an affix denoting 'made' or 'consisting of'; as Kāshīhamaya, 'made of wood'. The world is, therefore, not regarded, by the Paurāṇiks, as an emanation, or an illusion, but as consubstantial with its first cause.

2 Anīyāṇsam anīyasāṁ (चछियांलक्षियांस्य), 'the most atomic of the atomic'; alluding to the atomic theory of the Nyāya or logical school.

3 Or Achyuta (चच्चत); a common name of Vishńu, from a privative, and Chyuta, fallen: according to our comment, 'he who does not perish with created things'. The Mahābhārata interprets it, in one place, to mean 'he who is not distinct from final emancipation'; and, in another, to signify 'exempt from decay' (चच्चरण). A commentator on the Kāśīkhaṇḍa of the Skanda Purāṇa explains it 'he who never declines (or varies) from his own proper nature:' स्वाभाविकायमध्यवती।

* In the original there is no term to which this corresponds.
† स्वाभाविकायमध्यवती।

†
shottama;¹ who is one with true wisdom, as truly
known;² eternal and incorrupt;* and who is known,
through false appearances, by the nature of visible
objects:³ † having bowed to Vishńú, the destroyer,

¹ This is another common title of Vishńú, implying supreme,
best (Uttama), spirit (Purusha), or male, or sacrifice, or, ac-
cording to the Mahábh., Moksha Dharma, whatever sense Pu-
rusha may bear:

पुरुषो यश रूपेयं चतुरं परिवीरिति तम:।
व्याप्तात्मकसंख्यां खातर्ग तत्तुल्लचित्तम:॥

² Paramáarthatah (परमार्थतः), 'by or through the real object,
or sense; through actual truth.'

³ Bhrántidāsanatah (ध्रांदाशः), 'false appearances,' in
opposition to actual truth. 'By the nature of visible objects'
(वर्षस्तेष्यात्म): Artha is explained by Driśya (दृष्टा), 'visible';
Swarūpeña, by 'the nature of.' That is, visible objects are not
what they seem to be, independent existences; they are essen-
tially one with their original source; and knowledge of their
true nature, or relation to Vishńú, is knowledge of Vishńú him-

* "Who is, essentially, one with intelligence, transcendent, and without
spot:"

श्यायस्फलमात्रत्यं निम्नं परमार्थतः।

† Preferably: "Conceived of, by reason of erroneous apprehension,
as a material form":

तत्वज्ञानसंस्कृतं द्वृत्तिदर्शनं श्रद्धात:।

The commentary runs: कार्यस्फलेण दृष्टिस्फलेण दृष्टीवच्चात्मिन्यान
क्षत्यं प्रतितत्त:। The "erroneous apprehension" spoken of is here ex-
plained as arising from the conception of the individual soul.

† In the Harivahśa, 11358, we find:

पुरुषो यश रूपेयं चतुरं परिवीरिति तम:।
व्याप्तात्मकसंख्यां तत्तत्वे पुरुषोत्तमः॥

"Purusha, that is to say, sacrifice, or whatever else is meant by purusha,
—all that, known for highest (para), is called Purushottama."
The word is a karmadhāraya compound, not a tatpurusha.
and lord of creation and preservation; the ruler of the world; unborn, imperishable, undecaying:* I will relate to you that which was originally imparted by the great father of all (Brahmā†), in answer to the questions of Daksha and other venerable sages, and repeated by them to Purukutsa, a king who reigned on the banks of the Narmadā. It was next related by him to Śāraswata, and by Śāraswata to me.¹

Who can describe him who is not to be apprehended by the senses: who is the best of all things; the supreme soul, self-existent: who is devoid of all the distinguishing characteristics of complexion, caste, or the like; and is exempt from birth, vicissitude, death, or decay: who is always, and alone: who exists everywhere, and in whom all things here exist; and who is, thence, named Vāsudeva?² He is Brah-

---

¹ A different and more detailed account of the transmission of the Vishnú Puráṇa is given in the last book, c. 8.

² The ordinary derivation of Vāsudeva has been noticed above (p. 2). Here it is derived from Vás, ‘to dwell,’ from Vishnú’s abiding in all things, and all in him: सर्वत्रात्मिक समस्य च वसुलव | The Mahábhárata explains Vásu in the same manner, and Deva to signify radiant, shining: सर्व विलालति वास-

* Arvaya. Here and elsewhere the commentator gives aparihārin, "immutable", as its synonym.
† Expressed by Abhijyoni, "Lotos-born".
‡ Add "increase", āddhi.

L. 2
ma, supreme, lord, eternal, unborn, imperishable, un-decaying; of one essence; ever pure, as free from defects. He, that Brahma, was all things; comprehending in his own nature the indiscrete and discrete. He then existed in the forms of Purusha and of Kāla. Purusha (spirit) is the first form of the supreme; next proceeded two other forms, the discrete and indiscrete; and Kāla (time) was the last.* These four—Pradhāna (primary

* The commentator argues, that Vāsudeva must be the Brahma or supreme being of the Vedas, because the same circumstances

"That Brahma, in its totality, has, essentially, the aspect of prakṛti, both evolved and unevolved, and also the aspect of spirit, and the aspect of time. Spirit, O twice-born, is the leading aspect of the supreme Brahma. The next is a twofold aspect, viz., prakṛti, both evolved and unevolved; and time is the last."

It seems, therefore, not that prakṛti, spirit, and time originated from Brahma, but that Brahma offers itself under these modes of apprehension. These modes are coessential with Brahma.

The last line of the text cited above admitting of two interpretations, that has been chosen which harmonizes the doctrine of the writer of the Purāṇa with the doctrine of his quotation in pp. 23—25, infra; for on that his own enunciation here undoubtedly is founded.

Professor Wilson adopted the following reading of the first line of the verses in question:

† These words have the appearance of being a glossarial expansion of an etymology given in the Mahābhārata, or some similar work. The
or crude matter); Purusha (spirit), Vyakta (visible substance), and Kāla (time)—the wise consider to be the pure and supreme condition of Vishnū. These four forms, in their due proportions, are the causes of the production of the phenomena of creation, preservation, and destruction. Vishnū, being thus discrete and indiscrete substance, spirit, and time, sports like

are predicated of both, as eternity, omnipresence, omnipotence, &c.; but he does not adduce any scriptural text with the name Vāsudeva.

2 Time is not usually enumerated, in the Purāṇas, as an element of the first cause; but the Padma P. and the Bhāgavata agree with the Vishnū in including it. It appears to have been regarded, at an earlier date, as an independent cause. The commentator on the Moksha Dharma cites a passage from the Vedas, which he understands to allude to the different theories of the cause of creation:

Time, inherent nature, consequence of acts, self-will, elementary atoms, matter, and spirit, asserted, severally, by the Astrologers, the Buddhists, the Mīmāṃsakas, the Jainaś, the Logicians, the Sāṅkhyaś, and the Vedāntins. Kāṇḍava was also one of the first generated agents in creation, according to the Orphic theogony.

commentary on the Vishnū-purāṇa has: सर्वप्रेति। सर्ववाती वसति सर्वसंसार चात्मिक्ष्यति। * * तत: स वातुद्विते रक्षा:। कर्मविधिनाति वातुद्वित्याः। वातुद्विते दोषादृष्टिवेतु सर्वंधारयः। वस्तुहीतानास्थिते सर्वत्रेये विकुटरिति भोधयमेतु निष्ठति।

In the Mahābhārata, Śanti-parvan, 13169, we read:

छाद्यानि बादिव भुतः सूर्य द्वारसुः। सर्वभूतानाधिवास्य वातुद्वितया वाहस॥

a playful boy, as you shall learn by listening to his frolics.¹

That chief principle (Pradhána), which is the indiscrete cause, is called, by the sages, also Prakriti (nature): it is subtile, uniform, and comprehends what is and what is not (or both causes and effects);* is durable, self-sustained, illimitable, undecaying, and stable; devoid of sound or touch, and possessing neither colour nor form; endowed with the three qualities (in equilibrium); the mother of the world; without beginning;² and that into which all that is produced

---

¹ The creation of the world is very commonly considered to be the Lilá (लीला), sport or amusement, of the supreme being.

² The attributes of Pradhána, the chief (principle or element), here specified, conform, generally, to those ascribed to it by the Sáňkhya philosophy (Sáňkhya Káriká, p. 16, &c.); although some of them are incompatible with its origin from a first cause.† In the Sáňkhya, this incongruity does not occur; for there Pradhána is independent, and coordinate with primary spirit. The Puráńas give rise to the inconsistency, by a lax use of both philosophical and pantheistical expressions. The most incongruous epithets in our text are, however, explained away in the comment. Thus, Nitya (नित्य), ‘eternal’, is said to mean ‘uniform, not liable to increase or diminution’: नित्य वर्तमानं पूर्वादिस्तिीः। Sadasadátma (सदसदात्मा), ‘comprehending what is and what is not’, means ‘having the power of both cause and effect’ (कार्य-वार्षेषात्मित्वम्), as proceeding from Vishúu, and as giving origin to material things. Anádi (अनादि), ‘without beginning’, means

---

* The literal translation is this: “That which is the unevolved cause is emphatically called, by the most eminent sages, pradhána, original base, which is subtile prakriti, viz., that which is eternal, and which at once is and is not, or is mere process.”

The Sanskrit is in note 2 of this page. I cannot translate prakriti.

† ?
is resolved.* By that principle all things were in-

'without birth' (वन्यसूक्त), not being engendered by any created thing, but proceeding immediately from the first cause. 'The mother', or, literally, 'the womb, of the world' (वन्यवूनि), means 'the passive agent in creation', operated on, or influenced, by the active will of the creator.† The first part of the passage in the text is a favourite one with several of the Purāṇas; but they modify it, and apply it after their own fashion. In the Vishāu, the original is:

चत्वार्थं चारं वस्ततमधातनुपितस्तमि:।
मीतत्ति प्रजातिः सुधा गलि सदस्यांलम्बः॥

rendered as above. The Vāyu, Brahmāūḍa, and Kūrma Pu-

रासां चारं वस्ततमधातनुपितस्तमि:।
मीतत्ति प्रजातिः चेव चनाङ्गकालिन्चचवाचः॥:

The indiscrete cause, which is uniform, and both cause and effect, and whom those who are acquainted with first principles call Pradhāna and Prakrti, is the uncognizable Brahma, who was before all': चचिष्ठियं प्रहाष्टि समवर्तित।§ But the application of two synonyms of Prakrti to Brahma seems unnecessary, at least. The Brahma P. corrects the reading, apparently: the first line is as before; the second is:

---

* Prabhavāpyaya, "the place whence is the origination and into which is the resolution of all things." So says the commentator, and rightly.

Jagad-yaṇi, a little before, is scarcely so much "the mother of the world", or "the womb of the world", as "the material cause of the world." The commentator explains it by kāraṇa, "cause".

† It may be generally remarked, with regard to these explanations of terms used in the text, and expounded by the Hindu commentator, that, had Professor Wilson enjoyed the advantages which are now at the command of the student of Indian philosophy, unquestionably he would here have expressed himself differently. Thus, the reader will not find the "incongruity" and "inconsistency" complained of, if he bears in mind, that the text speaks of Brahma, not as putting forth evolutions, but as exhibiting different aspects of itself.

‡ This is in the fourth chapter of the Vāyu-purāṇa.

§ Compare the Mārkandeya-purāṇa, XLV., 32 and 34.
vested in the period subsequent to the last dissolution

The passage is placed absolutely: 'There was an indiscrete cause,—eternal, and cause and effect,—which was both matter and spirit (Prādhāna and Puruṣa), from which this world was made.' Instead of रूपं, 'such' or 'this', some copies read रूपरे, 'from which Īśwara or god (the active deity or Brahmā) made the world'. The Hari Vāma has the same reading, except in the last term, which it makes रूपरे; that is, according to the commentator, 'the world, which is Īśwara, was made.' The same authority explains this indiscrete cause, Ayvakta-karaṇa, to denote Brahmā, 'the creator'; त व पितर रूपाबं चहादः सर्वेशुस्मासे an identification very unusual, if not inaccurate, and possibly founded on misapprehension of what is stated by the Bhavishya P.:

यत्तत्त्वारूपांवर्तते नित्यं सर्वेशुभास्मम्।
तत्रितिश्च स पुरुषो जैविक प्राप्ति कीर्तिते॥
एवं स भगवानपरं देवत।

'That male or spirit which is endowed with that which is the indiscrete cause, &c., is known, in the world, as Brahmā: he, being in the egg', &c. The passage is precisely the same in Manu, I., 11.; except that we have 'Visrishta' instead of 'Visśishṭa'. The latter is a questionable reading, and is, probably, wrong; the sense of the former is, 'detached': and the whole means, very consistently, 'embodied spirit detached from the indiscrete cause of the world, is known as Brahmā.'* The Padma P. inserts the first line, चात्मः, &c., but has:

महादार्थे विश्वास्त्रे तूरतीति विशिष्टः॥

*Visrishta, the only reading recognized by Kullūka and Medhātithi, commentators on the Mānava-dharma-śāstra, means, as explained by them, utpādita, "produced" or "created".

The Mānava-dharma-śāstra notably differs from the Sāṅkhya, in that it does not hold a duality of first principles. And still different are the Purāṇas, in which the dualistic principles are united in Brahmā, and—as previously remarked—are not evolutions therefrom, but so many aspects of some supreme deity. See the Translator's first note in p. 16, supra.
of the universe, and prior to creation.¹ For Brahmans learned in the Vedas, and teaching truly their doctrines, explain such passages as the following as intending the production of the chief principle (Pradhána). "There was neither day nor night, nor sky nor earth, nor darkness nor light, nor any other thing, save only One, unapprehensible by intellect, or That which is Brahma and Puimbus (spirit) and Pradhána

¹Which creates, undoubtedly, Mahat and the other qualities;* assigning the first epithets, therefore, as the Visháu does, to Prakriti only. The Linga† also refers the expression to Prakriti alone, but makes it a secondary cause:

चर्कास चेतराभािदशवातवर्ष परस।
प्रधाणं प्रक्षितिवद्वृक्षमचिन्वया॥

'A indiscreet cause, which those acquainted with first principles call Pradhána and Prakriti, proceeded from that Íswara (Siva). This passage is one of very many instances in which expressions are common to several Puráñas, that seem to be borrowed from one another, or from some common source older than any of them; especially in this instance, as the same text occurs in Manu.‡

¹ The expression of the text is rather obscure: 'All was pervaded (or comprehended) by that chief principle before (re-creation), after the (last) destruction':

तेवचि लवणियासात्ता वेय प्रवादावु॥

The ellipses are filled up by the commentator. This, he adds, is to be regarded as the state of things at a Mahápralaya or total dissolution; leaving, therefore, crude matter, nature, or chaos, as a coexistent element with the Supreme. This, which is conformable to the philosophical doctrine, is not, however, that of the Puráñas in general, nor that of our text, which states

² Read: "Which creates all, from mahat to individual existences: such is the conclusion of the scriptures."

† Prior Section, LXX., 2.

‡ See the editor's note in the preceding page.
The two forms which are other than (b. VI., c. 4), that, at a Prákritá or elementary dissolution, Prádhdána itself merges into the deity.* Neither is it, apparently, the doctrine of the Vedas, although their language is somewhat equivocal.

The metre here is one common to the Vedas, Trishfuubh; but, in other respects, the language is not characteristic of those compositions. The purport of the passage is rendered somewhat doubtful by its close and by the explanation of the commentator. The former is: एवं प्राधानिकं ग्रहः पुनांक्षदावीत्। 'One Prádháníka Brahma Spirit: That, was.' The commentator explains Prádháníka, Prádhdána eva, the same word as Prádhdána; but it is a derivative word, which may be used attributively, implying 'having, or conjoined with, Prádhdána'. The commentator, however, interprets it as the substantive; for he adds: 'There was Prádhdána and Brahma and Spirit; this triad was at the period of dissolution': प्रधानं ग्रहं च पुनांक्षदावीत च प्रधानं व शाश्वत।† He evidently, however, understands their conjoint existence as one only; for he continues: 'So, according to the Vedas, then there was neither the non-existent cause nor the existent effect': तथा च शुति। गाथाकालान्ति सदाहितातागीम।‡

* The evolutionary doctrine is not the Pauráník; and the commentator—who, on this occasion, does little more than supply ellipses, and does not call prakriti, "at a Mahápralaya", "a coexistent element with the Supreme"—advances nothing in contradiction to the tenor of the Puránas. See the editor’s second note in p. 21, and note in p. 22, supra.

† It is the abridged comment that is here cited. In the copy of it to which I have access, the passage extracted above begins: प्राधानिकं मध्याभासे। प्राधानिकं ग्रहं च। The fuller comment has: प्राधानिकं स्लारं तथिन।

‡ Thus opens a hymn of the Rig-veda; X., 129. See Colebrooke’s Miscellaneous Essays, Vol. I., p. 33; Müller’s History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature, pp. 559 et seq.; and Goldstükker’s Pá śénti, His Place in Sanskrit Literature, pp. 144 et seq. The Sanskrit of the hymn, accompanied by a new translation, will be found in Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., pp. 3 and 4.
the essence of unmodified Vishńu are Pradhána (matter) and Purusha (spirit); and his other form, by which those two are connected or separated, is called Kála (time)."* When discrete substance is aggregated in crude nature, as in a foregone dissolution, that dissolution is meaning that there was only One Being, in whom matter and its modifications were all comprehended.

1 Or it might be rendered: 'Those two other forms (which proceed) from his supreme nature': बिष्योः सङ्क्यात्यतः। that is, from the nature of Vishńu when he is Nirupádhi or without adventitious attributes: विषयार्थिन्योः सङ्क्यः ‘other’ (विष्योः); the commentator states they are other, or separate from Vishńu, only through Māyā, ‘illusion’, but here implying ‘false notion’: the elements of creation being, in essence, one with Vishńu, though, in existence, detached and different.

* न हो न रात्रि न भो गुम्बे-पृथ्वीत्यसी वीति रमण सूर्य चावत।
वो वादिकुञ्जापुमास्रे माधविन्यं ब्रह्म पुनां ब्रह्मास्वी।
विष्योः सङ्क्यात्यतो रहि तेन नेवे नन्दे मध्यां गुरुवं रिम।
नरभि ते न ने घुरि निषुक्ते इस्पादिः पञ्चान्ति वाचार्यम्॥

"There was neither day nor night, neither heaven nor earth, neither darkness nor light. And there was not ought else apprehensible by the senses or by the mental faculties. There was then, however, one Brahma, essentially prakṛti and spirit. For the two aspects of Vishńu which are other than his supreme essential aspect are prakṛti and spirit, O Brähman. When these two other aspects of his no longer subsist, but are dissolved, then that aspect whence form and the rest, i. e., creation, proceed anew is denominated time, O twice-born."

See the editor's first note in p. 18, supra.

I have carried forward the inverted commas by which Professor Wilson indicated the end of the quotation. There can be no question that it embraces two stanzas. They are in the trishtubh metre, and are preceded and followed by verses in the anushhtubh.
termed elemental (Prákṛita). The deity as Time is without beginning, and his end is not known; and from him the revolutions of creation, continuance, and dissolution unintermittingly succeed: for, when, in the latter season, the equilibrium of the qualities (Pradhána) exists, and spirit (Púms) is detached from matter, then the form of Vishńu which is Time abides. Then

Pradhána, when unmodified, is, according to the Sánkhyas and Pauránikas, nothing more than the three qualities† in equilibrio; or goodness, foulness, and darkness neutralising each other; (Sánkhya Káriká, p. 59). So in the Matsya P.:

सत्य रचत्वतपि कुष्ठवस्तुः कस्य
सत्याक्ष्मितिर्षति प्रक्षेपिता

This state is synonymous with the non-evolution of material products, or with dissolution; implying, however, separate existence, and detached from spirit. This being the case, it is asked, What should sustain matter and spirit whilst separate, or renew their combination so as to renovate creation? It is answered, Time, which is when everything else is not, and which, at the end of a certain interval, unites Matter (Pradhána) and Purusha, and

† चबुद्विमानादतरं कर्मिष्कारं संस्क्रितम्

We here have a reference, apparently, to four—not simply to three—conditions of things, the last of which, sañhyama—"delitescence", denotes the state that prevails during the nights of Brahmá, when all concrete forms are resolved into their original elements. The word has occurred before: see p. 11, supra. Also see the Márkandéya-puruśha, XLVI, 7.

The commentator, at first, takes sañhyama—i. e., he says, sañkdra—for the third condition, qualified by antra=ante, "at last". Alternatively, he makes antra the third of the conditions, and governs the names of all three by sañhyamān, in the sense of niyama. For niyama, in place of sañhyama, in a classification similar to that of the text, see Śāṅkara Āchárya's Commentary on the Śvetávatara Upanishad: Bibliotheca Indica, Vol. VII., pp. 276 and 276.

† On rendering the Sánkhya or Pauránik guña, as here meant, by "quality", see my translation of Pandit Nehemiah Nilakantha Sástrin's Rational Réfutation of the Hindu Philosophical Systems, pp. 43 and 44, foot-note, and pp. 219 et seq., foot-note.
the supreme Brahma, the supreme soul, the substance of the world, * the lord of all creatures, the universal soul, the supreme ruler, Hari, of his own will having entered into matter and spirit, agitated the mutable and immutable principles, the season of creation being arrived. In the same manner as fragrance affects the mind from its proximity merely, and not from any immediate operation upon mind itself, so the Supreme influenced the elements of creation.  

Purushottama produces creation. Conceptions of this kind are evidently comprised in the Orphic triad, or the ancient notion of the cooperation of three such principles, in creation, as Phanes or Eros, which is the Hindu spirit or Purusha; Chaos, matter or Pradhana; and Chronos, or Kala, time.

Pradhana is styled Vyaya (व्यय), 'that which may be expended'; † or Parnamin (परिणामिन), 'which may be modified': and Purusha is called Avyaya (अवयय), 'inconsumable', or apararnamin (अपरिणामिन), 'immutable'. The expressions प्रविष्च, 'having entered into', and चोभमयास, 'agitated', recall the mode in which divine intelligence, mens, νοῦς, was conceived, by the ancients, to operate upon matter:

Φιλάθλη τρομεία κόσμου ἄναντη,
καταστάσθοι θόροις;

or as in a more familiar passage:

Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus,
Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet:
or, perhaps, it more closely approximates to the Phoenician cosmogony, in which a spirit, mixing with its own principles, gives rise to creation. Brucker, I., 240. As presently explained, the mixture is not mechanical; it is an influence or effect exerted upon intermediate agents which produce effects; as perfumes do not delight the mind by actual contact, but by the impression

* Supply "all-permeant" सर्वगा.
† "Passing away", or "perishable", is more literal.
is both the agitator and the thing to be agitated; being present in the essence of matter, both when it is con-
they make upon the sense of smelling, which communicates it to the mind. The entrance of the supreme Vishnu into spirit, as well as matter, is less intelligible than the view elsewhere taken of it, as the infusion of spirit, identified with the Supreme, into Prakriti or matter alone. Thus, in the Padma Purana:*

षो द्रव्यामुखः पृथ्व: मृण्वते न दृष्टापुतः।
मृण्वते द्रव्यामुखिनिषु: प्रक्षालामार्गितेः ह।

‘He who is called the male (spirit) of Prakriti is here named Achyuta; and that same divine Vishnu entered into Prakriti.’

So the Brihman Naradiya:

भवती चंद्रभवन्ति पुरास्मयं बन्धुरी।

‘The lord of the world, who is called Purusha, producing agitation in Prakriti.’ From the notion of influence or agitation produced on matter through or with spirit, the abuse of personification led to actual or vicarious admixture. Thus, the Bhagavata, identifying Maya with Prakriti, has:

कालसुभा तु मायायातु दुष्मन्यामाहस्स्योऽहः।
 पुष्पवेदिकस्यकौशलेः परिवर्तन्त स वैरवान्त।

‘Through the operation of time, the Mighty One, who is present to the pure, implanted a seed in Maya endowed with qualities, as Purusha, which is one with himself.’† B. III., s. 5. And the Bhavishya: ‘Some learned men say, that the supreme being, desirous to create beings, creates, in the commencement of the Kalpa, a body of soul (or an incorporeal substance); which soul, created by him, enters into Prakriti; and Prakriti, being thereby agitated, creates many material elements.’:

चन्द्र चचेर्म प्रवद्धन्ति मन्त्रिपिलः।
 यो यज्ञायां पराभायामार्गः सुभिष्टमतः।

---

* Uttara-kaidā, XXXIV.
† Burnouf—Vol. I., p. 176—has: “Lorsque l’action du temps eut développé au sein de Maya les qualités, Adhokshaja, doué de vigueur, se manifestant sous la forme de Purusha, dépose en elle sa semence.”

For Adhokshaja, see Goldstücker’s Sanskrit Dictionary, sub voce: also Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., pp. 182 and 183.
tracted and expanded.¹ Vishṇu, supreme over the supreme, is of the nature of discrete forms in the atomic productions, Brahmā and the rest (gods, men, &c.).

Then from that equilibrium of the qualities (Pradhāna), presided over by soul,² proceeds the unequal development of those qualities (constituting the principle Mahat or Intellect) at the time of creation.³ The

¹ पुत्रवत् महावत्रीविश्वविविधं प्रवा: ।
तैं वृद्धं पुत्रवत् प्रवा: विद्वते गुप ॥
प्रधानाम दौषितम तेन सुवते विखाराचारणः।

But these may be regarded as notions of a later date. In the Mahābhārata, the first cause is declared to be ‘Intellectual’, who creates by his mind or will:

मानवो गाम प्रवः ॥पि विश्वतो वै महाविनिम: ।
चन्द्रादिनिघः देवशाभिः वरः॥

‘The first (being) is called Māṇasa (intellectual), and is so celebrated by great sages: he is god, without beginning or end, indivisible, immortal, undecaying.’ And again:

प्रमाणश्चविविधं मानवो मनो भवति ॥

‘The Intellectual created many kinds of creatures by his mind.’

¹ Contraction, Sāṅkocha (संकोच), is explained by Sāmya (साम्य), sameness or equilibrium of the three qualities, or inert Pradhāna; and Expansion, Vikāsa (विकास), is the destruction of this equipoise, by previous agitation and consequent development of material products.

² The term here is Kṣetraṅa, ‘embodied spirit’, or that which knows the Kṣetra or ‘body’; implying the combination of spirit with form or matter, for the purpose of creating.

³ The first product of Pradhāna, sensible to divine, though not to mere human, organs, is, both according to the Sāṅkhya and Paurāṇik doctrines, the principle called Mahat, literally, ‘the Great’; explained in other places, as in our text, ‘the production of the manifestation of the qualities’: पुत्रवत्क्षेत्रसूति । or, as in the Vāyu:
Chief principle then invests that Great principle, Intellect; and it becomes threefold, as affected by the quality of goodness, foulness, or darkness, and invested

नृष्णाघाताञ्जापि महाभाष्यमृत्स्य ।

We have, in the same Purāṇa, as well as in the Brahmānda and Linga, a number of synonyms for this term, as:

मनो महाभाष्यमृत्ति पुरुष: खातिरराजः ।

प्रभा विवर्ति: बृहि: संविनियुर चौबरीति शुद्धेऽः:॥

- This stanza occurs in the fourth chapter of the Vāyu-purāṇa. Immediately following it are these definitions, which Professor Wilson has translated:
by the Chief principle (matter), as seed is by its skin.

They are also explained, though not very distinctly, to the following purport: "Manas is that which considers the conse-

According to Vijnana Bhikshu, at least the first half of the stanza of synonyms, quoted by Professor Wilson, is in the Matsya-purusha as well as in the Vayu. See my edition of the Sankhya-pravachana-bhashya — published in the Bibliotheca Indica —, p. 117.

The Linga-purusha, Prior Section, LXX., 12 et seq., differs from the Vayu in having brahma and chit-para or viacakta instead of brahma and vipura. Its explanations of the terms also present several deviations. For बुधानां &c., in definition of vipura, it gives:

or, agreeably to another reading:

With nothing correspondent to the next two stanzas and a half of the Vayu, it then passes at once to the line beginning with योधवरिष्ठी.

In the same Purusa, Prior Section, VIII., 67—74, we read:

or the other reading:

With the next two stanzas and a half of the Purusa, it then passes at once to the line beginning with योधवरिष्ठी.

or the other reading:

With the next two stanzas and a half of the Purusa, it then passes at once to the line beginning with योधवरिष्ठी.
From the great principle (Mahat) Intellect, threefold
quences of acts to all creatures, and provides for their happiness. Mahat, the Great principle, is so termed from being the first of the created principles, and from its extension being greater than that of the rest. Mati is that which discriminates and distinguishes objects preparatory to their fruition by Soul. Brahma implies that which effects the development and augmentation of created things. Pur is that by which the concurrence of nature occupies and fills all bodies. Buddhī is that which communicates to soul the knowledge of good and evil. Khyāti is the means of individual fruition, or the faculty of discriminating objects by appropriate designations and the like. Īśvara is that which knows all things as if they were present. Prajñā is that by which the properties of things are known. Chītī is that by which the consequences of acts and species of knowledge are selected for the use of soul. Sṛṣṭī is the faculty of recognizing all things, past, present, or to come. Saṁvid is that in which all things are found or known, and which is found or known in all things: and Vipura is that which is free from the effects of contrarieties, as of knowledge and ignorance, and the like. Mahat is also called Īśvara, from its exercising supremacy over all things; Bhāva, from its elementary existence; Eka, or ‘the one’, from its singleness; Purusha, from its abiding within the body; and, from its being ungenerated, it is called Swayāmbhū.** Now, in this

The terms thus enumerated and elucidated — visvarā, mahat, prajñā, manas, brahma, chītī, sṛṣṭī, khyāti, saṁvid, īśvara, and mati — belong, as they here stand, to the Yoga philosophy.

* The reader will be able to verify this translation by the original given at the beginning of the last note. Brahma—which comes between īśvara and bhūta—was overlooked. Further, for “Eka” read saka, meaning the same thing, “one.”
Egotism, (Ahamkāra),\(^1\) denominated Vaikārika, ‘pure’; Taijasa, ‘passionate’; and Bhūtādi, ‘rudimental’,* is pro-
nomenclature we have chiefly two sets of words; one, as Manas, Buddhī, Mati, signifying mind, intelligence, knowledge, wisdom, design; and the other, as Brahmat, Iśvara, &c., denoting an active creator and ruler of the universe: as the Vāyu adds,

महान्युती विसुष्टे चोबमाय: विसुष्यया ।

‘Mahat, impelled by the desire to create, causes various creation’; and the Mahābhārata has: महान्युस्यवृह्वाहारस् । ‘Mahat created Ahamkāra.’ The Purāṇas generally employ the same expression, attributing to Mahat or Intelligence the act of creating. Mahat is, therefore, the divine mind in creative operation, the νοῦς ὁ διακόσιος τε καὶ πάνων αἐτιος of Anaxagoras; ‘an ordering and disposing mind, which was the cause of all things.’ The word itself suggests some relationship to the Phoenician Mot, which, like Mahat, was the first product of the mixture of spirit and matter, and the first rudiment of creation: “Ex connexione autem ejus spiritus prodit Mot ... Hinc seminum omnis creature et omnium rerum creatio.” Brucker, I., 240. Mot, it is true, appears to be a purely material substance; whilst Mahat is an incorporeal† substance: but they agree in their place in the cosmogony, and are something alike in name. How far, also, the Phoenician system has been accurately described, is matter of uncertainty. See Sānkhya Kārikā, p. 83.

\(^1\) The sense of Ahamkāra cannot be very well rendered by any European term. It means the principle of individual existence, that which appropriates perceptions, and on which depend the notions, I think, I feel, I am.‡ It might be expressed by the proposition of Descartes reversed; “Sum, ergo cogito, sentio”, &c.


† See, however, the Sānkhya-pravachana, I., 61; and the Sānkhyā-kārikā, XXII.

‡ But see the discussion of the distinction between ahamkāra and abhimāna in Goldstūcker’s Sanskrit Dictionary, p. 257.
duced; the origin of the (subtile) elements, and of the organs of sense; invested, in consequence of its three qualities, by Intellect, as Intellect is by the Chief principle. Elementary Egotism, then becoming productive, as the rudiment of sound, produced from it Ether, of which sound is the characteristic, investing it with its rudiment of sound.† Ether, becoming productive, en-

The equivalent employed by Mr. Colebrooke, egotism, has the advantage of an analogous etymology; Ahaṁkāra being derived from Aham (अह), 'I'; as in the Hari Vaṁśa:

चाहि सिति स होताच प्रवा: सक्षांसि भारत।
'He (Brahmā), O Bhārata, said, I will create creatures.' See also S. Kārikā, p. 91.

These three varieties of Ahaṁkāra are also described in the Sānkhya Kārikā, p. 92. Vaikārika, that which is productive, or susceptible of production, is the same as the Sāttwika, or that which is combined with the property of goodness. Taijas Ahaṁkāra is that which is endowed with Tejas, 'heat' or 'energy', in consequence of its having the property of Rajas, 'passion' or 'activity'; and the third kind, Bhūtādi, or 'elementary', is the Tāmasa, or has the property of darkness. From the first kind proceed the senses; from the last, the rudimental unconscious elements; both kinds, which are equally of themselves inert, being

---

* "A characterization of ākāśa will serve to show how inadequately it is represented by 'ether'. In dimension, it is, as has been said, infinite; it is not made up of parts; and colour, taste, smell, and tangibility do not appertain to it. So far forth it corresponds exactly to time, space, Ṣiva, and soul. Its speciality, as compared therewith, consists in its being the material cause of sound. Except for its being so, we might take it to be one with vacuity." Rational Refutation, &c., p. 190.

"In Hindu opinion, the 'ether' is always essentially colourless and pure, and only from error is supposed to possess hue. ** The ignorant, it is said, think the blueness of the sky to be the befoulment of 'ether'." Ibid., p. 272.

† On the translation of this and subsequent passages, see the Sānkhya-sūtra, Preface, p. 33, foot-note.
gendered the rudiment of touch; whence originated strong wind, the property of which is touch; and Ether, with the rudiment of sound, enveloped the rudiment of touch. Then wind, becoming productive, produced the rudiment of form (colour); whence light (or fire) proceeded, of which, form (colour) is the attribute; and the rudiment of touch enveloped the wind with the rudiment of colour. Light, becoming productive, produced the rudiment of taste; whence proceed all juices in which flavour resides; and the rudiment of colour invested the juices with the rudiment of taste. The waters, becoming productive, engendered the rudiment of smell; whence an aggregate (earth) originates, of which smell is the property. 1 In each several ele-
rendered productive by the cooperation of the second, the energetic or active modification of Ahaṅkāra, which is, therefore, said to be the origin of both the senses and the elements.*

1 The successive series of rudiments and elements, and their respectively engendering the rudiments and elements next in order, occur in most of the Purāṇas, in nearly the same words. The Brīhan Nārasiṇya P. observes:

यष्ठावर्ग वैधानिकमिकेद्विप्रयाति व

'They (the elements) in successive order acquire the property of causality one to the other.' The order is also the same; or,

* Ahaṅkāra, “the conception of I”, has a preponderance either of sattva, “pure quietude”, or of rajas, “activity”, or of tamas, “stagnancy”. The first species, as likewise the third, becomes productive, when assisted by the second. Such is the genuine Sāṅkhya doctrine. In the Purāṇas, the second, besides serving as an auxiliary to production, of itself produces; since therefrom arise five “intellectual organs” and five “organs of action.” These organs, with manas, “the organ of imagination”, are derived, in the unmodified Sāṅkhya, from the first species of ahaṅkāra. See, for additional details, the Sāṅkhya-sāra, Preface, pp. 30 et seg., foot-note.
ment resides its peculiar rudiment; thence the property

ether (Ākāśa), wind or air (Vāyu), fire or light (Tejas), water and earth; except in one passage of the Mahābhārata (Moksha Dharma, c. 9), where it is ether, water, fire, air, earth.* The order of Empedocles was: ether, fire, earth, water, air. Cudworth, I., 97. The investment (Āvaraṇa) of each element by its own rudiment, and of each rudiment by its preceding gross and rudimental elements, is also met with in most of the chief Purāṇas, as the Vāyu, Padma, Linga, and Bhāgavata; and traces of it are found amongst the ancient cosmogonists; for Anaximander supposed that, ‘when the world was made, a certain sphere or flame of fire, separated from matter (the Infinite), encompassed the air, which invested the earth as the bark does a tree’: Κατὰ τὴν γένεσιν τοῦτο τοῦ κόσμου ἀποκριθήναι, καὶ τινὰ ἐκ τούτου φλογὸς σφαιρὰν περιψῆναι τῷ περὶ τὴν γῆν ἀέρι, ὥς τῷ δένδρῳ φλοιόν. Euseb., Pr., I., 15. Some of the Purāṇas, as the Matsya, Vāyu, Linga, Bhāgavata, and Mārkaṇḍeya, add a description of a participation of properties amongst the elements, which is rather Vedānta than Sāṇkhya. According to this notion, the elements add to their characteristic properties those of the elements which precede them. Ākāśa has the single property of sound: air has those of touch and sound: fire has colour, touch, and sound: water has taste, colour, touch, and sound: and earth has smell and the rest, thus having five properties: or, as the Linga P.† describes the series:

आकाशं शस्त्रमार्य यत्तत्त्वविद्यामाविद्यात।
ब्रह्मलु ततै वायुः शस्त्रविद्यामाविद्यात॥
एकं तत्त्वविद्यात् शस्त्रविद्यामाविद्यात।
विगुणजये तत्त्वविद्यात् शस्त्रविद्यामाविद्यात॥
शस्त्रविद्यामाविद्यामाविद्यामाविद्यात्
तत्त्वविद्यामाविद्यामाविद्यामाविद्यात॥

* For a related comment, see Goldstücker’s Sanskrit Dictionary, pp. 155 and 156, sub voce खङ्ग।
† Prior Section, LXX., 43—47.
of tanmátratá¹ (type or rudiment) is ascribed to these elements. Rudimental elements are not endowed with qualities; and therefore they are neither soothing, nor terrific, nor stupefying.² This is the elemental creation, proceeding from the principle of egotism affected by

¹ Tanmátra, 'rudiment' or 'type', from Tad (तद्), 'that', for Tasmin (तस्मिन्), 'in that' gross element, and mátrá (मात्रा), 'subtle or rudimental form' (मात्रा सूक्ष्मं रूपं).† The rudiments are also the characteristic properties of the elements: as the Bhágavata:

नम सांता गुडः श्वस्त्रो बिखः चेद्रुपुष्योऽधोः।

'The rudiment of it (ether) is also its quality, sound;# as a common designation may denote both a person who sees an object, and the object which is to be seen': that is, according to the commentator, suppose a person behind a wall called aloud, "An elephant! an elephant!" the term would equally indicate that an elephant was visible, and that somebody saw it. Bhág., II., 5, 25.

² The properties here alluded to are not those of goodness, &c., but other properties§ assigned to perceptible objects by the Sánkhya doctrines; or Sánti (शान्ति), 'placidity', Ghoratá (घोरता), 'terror', and Moha (मोह), 'dullness' or 'stupefaction'. S. Káríká, v. 38, p. 119.||

* Sánta, ghora, mūḍha; "placid, commoved, torpid." Probably ghora is connected with ghúrā, "to whirl."

† With greater likelihood, tan-mátra, "merely transcendental", is from tanu and mátra, the latter considered as an affix; the u of tanu being elided, as it is, for instance, in tanmák for tanumák, and in similar conjugal forms of the fifth and eighth classes.

‡ Rather: "Sound is its rudiment and also its quality."

§ "Goodness, &c." are causes; the "other properties", effects.

|| And see the Sánkhya-pravachana, III., 1.
the property of darkness. The organs of sense are said to be the passionate products of the same principle, affected by foulness; and the ten divinities proceed from egotism affected by the principle of goodness; as does Mind, which is the eleventh. The organs of sense are ten: of the ten, five are the skin, eye, nose, tongue, and ear; the object of which, combined with Intellect, is the apprehension of sound and the rest: the organs of excretion and procreation, the hands, the feet, and the voice, form the other five; of which excretion, generation, manipulation, motion, and speaking are the several acts.

Then, ether, air, light, water, and earth, severally united with the properties of sound and the rest, existed as distinguishable according to their qualities, as soothing, terrific, or stupefying; but, possessing various energies and being unconnected, they could not, without combination, create living beings, not having blended with each other. Having combined, therefore, with one another, they assumed, through their mutual association, the character of one mass of entire unity; and, from the direction of spirit, with the acquiescence of the indiscreet Principle, Intellect and the rest, to the

---

1 The Bhágavata, which gives a similar statement of the origin of the elements, senses, and divinities, specifies the last to be Diś (space), air, the sun, Prachetas, the Aświns, fire, Indra, Upendra, Mitra, and Ka or Prajápati, presiding over the senses, according to the comment, or, severally, over the ear, skin, eye, tongue, nose, speech, hands, feet, and excretory and generative organs. Bhág., II., 5, 31.

2 Avyaktánugrahena (अय्यक्तानुग्रहेन). The expression is something equivocal; as Avyakta may here apply either to the First
gross elements inclusive, formed an egg, which gradually expanded like a bubble of water. This vast egg, O sage, compounded of the elements, and resting on the waters, was the excellent natural abode of Vishnú in the form of Brahmá; and there Vishnú, the lord of the universe, whose essence is inscrutable, assumed a perceptible form; and even he himself abided in it, in

Cause or to matter. In either case, the notion is the same; and the aggregation of the elements is the effect of the presence of spirit, without any active interference of the indiscrete principle. The Ayyakta is passive, in the evolution and combination of Mahat and the rest. Pradhána is, no doubt, intended; but its identification with the Supreme is also implied. The term Anugraha may also refer to a classification of the order of creation, which will be again adverted to.

1 It is impossible not to refer this notion to the same origin as the widely diffused opinion of antiquity, of the first manifestation of the world in the form of an egg. "It seems to have been a favourite symbol, and very ancient; and we find it adopted among many nations." Bryant, III., 165. Traces of it occur amongst the Syrians, Persians, and Egyptians; and besides the Orphic egg amongst the Greeks, and that described by Aristophanes, Τίκτει πρωτοστατον ὑπηρέμιον ὅλυς ἡ μελανόπτερος ὄν, part of the ceremony in the Dionysiac and other mysteries consisted of the consecration of an egg; by which, according to Porphyry, was signified the world: Ἕρμηνεύειτε δὲ τὸ ὄν τὸν κόσμον. Whether this egg typified the ark, as Bryant and Faber suppose, is not material to the proof of the antiquity and wide diffusion of the belief, that the world, in the beginning, existed in such a figure. A similar account of the first aggregation of the elements in the form of an egg is given in all the Puráñas, with the usual epithet Haima or Hirañya, 'golden', as it occurs in Manu., I, 9.
the character of Brahmá. Its womb, vast as the mountain Meru, was composed of the mountains;* and the mighty oceans were the waters that filled its cavity. In that egg, O Brahman, were the continents and seas and mountains, the planets and divisions of the universe, the gods, the demons, and mankind. And this egg was externally invested by seven natural envelopes; or by water, air, fire, ether, and Ahamkára,† the origin of the elements, each tenfold the extent of that which it invested; next came the principle of Intelligence; and, finally, the whole was surrounded by the indiscreet Principle: resembling, thus, the cocoa-nut, filled interiorly with pulp, and exteriorly covered by husk and rind.‡

* Here is another analogy to the doctrines of antiquity relating to the mundane egg: and, as the first visible male being, who, as we shall hereafter see, united in himself the nature of either sex, abode in the egg, and issued from it; so "this first-born of the world, whom they represented under two shapes and characters, and who sprang from the mundane egg, was the person from whom the mortals and immortals were derived. He was the same as Dionysus, whom they styled, πρωτόγονον 

† The word ahamkára is supplied to the original by the translator. The commentary is silent.

‡ A new translation of this entire paragraph and of the first sentence of the next will be seen in Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., pp. 34 and 35.
BOOK I., CHAP. II.

Affecting then the quality of activity, Hari, the lord of all, himself becoming Brahmá, engaged in the creation of the universe. Vishńu, with the quality of goodness, and of immeasurable power, preserves created things through successive ages, until the close of the period termed a Kalpa; when the same mighty deity, Janárdana,¹ invested with the quality of darkness, assumes the awful form of Rudra, and swallows up the universe. Having thus devoured all things, and converted the world into one vast ocean, the Supreme reposes upon his mighty serpent-couch amidst the deep: he awakes after a season, and, again, as Brahmá, becomes the author of creation.*

Thus the one only god, Janárdana, takes the designation of Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva, accordingly as he creates, preserves, or destroys.² Vishńu, as creator,

---

¹ Janárdana is derived from Jana (जन), ‘men’, and Ardana (अर्दन), † ‘worship’; ‘the object of adoration to mankind’.

² This is the invariable doctrine of the Puráṇas, diversified only according to the individual divinity to whom they ascribe identity with Paramátman or Paraméśwara. In our text, this is

---

* Almost the whole of this chapter and of the next occurs, often nearly word for word, in the Márkaṇḍeya-puráṇa, XLV. et seq.

† ञष्टैण signifies “solicitation”. But there are preferable derivations of Janárdana. For instance, Śankara Achárya, in his gloss on the thousand names of Vishńu enumerated in the Anuśisana-parvan of the Mahábhárata, takes its constituent janá, “people”, to stand for “the wicked”, and interprets ardana by “chastiser or extirpator”. His words, in part, are: जनार्दनायांगुरविद्वचि। According to the Mahábhárata itself, in another place, Vásudeva is called Janárdana because of his striking terror into the Dasyus. See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., pp. 182 and 183.
creates himself; as preserver, preserves himself; as destroyer, destroys himself at the end of all things. This world of earth, air, fire, water, ether, the senses, and the mind; all that is termed spirit;¹—that also is the lord of all elements, the universal form,² and imperishable. Hence he is the cause of creation, preservation, and destruction; and the subject of the vicissitudes inherent in elementary nature. He is the object and

Vishńu; in the Śaiva Puráṇas, as in the Linga, it is Śiva; in the Brahma Vaivarta, it is Kṛishṇa. The identification of one of the hypostases with the common source of the triad was an incongruity not unknown to other theogonies: for Cneph, amongst the Egyptians, appears, on the one hand, to have been identified with the supreme being, the indivisible unity; whilst, on the other, he is confounded with both Emeph and Ptha, the second and third persons of the triad of hypostases. Cudworth, I., 4. 18.

¹ ‘The world that is termed spirit’;⁴ पृष्ठाञ्च हि वहनत्। explained, by the commentator, पृष्ठांच्चाचाच च ‘which, indeed, bears the appellation spirit’; conformably to the text of the Vedas, पृष्ठ एवेंद सर्वं। ‘this universe is, indeed, spirit’.† This is rather Vedánta than Sánkhya, and appears to deny the existence of matter. And so it does, as an independent existence; for the origin and end of infinite substance is the deity or universal spirit: but it does not therefore imply the non-existence of the world as real substance.

² Vishńu is both Bhúteśa (मूलिष्ठ:), ‘lord of the elements’, or of created things, and Viśwarúpa (विश्वरूपः), ‘universal substance’.‡ He is, therefore, as one with sensible things, subject to his own control.

⁴ Rather: “That which is termed spirit is the world.”
‡ The commentary has: स एव सर्वभूतानावैष्ठ: प्रवर्तिता। विश्वरूपाद:। ततो मूलिष्ठ पिन्नपुत्तन्त्य विभत्त्व। Viśwarūpaḥ, an adjective in the masculine, means “omniform”.
author of creation: he preserves, destroys, and is preserved. He, Vishńu, as Brahmá, and as all other beings, is infinite form. He is the Supreme, the giver of all good, the fountain of all happiness.¹

¹ Vareṇya (वरेण्यः), 'most excellent'; being the same, according to the commentator, with supreme felicity: परमाणुर्धःपल्वात्।

* He writes: वरेषो वर्षीयापः परमाणुर्धःपल्वात्। "Vareṇya, i. e., 'of a form to be elected', on account of his being, essentially, supreme felicity."
CHAPTER III.

Measure of time. Moments or Kāshṭhās, &c.; day and night; fortnight, month, year, divine year: Yugas or ages: Mahāyuga or great age: day of Brahmā: periods of the Manus: a Manwantara: night of Brahmā and destruction of the world: a year of Brahmā: his life: a Kalpa: a Parārdha: the past or Pādma Kalpa: the present or Vārāha.

Maitreya.—How can creative agency be attributed to that Brahma who is without qualities, illimitable, pure, and free from imperfection?

Parāśara.—The essential properties of existent things are objects of observation, of which no foreknowledge is attainable; and creation and hundreds of properties belong to Brahma,* as inseparable parts of his essence; as heat, O chief of sages, is inherent in fire.¹

¹ Agency depends upon the Rajo-guṇa, the quality of foulness or passion, which is an imperfection. Perfect being is void of all qualities, and is, therefore, inert:

Omnis enim per se divum natura necesse est
Immortali sev summa cum pace fratur.

But, if inert for ever, creation could not occur. The objection is rather evaded than answered. The ascribing to Brahma of innumerable and unappreciable properties is supported, by the com-

* श्रवणं सर्वभावानामचिक्षक्ष्यांगनोऽधरा: ||
यतं सत्तो ब्रह्मब्रस्तं सयायवं भावश्रवणं ||
भवन्ति तपस्तं श्रेष्ठ पावकम् चषोख्तता ।

"Seeing that the potencies of all existences are understood only through the knowledge of that—i. e., Brahma—which is beyond reasoning, creation and the like, such potencies of existences, are referrible to Brahma", &c.

Professor Wilson preferred श्रवणं to यतं सत्तो।
Hear, then, how the deity Nárāyaṇa, in the person of Brahmá, the great parent of the world, created all existent things.

mentator, with vague and scarcely applicable texts of the Vedas. 'In him there is neither instrument nor effect: his like, his superior, is nowhere seen.'

ग तत्क बायथे दरण्या च विषयते ।
ग तत्तस्माभिविषये दृढः ॥

'That supreme soul is the subjugator of all, the ruler of all, the sovereign of all': स वाचमाला। सर्वेख वर्गी सर्वेख्यान: सर्व-खाचिपतिः।* In various places of the Vedas, also, it is said that his power is supreme, and that wisdom, power, and action are his essential properties:

पराख्य शतिविषविषये शुभते।
शाभाविषयी शामावचित्रीय च ॥ †

The origin of creation is also imputed, in the Vedas, to the rise of will or desire in the Supreme: सों झाक्ष्यत वक्त स्नां प्रजायिष्य। ‡ 'He wished, I may become manifold, I may create creatures.' The Bhágavata expresses the same doctrine: 'The supreme being was before all things alone, the soul and lord of spiritual substance. In consequence of his own will, he is secondarily defined, as if of various minds':

भगवाविष्य शकृद्दुमयां शाकाभास्मय विषयः।
शालिकायुज्ज्वाच्या शामायुपस्यः। ॥ §

† These verses are continuous with those above, beginning with ग तत्क्ष.
They are from the Śvetásvatara Upanishad, VI., 8.
‡ See the Śatapatha-bráhmaṇa, XI., 5, 8, 1. The Chhándogya Upa-
nishad, p. 398, has: तद्रथत वक्त स्नां प्रजायिष्य।
The quotations thus far in Professor Wilson's note are taken from the commentary, which gives no precise clue to their derivation.
§ Bhágavata-puráṇa, III., 5, 23. The second line may mean: "Soul—
t. e., Bhágavat, Brahma, or the Absolute—, when it follows its own desire, implies a variety of conceptions."
Brahmá is said to be born: a familiar phrase, to signify his manifestation; and, as the peculiar measure of his presence, a hundred of his years is said to constitute his life. That period is also called Para, and the

This will, however, in the mysticism of the Bhágavata, is personified as Mâyá:

\[
\text{शा वा एत्य संस्कृत: शर्मः: सदर्शालिखि।}
\]
\[
\text{माया नाम महामाय चयिरें निभिमे विभु:} \text{I I ^{*}}
\]

'She (that desire) was the energy of the Supreme, who was contemplating (the uncreated world); and, by her, whose name is Mâyá, the lord made the universe.' This, which was, at first, a mere poetical personification of the divine will, came, in such works as the Bhágavata, to denote a female divinity, coequal and coeternal with the First Cause. It may be doubted if the Vedas authorize such a mystification; and no very decided vestige of it occurs in the Vishńu Puráná.

Burnouf translates the stanza in these words: "Au commencement cet univers était Bhagavat, l'âme et le souverain maître de toutes les âmes; Bhagavat existait seul sans qu'aucun attribut le manifestât, parce que tout désir était éteint en son cœur."

The commentator on the Bhágavata, Śridhara Swámin, explains the latter part of the stanza in three ways:  

1. तत कुतिलां शर्माचितू तत: पूर्वो-वक्ष्यामाह।  
2. दैवित्यचन्दने कुर्दै: पूर्वं परमामा भववावेनेक एवास।  
3. भागिन्या भगवानामाह खच्चविं विमु: स्थानी च।  

Bhágavata-puráná, III, 5, 25. Burnouf's translation is as follows: "Or l'énergie de cet être doué de vue, énergie qui est à la fois ce qui existe et ce qui n'existe pas [pour nos organes], c'est là ce qui se nomme Mâyá, et c'est par elle, illustre guerrier, que l'Être qui pénètre toutes choses crée cet univers."
half of it, Parárdha. ¹ I have already declared to you, O sinless Brahman, that Time is a form of Vishnu. Hear, now, how it is applied to measure the duration of Brahmá and of all other sentient beings, as well as of those which are unconscious; as* the mountains, oceans, and the like.

O best of sages, fifteen twinklings of the eye make a Káshthá; thirty Káshthás, one Kalá; and thirty Kalás, one Muhúrta. ² Thirty Muhúrtas constitute a day and

¹ This term is also applied to a different and still more protracted period. See b. VI., c. 3.

² The last proportion is rather obscurely expressed: तासू चिन्हतंहतिको चिच्यः। ‘Thirty of them (Kalás) are the rule for the Muhúrta’. The commentator says it means that thirty Kalás make a Ghañká (or Ghari); and two Ghañkás, a Muhúrta: but his explanation is gratuitous, and is at variance with more explicit passages elsewhere; as in the Matsya: चिन्हतंहस्वमवेशुः। ‘A Muhúrta is thirty Kalás. In these divisions of the twenty-four hours, the Kúrma, Márkañdéya, Matsya, Váyu, and Linga Puráñas exactly agree with our authority. In Manu, I., 64, we have the same computation, with a difference in the first article, eighteen Nimeshas being one Káshthá. The Bha-vishya P. follows Manu, in that respect, and agrees, in the rest, with the Padma, which has:

15 Nimeshas = 1 Káshthá.  
30 Káshthás = 1 Kalá.  
30 Kalás = 1 Kshaña.  
12 Kshañás = 1 Muhúrta.  
30 Muhúrtas = 1 day and night.

In the Mahábhárata, Moksha Dharma, it is said that thirty Kalás and one-tenth, or, according to the commentator, thirty Kalás and three Káshthás, make a Muhúrta. A still greater variety,

* Supply “the earth”, bhā.
night of mortals: thirty such days make a month, divided into two half-months: six months form an Ayana

however, occurs in the Bhágavata* and in the Brahma Vaivarta P. These have:

2 Paramáñus = 1 Ańu.
3 Ańus = 1 Trasareńu.
3 Trasareńus = 1 Trúí.
100 Trútis = 1 Vedha.
3 Vedhas = 1 Lava.
3 Lavas = 1 Nimesha.
3 Nimeshas = 1 Kshańa.
5 Kshańas = 1 Káshthá.
15 Káshthás = 1 Laghu.
15 Laghus = 1 Nádíká.
2 Nádíkás = 1 Muhúrta.

6 or 7 Nádíkás = 1 Yama† or watch of the day or night.

Allusions to this, or either of the preceding computations, or to any other, have not been found in either of the other Puráñas. Yet the work of Gopála Bhańa, from which Mr. Colebrooke states he derived his information on the subject of Indian weights and measures (A. R., Vol. V., 105), the Sankhyá Parimáña, cites the Varáha P. for a peculiar computation, and quotes another from the Bhavishya, different from that which occurs in the first chapter of that work, to which we have referred. The principle of the calculation adopted by the astronomical works is different. It is:

6 respirations (Práña) = 1 Vikalá; 60 Vikalás = 1 Dańḍa; 60 Dańḍás = 1 sidereal day. The Nimesha, which is the base of one of the Pauránik modes, is a twinkle of the eye of a man at rest; whilst the Paramáńu, which is the origin of the other, and, apparently, more modern, system considering the works in which it occurs, is the time taken by a Paramáńu, or mote in the sunbeam, to pass through a crevice in a shutter. Some indications of this calculation being in common currency occur in the Hindústání

* III., 11, 5 et seq.
† The Bhágavata-puráña has pahara, a synonym of yama.
(the period of the sun's progress north or south of the ecliptic): and two Ayanas compose a year. The southern Ayana is a night, and the northern, a day, of the gods. Twelve thousand divine years, each composed of (three hundred and sixty) such days,* constitute the period of the four Yugas or ages. They are thus distributed: the Kr̄ita age has four thousand divine years; the Tretā, three thousand; the Dwāpara, two thousand; and the Kali age, one thousand: so those acquainted with antiquity have declared. The period that precedes a Yuga is called a Sandhyā; and it is of as many hundred years as there are thousands in the Yuga: and the period that follows a Yuga, termed the Sandhyāmśa, is of similar duration. The interval between the Sandhyā and the Sandhyāmśa is the Yuga, denominated Kr̄ita, Tretā, &c. The Kr̄ita, Tretā, Dwāpara, and Kali constitute a great age, or aggregate of four ages: a thousand such aggregates are a day of Brahmā; and fourteen Manus reign within that term. Hear the division of time which they measure.¹

terms Renu (Trasareṇu) and Lamba† (Laghu) in Indian horonomy (A.R., Vol. V., 81); whilst the more ordinary system seems derived from the astronomical works; being 60 Tilas = 1 Vipala; 60 Vipalas = 1 Pala; 60 Palas = 1 Daṇḍa or Ghari. Ibid.

¹ These calculations of time are found in most of the Purāṇas, with some additions, occasionally, of no importance; as that of the year of the seven Rishis, 3030 mortal years, and the year of Druva, 9090 such years, in the Linga P. In all essential points, the computations accord; and the scheme, extravagant as it may

* There is nothing, in the original, answering to "each . . . days".
† This word, لطع, being Arabic, can scarcely have any connexion with the Sanskrit laghu.

I.
Seven Rishis, certain (secondary) divinities, Indra, Manu, and the kings his sons, are created and perish appear, seems to admit of easy explanation. We have, in the first place, a computation of the years of the gods in the four ages, or:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Krīta Yuga} & \quad 4000 \\
\text{Sandhyā} & \quad 400 \\
\text{Sandhyāmśa} & \quad 400 \\
\hline
4800 \\
\text{Tretā Yuga} & \quad 3000 \\
\text{Sandhyā} & \quad 300 \\
\text{Sandhyāmśa} & \quad 300 \\
\hline
3600 \\
\text{Dvāpara Yuga} & \quad 2000 \\
\text{Sandhyā} & \quad 200 \\
\text{Sandhyāmśa} & \quad 200 \\
\hline
2400 \\
\text{Kali Yuga} & \quad 1000 \\
\text{Sandhyā} & \quad 100 \\
\text{Sandhyāmśa} & \quad 100 \\
\hline
1200 \\
\hline
12000
\end{align*}
\]

If these divine years are converted into years of mortals, by multiplying them by 360 (a year of men being a day of the gods), we obtain the years of which the Yugas of mortals are respectively said to consist:

\[
\begin{align*}
4800 \times 360 &= 1.728.000 \\
3600 \times 360 &= 1.296.000 \\
2400 \times 360 &= 864.000 \\
1200 \times 360 &= 432.000 \\
4.320.000, \text{ a Mahāyuga.}
\end{align*}
\]

So that these periods resolve themselves into very simple elements: the notion of four ages in a deteriorating series expressed by

* In the Sanskrit, Śakra, an epithet of Indra.
at one period; and the interval, called a Manwantara, is equal to seventy-one times the number of years contained in the four Yugas, with some additional years:  

descending arithmetical progression, as 4, 3, 2, 1; the conversion of units into thousands; and the mythological fiction, that these were divine years, each composed of 360 years of men. It does not seem necessary to refer the invention to any astronomical computations, or to any attempt to represent actual chronology.

1 The details of these, as occurring in each Manwantara, are given in the third book, c. 1 and 2.

2 चतुर्दशानां संख्या तान्त्रिक साधिता साहस्याते।

चतुर्दशानां सम्बन्धां ते सबस्ते परिभन्धाय॥

प्रायम्यनुबंधाय साधते रत्निर्रकश।

Bhayishya P. Then 4,320,000 years, or a divine age, $\times 1000 = 4,320,000,000$ years, or a day or night of Brahmá. But a day of Brahmá is also seventy-one times a great age multiplied by fourteen: $4,320,000 \times 71 \times 14 = 4,394,080,000$, or less than the preceding by 25,920,000; and it is to make up for this deficiency, that a certain number of years must be added to the computation by Manwantaras. According to the Súrya Siddhánta, as cited by Mr. Davis (A.R., Vol. II., 231), this addition consists of a Sandhi to each Manwantara, equal to the Satya age, or 1,728,000 years; and one similar Sandhi at the commencement of the Kalpa:* thus, $4,320,000 \times 71 + 306,720,000 + 1,728,000 = 808,448,000 \times 14 = 4,318,272,000 + 1,728,000 = 4,320,000,000$. The Pauráṇikas, however, omit the

---

this is the duration of the Manu, the (attendant) divinities, and the rest, which is equal to 852.000 divine years, or to 306.720.000 years of mortals, independent of the additional period. Fourteen times this period constitutes a Bráhma day, that is, a day of Brahmá; the term (Bráhma) being the derivative form. At the end of this day, a dissolution of the universe occurs,* when all the three worlds, earth, and the regions of space are consumed with fire. The dwellers of Mahaloka (the region inhabited by the saints who survive the world), distressed by the heat, repair then to Janaloka (the region of holy men after their decease). When the three worlds are but one mighty ocean, Brahmá, who is one with Náráyaña, satiate with the demolition of the universe, sleeps upon his serpent-bed—contemplated, the lotos-born, by the ascetic inhabitants of Sandhi of the Kalpa, and add the whole compensation to the Manwantaras. The amount of this, in whole numbers, is 1.851.428 in each Manwantara, or $4.320.000 \times 71 = 306.720.000 + 1.851.428 = 308.571.428 \times 14 = 4.319.999.992$; leaving a very small inferiority to the result of the calculation of a Kalpa by a thousand great ages. To provide for this deficiency, indeed, very minute subdivisions are admitted into the calculation; and the commentator on our text says that the additional years, if of gods, are 5142 years, 10 months, 8 days, 4 watches, 2 Muhúrtas, 8 Kalás, 17 Káshthás, 2 Nimeshas, and 3⁄₇th; if of mortals, 1.851.428 years, 6 months, 24 days, 12 Nádís, 12 Kalás, 25 Káshthas, and 10 Nimeshas. It will be observed that, in the Kalpa, we have the regular descending series 4, 3, 2, with ciphers multiplied ad libitum.

* For “the term”, &c., read: “At the end of this day occurs a recoalescence of the universe, called Brahmá’s contingent recoalescence.”

व्रजेन पैलेस्टिस्को नाम तत्काले प्रतिज्ञेयः

Vide infra, VI., 3, ad init.: also see the Márkañḍeya-puráña, XLVI., 38.
the Janaloka—for a night of equal duration with his day; at the close of which he creates anew. Of such days and nights is a year of Brahmá composed; and a hundred such years constitute his whole life.\(^1\) One Parárdha,\(^2\) or half his existence, has expired, terminating with the Mahá Kalpa\(^3\) called Pádma. The Kalpa

\(^1\) The Brahma Vaivarta says 108 years; but this is unusual. Brahmá’s life is but a Nimesha of Kríshna, according to that work; a Nimesha of Śiva, according to the Śaiva Puráṇa.

\(^2\) In the last book, the Parárdha occurs as a very different measure of time; but it is employed here in its ordinary acceptation.\(^*\)

\(^3\) In theory, the Kalpas are infinite; as the Bhavishya:

\[ \text{कोटिकोटिकृताङ्गहरि कायानो सुनिवर्तना:।} \]
\[ \text{गताशि तावप्यत्वापि॥} \]

‘Excellent sages, thousands of millions of Kalpas have passed; and as many are to come.’ In the Linga Puráṇa, and others of the Śaiva division, above thirty Kalpas are named, and some account given of several; but they are, evidently, sectarian embellishments. The only Kalpas usually specified are those which follow in the text: the one which was the last, or the Pádma, and the present or Váráha. The first is also commonly called the Bráhma; but the Bhágavata distinguishes the Bráhma, considering it to be the first of Brahmá’s life, whilst the Pádma was the last of the first Parárdha. The term Mahá, or great, Kalpa, applied to the Pádma, is attached to it only in a general sense; or, according to the commentator, because it comprises, as a minor Kalpa, that in which Brahmá was born from a lotos. Properly, a great Kalpa is not a day, but a life, of Brahmá; as in the Brahma Vaivarta:

\[ \text{प्रह्लादायुगा कल्पः: तालविविष्कृतेऽपि:।} \]
\[ \text{चुदंकथा ब्रह्मराशि संवर्तीद्वय: ख्रूता॥} \]

‘Chronologers compute a Kalpa by the life of Brahmá. Minor Kalpas, as Saívavarta and the rest, are numerous.’ Minor Kalpas

\(*\) See Goldstücker’s Sanskrit Dictionary, sub voce "ख्रूत."
(or day of Brahmá) termed Váráha is the first of the second period of Brahmá's existence.

Here denote every period of destruction, or those in which the Sámvarta wind, or other destructive agents, operate. Several other computations of time are found in different Puránas; but it will be sufficient to notice one which occurs in the Hari Váma;* as it is peculiar, and because it is not quite correctly given in M. Langlois's translation. It is the calculation of the Mánava time, or time of a Manu:

10 divine years = a day and night of a Manu.
10 Mánava days = his fortnight.
10 Mánava fortnights = his month.
12 Mánava months = his season.
6 Mánava seasons = his year.

Accordingly, the commentator says 72000 divine years make up his year. The French translation has: "Dix années des dieux font un jour de Manou; dix jours des dieux font un Pakcha de Manou", &c. The error lies in the expression "jours des dieux", and is evidently a mere inadventure; for, if ten years make a day, ten days can scarcely make a fortnight.

CHAPTER IV.

Náráyaña’s appearance, in the beginning of the Kalpa, as the Varáha or boar: Pritihiví (Earth) addresses him: he raises the world from beneath the waters: hymned by Sanandana and the Yogins. The earth floats on the ocean: divided into seven zones. The lower spheres of the universe restored. Creation renewed.

Maitreya.—Tell me, mighty sage, how, in the commencement of the (present) Kalpa, Náráyaña, who is named Brahmá,* created all existent things.†

Parásara.—In what manner the divine Brahmá, who is one with Náráyaña, created progeny, and is thence named the lord of progeny (Prajápati), the lord god, you shall hear.

At the close of the past (or Pádma) Kalpa, the divine Brahmá, endowed with the quality of goodness, awoke from his night of sleep, and beheld the universe void. He, the supreme Náráyaña, the incomprehensible, the sovereign of all creatures, invested with the form of

---

* This creation is of the secondary order, or Pratisarga (प्रतिश्चन); water, and even the earth, being in existence, and, consequently, having been preceded by the creation of Mahat and the elements. It is also a different Pratisarga from that described by Manu, in which Swayanábhá first creates the waters, then the egg: one of the simplest forms, and, perhaps, therefore, one of the earliest, in which the tradition occurs.

† Read, on the faith of my MSS.: “Hear from me in what manner the divine Brahmá, one with Náráyaña, and the god who is lord of the Progenitors — prajápati-pati —, created progeny”: 

---

* Read “that Brahmá, who is named Náráyaña”: नारायण नारा-

---

† Read, on the faith of my MSS.: “Hear from me in what manner the divine Brahmá, one with Náráyaña, and the god who is lord of the Progenitors — prajápati-pati —, created progeny”: 

---
Brahmá, the god without beginning, the creator of all things; of whom, with respect to his name Náráyaṇa, the god who has the form of Brahmá, the imperishable origin* of the world, this verse is repeated: "The waters are called Nará, because they were the offspring of Nara (the supreme spirit); and, as, in them, his first (Ayana) progress (in the character of Brahmá) took place, he is thence named Náráyaṇa (he whose place of moving was the waters)."† He, the lord,† conclu-

---

1 This is the well-known verse of Manu, I., 10; rendered, by Sir Wm. Jones: "The waters are called náráh, because they were the production of Nara, or the spirit of god; and, since they were his first ayana, or place of motion, he thence is named Náráyaṇa, or moving on the waters." Now, although there can be little doubt that this tradition is, in substance, the same as that of Genesis, the language of the translation is, perhaps, more scriptural than is quite warranted. The waters, it is said in the text of Manu, were the progeny of Nara, which Kullúka Bhaṭṭa explains Paramátman, 'the supreme soul'; that is, they were the first productions of god in creation. Ayana, instead of 'place

---

प्राव: सकर्वं भगवान्त्र्या नारायणाः।
प्रावपतितपतिः स्बा तथे विषाणयः॥

But compare the Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa, XLVII, 1.

* Prabhavápyaya. See the editor's first note in p. 21, supra.
† Supply "when the world had become one ocean": अनिश्चितायायिः।

: चापो गारा हुति प्रोक्ता चापो वे नरकूल्।
ता चद्दकाण्यं पूर्वं तेन गारायणः।

In the Viṣṇu-purāṇa, the last line begins: चच्चन्त तक्ष ताः।

The Harivāṁśa—I., 36—takes the stanza from the Māṇava-dharmaśāstra, without alteration. Compare the Mahābhārata, Vana-parvan, 12952 and 15819; and the Śānti-parvan, 13168. Also see Goldstücker's Sanskrit Dictionary, sub voce चच्चन्त.

It is beyond doubt that the verses quoted above palter with the etymology of the word गारायण. On the taddhita affix गारण, which cannot mean "son", see the gaṇa on Pāṇini, IV., 1, 99.
thing that within the waters lay the earth, and being desirous to raise it up, created another form for that of motion’, is explained by Áśraya, ‘place of abiding.’ Náráyaña means, therefore, he whose place of abiding was the deep. The verse occurs in several of the Puráññas, in general in nearly the same words, and almost always as a quotation, as in our text:

रूम चोदरहर्षच जोकर। | The Linga, Váyu, and Máרקaṇḍeya Puráññas, citing the same, have a somewhat different reading, or:

चापो नारा च तनव ल्यवार्य नाम शुचम।
चापु श्वेते बलक्षाति तारान्य व: (शुचम: ||)

‘Ápah (is the same as) Náráh, or bodies (Tanavah); such, we have heard (from the Vedas), is the meaning of Ápah. He who sleeps in them is, thence, called Náráyaña.’† The ordinary sense of Tanu is either ‘minute’ or ‘body’; nor does it occur amongst

* The Linga-puráñña—Prior Section, LXX, 119 and 120—has:

चापो नाराय शूच ल्यवार्य नाम शुचम।
चापूर्ध्र तामरवर्यन्य बलवातिनांतर्य वधत: ||

चापुु श्वेते बलक्षाति च वारार्य: (शुचम: ||)

The Máركaṇ्डeya-puráñña—XLVII, 5—has, in one MS, that has been consulted:

चापो नारा श्वेते मृत्त्र च चापो वै मर्यमुर्य: |
नाराय श्वेते च चवाच तेन गारार्य: (शुचम: ||)

A second MS. has the first line the same, but, for the second:

चापु श्वेते च चवाति ताराय तारार्य: (शुचम: ||)

And a third MS., while agreeing as to the second line, begins:

चापो नारा च तनव ल्यवार्य नाम शुचम।

Three MSS. of the Váyu-puráñña have the first verse like this last, and, as the second:

चापु श्वेते च चवाति तारार्य: (शुचम: ||)

In another place the Váyu has, according to all my MSS.:

चापो नाराय श्वेते च चवाच तेन गारार्य: शूचम: ||

† “Water is the body of Nara: thus we have heard the name of water explained. Since Brahmá rests on the water, therefore he is termed Náráyaña.”

Here, and so in the Váyu-puráñña,—see the last note—तारान्य, if not a copyist’s mistake, denotes cause in two kinds, i.e., “hence” in an absolute sense.
purpose; and, as, in preceding Kalpas, he had assumed the shape of a fish or a tortoise, so, in this, he took

the synonyms of water in the Nirukta of the Vedas. It may, perhaps, be intended to say, that Nárāē or Ápah has the meaning of ‘bodily forms’, in which spirit is enshrined, and of which the waters, with Vishnú resting upon them, are a type; for there is much mysticism in the Puránas in which the passage thus occurs. Even in them, however, it is introduced in the usual manner, by describing the world as water alone, and Vishnú reposing upon the deep:

एकावषोऽत्त्र श्रवद्विष्टाः स्नात्वार्जने।
तद्वा स भवति ग्रहः सहस्राष्टः सहस्रपात् ||
सहस्राष्ट्रीयो गुप्तो विध्वंशोऽहातीकृत्यः।
ग्रहः नारायणाः स सुच्छाय सविशे सत्त॥

Váyu P.* The Bhágavata† has, evidently, attempted to explain the ancient text:

पुष्पी ् सत्त विनिमित्त बद्वादृः स विनिमित्यः।
श्राणोऽयनमविनिव्रम्बयो सरमीकृत्यः सुषी।
तास्तवास्तीत्सुङ्गुलासु सहस्रपरिवलस्यः।
तेन नारायणाः क्रम मद्यायः पुष्पोऽप्वाः।

* When the embodied god, in the beginning, divided the mundane egg, and issued forth, then, requiring an abiding-place, he created the waters: the pure created the pure. In them, his own created, he abode for a thousand years, and thence received the name of Náráyaṇa: the waters being the product of the embodied deity:** i.e., they were the product of Nara or Vishnú, as the first male

* The same passage occurs in the Linga-puráṇa, Prior Section, L.XX., 116 and 117. And compare the Mahábhárata, Vana-parvan, 15813—15.

These verses, in an almost identical shape, are found in the Váyu-puráṇa. See, further, the Linga-puráṇa, Prior Section, IV., 59.

† II., 10, 10 and 11.

** Burnouf translates: “Purucha, ayant divisé en deux parties l’œuf [de Brahmā], lorsqu’il en sortit au commencement, réfléchit à se faire un lieu où il pût se mouvoir; et pur, il créa les eaux pures. Il habita sur ces eaux créées par lui, pendant mille années; de là vient qu’il reçoit le nom de Nárâyaṇa, parce que les eaux qui sont nées de Purucha [sont appelées Nárā].”
the figure of a boar. Having adopted a form composed of the sacrifices of the Vedas, for the preservation of the whole earth, the eternal, supreme, and universal soul, the great progenitor of created beings, eulogized by Sanaka and the other saints who dwell in the sphere of holy men (Janaloka); he, the supporter of spiritual and material being, plunged into the ocean. The goddess Earth, beholding him thus descending to the subterranean regions, bowed in devout adoration, and thus glorified the god:—

Prithivi (Earth).—Hail to thee, who art all creatures; to thee, the holder of the mace and shell: elevate me now from this place, as thou hast upraised me in days of old. From thee have I proceeded; of thee do I consist; as do the skies and all other existing things. Hail to thee, spirit of the supreme spirit; to thee, soul

or Viráj, and were, therefore, termed Nára: and, from their being his Ayana or Sthána, his ‘abiding-place’, comes his epithet of Náráyaña.

1 The Varáha form was chosen, says the Váyu P., because it is an animal delighting to sport in water.† But it is described, in many Puráñas, as it is in the Vishúu, as a type of the ritual of the Vedas; as we shall have further occasion to remark. The elevation of the earth from beneath the ocean, in this form, was, therefore, probably at first an allegorical representation of the extrication of the world from a deluge of iniquity, by the rites of religion. Geologists may, perhaps, suspect, in the original and unmystified tradition, an allusion to a geological fact, or the existence of lacustrine mammalia in the early periods of the earth.

* Sthirátman.
† अवन्तीवाहु द्विरं वाराहं ०


g


g
of soul; to thee, who art discrete and indiscrete matter; who art one with the elements and with time. Thou art the creator of all things, their preserver, and their destroyer, in the forms, O lord, of Brahmá, Vishńu, and Rudra, at the seasons of creation, duration, and dissolution. When thou hast devoured all things, thou reposest on the ocean that sweeps over the world,* meditated upon, O Govinda, by the wise. No one knoweth thy true nature; and the gods adore thee only in the forms it hath pleased thee to assume. They who are desirous of final liberation worship thee as the supreme Brahma;† and who that adores not Vásudeva shall obtain emancipation? Whatever may be apprehended by the mind, whatever may be perceived by the senses, whatever may be discerned by the intellect, all is but a form of thee. I am of thee, upheld by thee; thou art my creator, and to thee I fly for refuge: hence, in this universe, Mádhaví (the bride of Mádhava or Vishńu) is my designation. Triumph to the essence of all wisdom, to the unchangeable;‡ the imperishable: triumph to the eternal; to the indiscrete, to the essence of discrete things: to him who is both cause and effect; who is the universe; the sinless lord of sacrifice;§ triumph. Thou art sacrifice; thou art the oblation;§ thou art the

1 Yajnapati (चक्रपति), 'the bestower of the beneficial results of sacrifices.'

* Literally, in place of “thou reposest”, &c., “the world having been converted into one ocean, thou reposest”: जगधिवार्यविवङ्कति श्री लम्भेष ।
† Read: “Worshipping thee, the supreme Brahma, they who were desirous of final liberation have compassed it”;
§ बालाराध्य परे ज्ञतर चाता गुर्गित गुरुषचः ।
‡ Stúlamaya, “the gross”, “the concrete.”
§ Rather, “the formula vasat”, vasasthādra,
mystic Omkára; thou art the sacrificial fires; thou art the Vedas, and their dependent sciences; thou art, Hari, the object of all worship.\(^1\) The sun, the stars, the planets, the whole world; all that is formless, or that has form; all that is visible, or invisible; all, Purushottama, that I have said, or left unsaid; all this, Supreme, thou art. Hail to thee, again and again! hail! all hail!

Parásara.—The auspicious supporter of the world, being thus hymned by the earth, emitted a low murmuring sound, like the chanting of the Sáma Veda; and the mighty boar, whose eyes were like the\(^*\) lotos, and whose body, vast as the Níla mountain, was of the dark colour of the lotos-leaves,\(^2\) uplifted upon his ample tusks the earth from the lowest regions. As he reared up his head, the waters shed from his brow purified the great\(\dagger\) sages, Sanandana and others, residing in the sphere of the saints. Through the indentations made by his hoofs, the waters rushed into the

---

\(^1\) Yajnapurusha (यज्ञपुरुष), 'the male or soul of sacrifice'; explained by Yajnamúrti (यज्ञमूर्ति), 'the form or personification of sacrifice'; or Yajnárádhya (यज्ञाराध्य), 'he who is to be propitiated by it.'

\(^2\) Varáha Avatára. The description of the figure of the boar is much more particularly detailed in other Puráñas. As in the Váyu: "The boar was ten Yojanas in breadth, a thousand Yojanas high; of the colour of a dark cloud; and his roar was like thunder; his bulk was vast as a mountain; his tusks were white, sharp, and fearful; fire flashed from his eyes like lightning, and he was radiant as the sun; his shoulders were round, fat, and large; he strode along like a powerful lion; his haunches were fat, his loins

---

\(*\) Supply "full-blown", sphuta.
\(\dagger\) Supply "sinless", apakatmasa.
lower worlds with a thundering noise. Before his breath the pious denizens of Janaloka were scattered;

were slender, and his body was smooth and beautiful."* The Matsya P. describes the Varāha in the same words, with one or two unimportant varieties. The Bhāgavata † indulges in that amplification which marks its more recent composition, and describes the Varāha as issuing from the nostrils of Brahmā, at first of the size of the thumb, or an inch long, and presently increasing to the stature of an elephant. That work also subjoins a legend of the death of the demon Hiraṇyāksha,‡ who, in a preceding existence, was one of Vishnū's doorkeepers, at his palace in Vaikuṇṭha. Having refused admission to a party of Munis, they cursed him; and he was, in consequence, born as one of the sons of Diti. When the earth, oppressed by the weight of the mountains, sank down into the waters, Vishnū was beheld in the subterrene regions, or Rasātala, by Hiraṇyāksha, in the act of carrying it off. The demon claimed the earth, and defied Vishnū to combat; and a conflict took place, in which Hiraṇyāksha was slain. This legend has not been met with in any other Purāṇa, and certainly does not occur in the chief of them, any more than in our text. In the Moksha Dharma of the Mahābhārata, c. 35, Vishnū destroys the demons, in the form of the Varāha; but no particular individual is specified; nor does the elevation of the earth depend upon their discomfiture. The Kālikā Upapurāṇa has an absurd legend of a conflict between Śiva as a

* द्रव्योजनाविवर्णेः शत्योजस्वसुविचित्रतम् ।
पौषोब्रजप्रसतीवक्तः स्वच्छन्दतिलकितम् ॥

dravyojava vivarnam shatyosvasuvichitra tam ।
poushabhrajaprasakta vaktam svachchhanditilakitam ॥

† III., 13, 18 et seq.
‡ III., 18 and 19.
and the Munis sought for shelter amongst the bristles upon the scriptural body of the boar, trembling as he rose up, supporting the earth, and dripping with moisture. Then the great sages, Sanandana and the rest, residing continually in the sphere of saints, were inspired with delight; and, bowing lowly, they praised the stern-eyed upholdser of the earth.∗

TheYogins.—Triumph, lord of lords supreme; Keśava, sovereign of the earth, the wielder of the mace, the shell, the discus, and the sword: cause of production, destruction, and existence. Thou art, O god: there is no other supreme condition but thou. Thou, lord, art the person of sacrifice: for thy feet are the Vedas; thy tusks are the stake to which the victim is bound; in thy teeth are the offerings; thy mouth is the altar; thy tongue is the fire; and the hairs of thy body are the sacrificial grass. Thine eyes, O omnipotent, are day and night; thy head is the seat of all, the place of Brahma; thy mane is all the hymns of the Vedas; thy nostrils are all oblations: O thou, whose snout is the ladle of oblation; whose deep voice is the chanting of the Sáma Veda; whose body is the hall of sacrifice; whose joints are the different ceremonies; and whose ears have the properties of both voluntary and obligatory rites:¹ do thou, who art eternal, who art in size a

Śarabha, a fabulous animal, and Vishúu as the Varáha, in which the latter suffers himself and his offspring begotten upon earth to be slain.

¹ This, which is nothing more than the development of the notion that the Varáha incarnation typifies the ritual of the Vedas,

∗ Hereabouts the translation is not very literal.
mountain,* be propitious. We acknowledge thee, who hast traversed the world, O universal form, to be the beginning, the continuance, and the destruction of all things: thou art the supreme god. Have pity on us, O lord of conscious and unconscious beings. The orb of the earth is seen seated on the tip of thy tusks, as if thou hadst been sporting amidst a lake where the lotos floats, and hadst borne away the leaves covered with soil. The space between heaven and earth is occupied by thy body, O thou of unequalled glory, resplendent with the power of pervading the universe, O lord, for the benefit of all. Thou art the aim of all: there is none other than thee, sovereign of the world: this is thy might, by which all things, fixed or movable, are pervaded. This form, which is now beheld, is thy form, as one essentially with wisdom. Those who have not practised devotion conceive erroneously of the nature of the world. The ignorant, who do not perceive that this universe is of the nature of wisdom, and judge of it as an object of perception only, are lost in the ocean of spiritual ignorance. But they who know true wisdom, and whose minds are pure, behold this whole world as one with divine knowledge, as one with thee, O god. Be favourable, O universal spirit: raise up this earth, for the habitation of created beings. Incrutable deity, whose eyes are like lotoses, give us felicity. O lord, thou art endowed with the quality of goodness:

is repeated in most of the Purāṇas, in the same or nearly the same words.

* The MSS. within my reach omit the words answering to "who art in size a mountain".
raise up, Govinda, this earth, for the general good. Grant us happiness, O lotos-eyed. May this, thy activity in creation, be beneficial to the earth. Salutation to thee. Grant us happiness, O lotos-eyed.

Parāśara.—The supreme being thus eulogized, upholding the earth, raised it quickly, and placed it on the summit of the ocean, where it floats like a mighty vessel, and, from its expansive surface, does not sink beneath the waters.* Then, having levelled the earth, the great eternal deity divided it into portions, by mountains. He who never wills in vain created, by his irresistible power, those mountains again upon the earth, which had been consumed at the destruction of the world. Having then divided the earth into seven great portions or continents, as it was before, he constructed, in like manner, the four (lower) spheres, earth, sky, heaven, and the sphere of the sages (Maharloka). Thus Hari, the four-faced god, invested with the quality of activity, and taking the form of Brahmá, accomplished the creation. But he (Brahmá) is only the instrumental cause of things to be created; the things that are capable of being created arise from nature as a common material cause. With exception of one instrumental cause alone, there is no need of any other cause; for (imperceptible) substance becomes perceptible substance according to the powers with which it is originally imbued.†

---

* This seems equivalent to the ancient notion of a plastic

† सिनित्तमापीवासी सुधासां सर्वार्थिं
प्रभाप्रायशीभूतता चतो रै सुधासत्रयः

† A large portion of the present chapter, down to this point, has been translated anew in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 32 and 33.

† निमित्तमापीवासी सुधासां सर्वार्थिं
प्रभाप्रायशीभूतता चतो रै सुधासत्रयः
nature; "all parts of matter being supposed able to form themselves artificially and methodically *** to the greatest advantage of their present respective capabilities." This, which Cudworth (c. III.) calls hylozoism, is not incompatible with an active creator: "not ** that he should αὐτογιγείν ἄπαντα, set his own hand ** to every work," which, as Aristotle says, would be, ἀπρεπεῖς ** τῷ Ὀτεῖ, unbecoming God; but, as in the case of Brahmā and other subordinate agents, that they should occasion the various developments of crude nature to take place, by supplying that will, of which nature itself is incapable. Action being once instituted by an instrumental medium, or by the will of an intellectual agent, it is continued by powers, or a vitality inherent in nature or the matter of creation itself. The efficiency of such subordinate causes was advocated by Plato, Aristotle, and others; and the opinion of Zeno, as stated by Laërtius, might be taken for a translation of some such passage as that in our text: "Εὑτω δὲ φύσις ἔχει ἡ οὐσίας ἄνωθεν κατὰ σπερματικοῦς λόγους, ἀποτελεόμενα τα καὶ συνεκουσα τὰ ἡ οὐσίας ἐν ὄρισμενοις χρόνοις, καὶ τοιαύτα δρῶσα ἄρ' ὤν ἀπεκρίθη. Nature is a habit moved from itself, according to ** seminal principles; perfecting and containing those several things which in determinate times are produced from it, and acting agreeably to that from which it was secreted." Intell. System, I, 328. So the commentator illustrates our text, by observing that the cause of the budding of rice is in its own seed, and its development is from itself, though its growth takes place only

These rather obscure verses lend themselves, without violence, to some such interpretation as the following: "He is only the ideal cause of the potencies to be created in the work of creation; and from him proceed the potencies to be created, after they have become the real cause. Save that one ideal cause, there is no other to which the world can be referred. Worthiest of ascetics, through its potency—i. e., through the potency of that cause—every created thing comes by its proper nature."

In the Vedānta and Nyāya, nimita is the efficient cause, as contrasted with upādāna, the material cause. In the Sāṅkhya, pradhāna implies
at a determinate season, in consequence of the instrumental agency of the rain.

the functions of both. The author, it appears, means to express, in the passage before us, that Brahmá is a cause superior to pradhána. This cause he calls nimitta. It was necessary, therefore, in the translation, to choose terms neither Vedánta nor Sánkhyá. "Ideal cause" and "real cause" may, perhaps, answer the purpose.
CHAPTER V.

Vishńu as Brahmá creates the world. General characteristics of creation. Brahmá meditates, and gives origin to, immovable things, animals, gods, men. Specific creation of nine kinds: Mahat, Tanmátra, Aindriya, inanimate objects, animals, gods, men, Anugraha, and Kaumára. More particular account of creation. Origin of different orders of beings from Brahmá's body under different conditions; and of the Vedas from his mouths. All things created again as they existed in a former Kalpa.

MAITREYA.—Now unfold to me, Brahman, how this deity created the gods, sages, progenitors, demons, men, animals, trees, and the rest, that abide on earth, in heaven, or in the waters; how Brahmá, at creation, made the world, with the qualities, the characteristics, and the forms of things.¹

PARÁŚARA.—I will explain to you, Maitreya: listen attentively, how this deity, the lord of all, created the gods and other beings.

¹ The terms here employed are for qualities, Guṇás; which, as we have already noticed, are those of goodness, foulness, and darkness.* The characteristics or Swabhávas are the inherent properties of the qualities, by which they act, as soothing, terrific, or stupefying; and the forms, Swarúpas, are the distinctions of biped, quadruped, brute, bird, fish, and the like.

* See Professor Wilson's note in p. 34, supra, and the appended comment.
Whilst he (Brahmá) formerly, in the beginning of the Kalpas,* was meditating on creation, there appeared a creation beginning with ignorance, and consisting of darkness. From that great being appeared fivefold Ignorance, consisting of obscurity, illusion, extreme illusion, gloom, utter darkness.¹ The creation of the creator thus plunged in abstraction was the fivefold (immovable) world, without intellect or reflection, void of perception or sensation, incapable of feeling, and

¹ Or Tamas (तमस्), Moha (मोह), Mahámoha (महामोह), Támisra (तामिस्र), Andhatámisra (अन्धतामिस्र) ; they are the five kinds of obstruction, Viparyaya (विपर्यय), of soul’s liberation. According to the Sánkhya, they are explained to be: 1. The belief of material substance being the same with spirit; 2. Notion of property or possession, and consequent attachment to objects, as children and the like, as being one’s own; 3. Addiction to the enjoyments of sense; 4. Impatience or wrath; and 5. Fear of privation or death. They are called, in the Pátanjala philosophy, the five afflictions, Klesha (क्रेश), but are similarly explained by Avidyá (अबिध्या), ‘ignorance’; Asmitá (अस्मिःता), ‘selfishness’, literally ‘I-amnness’; Rága (राग), ‘love’; Dwesha (द्वेष), ‘hatred’; and Abhiniveśa (अभिनिवेश), ‘dread of temporal suffering’. Sánkhya Káriká, pp. 148-150. This creation by Brahmá in the Váráha Kalpa begins in the same way, and in the same words, in most of the Puráñas. The Bhágavata† reverses the order of these five products, and gives them, Andhatámisra, Támisra, Mahámoha, Moha, and Tamas; a variation obviously more immethodical than the usual reading of the text, and adopted, no doubt, merely for the sake of giving the passage an air of originality.

* Compare Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., p. 20.
† III., 12, 2. In the same Puráña, III., 20, 18, we have támisra andhatámisra, tamas, moha, and mahátamas.
‡ ?
destitute of motion.† Since immovable things were first created, this is called the first creation.† Brahmá,

1 This is not to be confounded with elementary creation, although the description would very well apply to that of crude nature or Pradhána; but, as will be seen presently, we have here to do with final productions, or the forms in which the previously created elements and faculties are more or less perfectly aggregated. The first class of these forms is here said to be immovable things; that is, the mineral and vegetable kingdoms: for the solid earth, with its mountains, and rivers, and seas, was already prepared for their reception. The 'fivefold' immovable creation is, indeed, according to the comment, restricted to vegetables, five orders of which are enumerated, or: 1. trees; 2. shrubs; 3. climbing plants; 4. creepers; and 5. grasses.†

* पर्वतं भूविष्णवं। समात्मानः भूततं। त्रिविष्णवं।
बहिर्विष्णवं। प्रविष्णवं। संयुतंतं। नवाश्रयं।

"Of him meditating was a fivefold creation — viz., of things — without reflection, devoid of clearness in all matters external and internal, dull of nature, essentially immovable."

Another reading of the second line gives बहिर्विष्णवं प्रविष्णवं। चर्चितो धार्मिकवाच् being taken in connexion with बहिर्विष्णवं, the meaning is, then: "devoid of reflection on external objects, endowed with inward manifestations." This is according to the commentary, which interprets the "inward manifestations" as being cognitions chiefly of a sensual kind.

The word चले, as used in the stanza quoted, is very unusual.

† बुध्मा नागा यत्तित्तापा बुध्मयेस्वतस्थितं।

"Inasmuch as things immovable are designated as primary, this is distinguished as the primary creation."

The commentator refers to a sacred text for the explanation that immovable things are technically styled "primary", mukhya, on the ground that they were produced at the beginning of the creation of the gods and others: बुधे देवदेवस्वरूपः जातबाहुः। पोनुः निषन्ने।

See the editor's first note in p. 75, infra.

† In the words of the commentary: बुध्मुखस्वरूपस्वरूपमुक्षित—जातय रूपः। But the grammar here looks very doubtful.
beholding that it was defective,* designed another; and, whilst he thus meditated, the animal creation was manifested, to the products of which the term Tiryaksrotas is applied, from their nutriment following a winding course.† These were called beasts, &c.: and their characteristic was the quality of darkness; they being destitute of knowledge, uncontrolled in their conduct; and mistaking error for wisdom; being formed of egoism and self-esteem,§ labouring under the twenty-eight kinds of imperfection,² manifesting inward sen-

---

1 Tiryak (तिर्यक्), 'crooked', and Srotas (स्रोतस्), 'a canal'.

2 Twenty-eight kinds of Badhas (बध), which, in the Sánkhya system, mean disabilities, as defects of the senses, blindness, deafness, &c.; and defects of intellect, discontent, ignorance, and the like. S. Káriká, pp. 148, 151. In place of Badha, however, the more usual reading, as in the Bhágavata, Váráha, and Márkañdeya Puráñas, is Vidha (विध), 'kind', 'sort', as चाटविषश्रयोपालिता: implying twenty-eight sorts of animals. These are thus specified in the Bhágavata, III., 10, 20-22: Six kinds have single hoofs: nine have double, or cloven, hoofs; and thirteen have five claws, or nails, instead of hoofs. The first are the

---

* Because, according to the commentator, the universe "did not as yet possess that which is the purpose of man", namely, sacrificial acts and the knowledge of Brahmá. The purport is, that human beings were not yet created: for only they can comply with the ceremonial requirements of the Mímáṃsá, and pursue the study of the Vedánta. The words of the commentator are: तः सुखासनसाधवेपुपपारषिदोषं दृष्टान्।

See, further, my third note in p. 73, infra.

† "Since the channel for their food is in a horizontal position", agreeably to the commentator, who refers to authority for this explanation.

‡ "Taking the wrong way", utpathagrāhin.

§ चाष्ट्रता चाष्ट्राना: Compare the remarks under चाष्ट्रमाव in Goldstücker’s Sanskrit Dictionary.

|| But see Pañini, IV., 2, 54.

¶ Márkañdeya-puráña, XLVII., 20.
sations, and associating with each other (according to their kinds).*

Beholding this creation also imperfect, Brahmá again meditated; and a third creation appeared, abounding with the quality of goodness, termed Ûrdhwasrotas.¹ The beings thus produced in the Ûrdhwasrotas creation were endowed with pleasure and enjoyment, unencumbered internally or externally, and luminous within and without.† This, termed the creation of immortals;‡

---

horse, the mule, the ass, the yak, the Šarabha, and the Gaura or white deer. The second are the cow, the goat, the buffalo, the hog, the gayal, the black deer, the antelope, the camel, and the sheep. The last are the dog, jackal, wolf, tiger, cat, hare, porcupine, lion, monkey, elephant, tortoise, lizard, and alligator.§

¹ Ûrdhwa (उर्ध्व), ‘above’, and Srotas, as before; their nourishment being derived from the exterior, not from the interior, of the body; according to the commentator: उर्ध्ववृत्ति द्वाराहित्रिख जीत आहारबहुष मक्ख स: | as a text of the Vedas has it: ‘Through satisfaction derived from even beholding ambrosia’; समूत्र-वर्णानि तुसीः ||

---

* बच्च आश्रय्य तवें चापृतान्त पर्यर्थस || "Endowed with inward manifestations, and mutually in ignorance about their kind and nature."

† ते चुक्मीतिविप्रत्र वहिरस्त्र नापृता: || परमाय वहिरस्त्र जर्जरोताे भव: चूता: || "Those beings in which was a preponderance of happy and pleasurable feelings, and that were undull externally and internally, and possessed outward and inward manifestations, were called Ûrdhwasrotas."

‡ Deva-sarga.

§ “Black deer” is krishna; “antelope”, ruru; “lizard”, godhá; and “alligator”, makara.

|| The gods are called Ûrdhwasrotas, because they obtain their food extraneously to the body. That is to say, the bare sight of aliment stands, to them, in place of eating it: “for there is satisfaction from the mere beholding of ambrosia”. So says—not a Vaidik text, but—the
was the third performance of Brahmá, who, although
well pleased with it, still found it incompetent to fulfil
his end.* Continuing, therefore, his meditations, there
sprang, in consequence of his infallible purpose,† the
creation termed Arváksrotas, from indiscrete nature.
The products of this are termed Arváksrotas,¹ from
the downward current (of their nutriment). They
abound with the light of knowledge; but the qualities
of darkness and of foulness predominate. Hence they
are afflicted by evil, and are repeatedly impelled to
action. They have knowledge both externally and in-
ternally, and are the instruments (of accomplishing the
object of creation, the liberation of soul).‡ These crea-
tures were mankind.§

I have thus explained to you, excellent Muni, six²

---

¹ Arvák (स्वर्ग), 'downwards', and Srotas (स्रोतस्), 'canal'.
² This reckoning is not very easily reconciled with the crea-

commentator. The quotation from the Veda, which he adds, in support
of his view, is: न ह ते हि देवा स्वर्गस्य नाथ विविविन्ते। एतदेवमूत्त्र
इत्यतः तुष्पत्। "The gods do not, indeed, either eat or drink. Having
looked upon this ambrosia, they are satisfied."

* The translation is here somewhat compressed.
† Satyābhīdhāyin,—here an epithet of Brahmá,—"true to his will".
The commentator explains it by satya-sākaipa.
‡ The words in brackets are supplied by the translator. The com-
mentator says: साधकर्: साधकानाधिकारिकालि। Allusion is made,
in the original text, to man’s exclusive prerogative to engage in sacrifice
and to explore the nature of spirit. See the editor’s first note in p. 71,
supra.
§ For another rendering, see Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., pp. 20
and 21.
|| Men are called arváksrotas, because they are developed by means
of their food going downwards. So says the commentator: सक्कार्ये-
गध: प्रविष्टिनाभरिष्ण वद्वेदत तथास्व साधकर्मी बाला। Possibly
the right word is aváksrotas.
creations. The first creation was that of Mahat or Intellect, which is also called the creation of Brahmá. The second was that of the rudimental principles (Tanmátras), thence termed the elemental creation (Bhūta-sarga). The third was the modified form of egotism, termed the organic creation, or creation of the senses (Aindriyaka). These three were the Prákṛita creations, the developments of indiscrete nature, preceded by the indiscrete principle. The fourth or fundamental creations described; for, as presently enumerated, the stages of creation are seven. The commentator, however, considers the Urdhwa-srotas creation, or that of the superhuman beings, to be the same with that of the Indriyas or senses, over which they preside; by which the number is reduced to six.†

† This creation being the work of the supreme spirit, प्रथम परमात्मा तत्त्वात: सन्न चिन्तित र्ववर्णः: I; according to the commentator: or it might have been understood to mean, that Brahmá was then created, being, as we have seen, identified with Mahat, ‘active intelligence’, or the operating will of the Supreme. See note in p. 33, supra.

2 The text is: गर्ग: चंद्रुतो द्रविषपर्वत्नः: I which is, as rendered in the text, ‘creation preceded by, or beginning with, Buddhi, in-

---

* "Modified form of egotism" here translates vaikárīka; and this is synonymous with śāttweka, the adjective of sattva. See Professor Wilson's note in p. 34, and the editor's comment in p. 35, supra.

† Mention has been made, in the second chapter, of three creations, denominated mahattattva, bhūta, and indriya; and we have just read of four, the mukhya, tiryakkerot, uṛdhwa-srotas, and arvákerotas. The indriya comprehends the uṛdhwa-srotas, according to the commentator. He speaks of a reading "seven", instead of "six"; when, he says, the uṛdhwa-srotas is not comprised in the indriya; and the order of the creations is as follows: mahattattva, bhūta, indriya, mukhya, tiryakkerot, uṛdhwa-srotas, and arvákerotas.

‡ Most of my copies of the commentary have: चात्रः प्रथम परमात्मा तत्त्वातः सन्न र्ववर्णः: I
tion (of perceptible things) was that of inanimate bodies.* The fifth, the Tairyagyonya creation, was that of animals. The sixth was the Úrdhwasrotas creation, or that of the divinities. The creation of the Arváksrotas beings was the seventh, and was that of man. There is an eighth creation, termed Anugraha, which possesses both the qualities of goodness and
telligence.' The rules of euphony would, however, admit of a mute negative being inserted, or संभूतो वृद्धिपूर्वेकः। 'preceded by ignorance'; that is, by the chief principle, crude nature or Pradhána, which is one with ignorance: but this seems to depend on notions of a later date and more partial adoption than those generally prevailing in our authority; and the first reading, therefore, has been preferred. It is also to be observed, that the first unintellectual creation was that of immovable objects (as in p. 69, supra), the original of which is

वृद्धिपूर्वेकः सर्गः प्रादृश्यतान्तरादि:।

and all ambiguity of construction is avoided. The reading is also established by the text of the Linga Puráña, which enumerates the different series of creation in the words of the Vishńu, except in this passage, which is there transposed, with a slight variation of the reading. Instead of

प्रथमो महतः सर्गेन विषेषो महाशकु स:।†

it is

प्रथमो महतः सर्गेन संभूती वृद्धिपूर्वेकः।

'The first creation was that of Mahat; Intellect being the first in manifestation.' The reading of the Váyu P. is still more tautological, but confirms that here preferred:

प्रथमो महतः सर्गेन विषेषो महतः सः:।

See also note 2 in the next page.

* सुखसर्वसुर्पर्वसु सुखा वै खावराः: खुता:।

"And the fourth creation is here the primary; for things immovable are emphatically known as primary."

See the editor's second note in p. 70, supra.
† Linga-puráña, Prior Section, LXX., 162.
darkness. Of these creations five are secondary and three are primary. But there is a ninth, the Kaumára

1 The Anugraha creation, of which no notice has been found in the Mahábhárata, seems to have been borrowed from the Sánkhya philosophy. It is more particularly described in the Padma, Márkañádeya, Linga, and Matsya Puráñas; as:

पुष्पमो तुधः सर्गः च चतुर्थं वर्णित: ।
विपर्ययेषािशत्वा च सिखा तुधा तत्वं च ॥

'The fifth is the Anugraha creation, which is subdivided into four kinds; by obstruction, disability, perfection, and acquiescence.' This is the Pratyayasarga or intellectual creation of the Sánkhya (S. Káriká, v. 46, p. 146); the creation of which we have a notion, or to which we give assent (Anugraha), in contradistinction to organic creation, or that existence of which we have sensible perception. In its specific subdivisions, it is the notion of certain inseparable properties in the four different orders of beings: obstruction or solidity in inanimate things; inability or imperfection in animals; perfectibility in man; and acquiescence or tranquill enjoyment in gods. So also the Váyu P.:

खाद्वेशु विपर्ययेषािशत्वां सिखा तुधा तत्वं च ॥

2 Or Vaikritá, derived mediately from the first principle, through its Vikritis, 'productions' or 'developments'; and Prákritá, derived more immediately from the chief principle itself. Mahat and the two forms of Ahamkára, or the rudimental elements and the senses, constitute the latter class; inanimate beings, &c. compose the former; or the latter are considered as the work of Brahmá, whilst the three first are evolved from Pradhána. So the Váyu:

* XLVII., 28; where, however, the second half of the stanza is read:

विपर्ययेषािश सिखा च महान्या तुधा तथर्वः ॥

† Prior Section, LXX., 157.

‡ The Váyu-puráña, to the same effect—only that it substitutes "eighth" for "fifth"—as the verses given above, is cited by the commentator. Then follows the stanza with which the note concludes.
creation, which is both primary and secondary. These are the nine creations of the great progenitor of all,

The three creations beginning with Intelligence are elemental; but the six creations which proceed from the series of which Intellect is the first are the work of Brahmā.'

1 We must have recourse, here also, to other Purāṇas, for the elucidation of this term. The Kaumāra creation is the creation of Rudra or Nīlalohita, a form of Śiva, by Brahmā, which is subseqently described in our text, and of certain other mind-born sons of Brahmā, of whose birth the Vishū P. gives no further account. They are elsewhere termed Sanatkumāra, Sananda, Sanaka, and Sanatana, with sometimes a fifth, Ribhu, added. These, declining to create progeny, remained, as the name of the first implies, ever boys, Kumāras; that is, ever pure and innocent; whence their creation is called the Kaumāra. Thus the Vāyu:

And the Linga has:

‘Being ever as he was born, he is here called a youth; and hence his name is well known as Sanatkumāra.’ This authority makes Sanatkumāra and Rībhu the two first born of all:

whilst the text of the Hari Vāṃśa limits the primogeniture to Sanatkumāra:

In another place, however, it enumerates, apparently, six, or the

* Prior Section, LXX., 174.
† Prior Section, LXX., 170 and 171.
and, both as primary and secondary, are the radical causes of the world, proceeding from the sovereign creator. What else dost thou desire to hear?

above four, with Sana, and either Ribhu or another Sanatana: for the passage is corrupt. The French translation* ascribes a share in creation to Sanatkumāra: 'Les sept Pradjāpatis, Roudra, Scanda (son fils), et Sanatcounāra se mirent à produire les êtres, répandant partout l'inépuisable énergie du Dieu.' The original is:

Sanskhipya is not 'répandant', but 'restraining'; and Tishāhataḥ, being in the dual number, relates, of course, to only two of the series. The correct rendering is: 'These seven (Prajāpatis) created progeny; and so did Rudra: but Skanda and Sanatkumāra, restraining their power, abstained (from creation). So the commentator: वृंदिवसेन्द्र संबित्य निगुः सुहिमकुर्बन्तवित्तत:। These sages, however, live as long as Brahmā; and they are only created by him in the first Kalpa, although their generation is very commonly, but inconsistently, introduced in the Vārāha or Pādma Kalpa. This creation, says the text, is both primary (Prākṛita) and secondary (Vaikṛita). It is the latter, according to the commentator, as regards the origin of these saints from Brahmā: it is the former, as affects Rudra, who, though proceeding from Brahmā, in a certain form was in essence equally an immediate production of the first principle. These notions, the birth of Rudra and the saints, seem to have been borrowed from the Śaivas, and to have been awkwardly engrafted upon the Vaiśhūava system. Sanatkumāra and his brethren; are always described, in the Śaiva Purāṇas, as Yogins: as the Kūrma, after enumerating them, adds:

† Stanza 44.
‡ On the subject of these personages, see Original Sanskrit Texts, passim, and the Sāṅkhya-sūtra, Preface, pp. 13 et seq., foot-note.
MAITREYA.—Thou hast briefly related to me, Muni, the creation of the gods and other beings. I am desirous, chief of sages, to hear from thee a more ample account of their creation.

PARÁŚARA.—Created beings, although they are destroyed (in their individual forms) at the periods of dissolution, yet, being affected by the good or evil acts of former existence, they are never exempted from their consequences; and, when Brahmá creates the world anew, they are the progeny of his will, in the fourfold condition of gods, men, animals, or inanimate things. Brahmá then, being desirous of creating the four orders of beings, termed gods, demons, progeni-

‘These five, O Brahmans, were Yogins, who acquired entire exemption from passion:’ and the Hari Vaḿśa, although rather Vaishávya than Śaiva, observes, that the Yogins celebrate these six, along with Kapila, in Yoga works:

\[ \text{व्रजाच्च विधिपतं चैव परिष्ठताः ग्रहणीम्} \]
\[ \text{पत्तं कोनतकेकु यास्युपन्ति विवातः} \]

The idea seems to have been amplified also in the Śaiva works; for the Linga P. describes the repeated birth of Śiva, or Vámadeva, as a Kumára, or boy, from Brahmá, in each Kalpa, who again becomes four. Thus, in the twenty-ninth Kalpa, Śvetalohita is the Kumára; and he becomes Sananda, Nandana, Viśvananda, Upanandana; all of a white complexion: in the thirtieth, the Kumára becomes Virajas, Viváhu, Viśoka, Viśwabhávana; all of a red colour: in the thirty-first, he becomes four youths of a yellow colour; and, in the thirty-second, the four Kumáras were black. All these are, no doubt, comparatively recent additions to the original notion of the birth of Rudra and the Kumáras; itself obviously a sectarian innovation upon the primitive doctrine of the birth of the Prajápatís or will-born sons of Brahmá.

* Stanza 12439.
tors, and men, collected his mind into itself. Whilst thus concentrated, the quality of darkness pervaded his body; and thence the demons (the Asuras) were first born, issuing from his thigh. Brahmá then abandoned that form which was composed of the rudiment of darkness, and which, being deserted by him, became night. Continuing to create, but assuming a different shape, he experienced pleasure; and thence from his mouth proceeded the gods, endowed with the quality of goodness. The form abandoned by him became day; in which the good quality predominates; and hence by day the gods are most powerful, and by night the demons. He next adopted another person, in which the rudiment of goodness also prevailed; and, thinking of himself as the father of the world, the progenitors (the

---

1 These reiterated, and not always very congruous, accounts of the creation are explained, by the Puránas, as referring to different Kalpas or renovations of the world, and therefore involving no incompatibility. A better reason for their appearance is, the probability that they have been borrowed from different original authorities. The account that follows is evidently modified by the Yogi Śaivas, by its general mysticism, and by the expressions with which it begins:

ततो देवासुरपित्यांश्यां चतुष्यांस
सिरुपुरबाक्षेतास्त्रि समाधानमस्युत्तुष्टि

‘Collecting his mind into itself’, मनो समाधि, according to the comment, is the performance of the Yoga (Yáuyje). The term Ambhámsi, lit., ‘waters’, for the four orders of beings, gods, demons, men, and Pitris, is, also, a peculiar, and, probably, mystic, term. The commentator says it occurs in the Vedas, as a synonym of gods, &c.: एतानि चतुर्यांश्यांस्त्रि देवा गुणाः: पितरोऽसुरा

रतिः चूँति:— The Váyu Puráná derives it from मा ‘to shine’; because the different orders of beings shine, or flourish, severally, by moonlight, night, day, and twilight: मा च ब्राह्मानात्तोऽस्वात्सि. &c.
Pitris) were born from his side.\(^*\) The body, when he abandoned it, became the Sandhyā (or evening twilight), the interval between day and night. Brahmā then assumed another person, pervaded by the quality of foulness; and from this, men, in whom foulness (or passion) predominates, were produced. Quickly abandoning that body, it became morning twilight, or the dawn. At the appearance of this light of day, men feel most vigour; while the progenitors are most powerful in the evening season. In this manner, Maitreya, Jyotsnā (dawn), Rātri (night), Ahan (day), and Sandhyā (evening), are the four bodies of Brahmā invested by the three qualities.\(^1\)

\(^1\) This account is given in several other Purāṇas: in the Kūrma, with more simplicity; in the Padma, Linga, and Vāyu, with more detail. The Bhāgavata, as usual, amplifies still more copiously, and mixes up much absurdity with the account. Thus, the person of Sandhyā, ‘evening twilight’, is thus described: “She appeared with eyes rolling with passion, whilst her lotos-like feet sounded with tinkling ornaments: a muslin vest depended from her waist, secured by a golden zone: her breasts were protuberant and close together; her nose was elegant; her teeth, beautiful; her face was bright with smiles, and she modestly concealed it with the skirts of her robe; whilst the dark curls clustered round her brow.”† The Asuras address her, and win her to become their

\(^*\) “Of the world” and “from his side” are adopted from the commentary.

† Bhāgavata-purāṇa, III., 20, 29-31:

\begin{quote}
Ńā ṣā́h śaṅkāścākhā́ nā śaṅkāścākṣaścaḥ.

ā́payāḥ ākṣaścākṣaścaḥ ākṣaścāpaścāpaścāmām.

śaṅkāścākhā́ nā śaṅkāścākṣaścaḥ ākṣaścāpaścāmām.

ā́payāḥ ākṣaścākṣaścaḥ ākṣaścāpaścāmām

\end{quote}
VISHṆU PURĀṆA.

Next, from Brahmá, in a form composed of the quality of foulness, was produced hunger, of whom anger was born: and the god put forth, in darkness, beings emaciate with hunger, of hideous aspects, and with long beards. Those beings hastened to the deity. Such of them as exclaimed Oh preserve us! were, thence, called Rákshasas:1* others, who cried out Let us eat, bride. To the four forms of our text the same work adds:

Tandri, 'sloth'; Jřimbaña, 'yawning'; Nidrā, 'sleep'; Unmáda, 'insanity'; Antardhána, 'disappearance'; Pratibimba,† 'reflection'; which become the property of Piśáchas, Kímnaras, Bhútas, Gandharvas, Vidyádharas, Sádhyas, Pítís, and Manus. The notions of night, day, twilight, and moonlight being derived from Brahmá seem to have originated with the Vedas. Thus, the commentator on the Bhágavata observes: चाँख तनुरासीस्यामपाहत सा तामि-स्वाभिद्वित कृतः। 'That which was his body, and was left, was darkness: this is the Sruti.' All the authorities place night before day, and the Asuras or Titans, before the gods, in the order of appearance; as did Hesiod and other ancient theogonists.

1 From Raksh (रक्ष), 'to preserve.'

* नैंमें भी रक्षतामिष वैस्कं राक्षसाशु ते।

"Those among them that called out 'Not so: oh! let him be saved!' were named Rákshasas."

It is related, in the Bhágavata-puráña, III., 20, 19-21, that Brahmá transformed himself into night, invested with a body. This the Yakshas and Rákshasas seized upon, exclaiming "Do not spare it; devour it." Brahmá cried out "Don't devour me; spare me."

The original of Brahmá's petition is: मा मां जगत रक्षत। For yaksha, as implied in jakshata, see the editor's fourth note in the next page.

† The Bhágavata-puráña has the strange term pratyátyámya. Pratibimba occurs in Śridhara Swámín's elucidation of it.

Jřimbaña, just above, has been substituted for Professor Wilson's jřimbhikā.
were denominated, from that expression, Yakshas.†
Beholding them so disgusting, the hairs of Brahmá* were shrunken up, and, first falling from his head, were again renewed upon it. From their falling, they became serpents, called Sarpa, from their creeping, and Ahi, because they had deserted the head.‡ The creator of the world, being incensed, then created fierce beings, who were denominated goblins, Bhútas (malignant fiends), and eaters of flesh.† The Gandharvas were next born, imbibing melody. Drinking of the goddess of speech, they were born, and thence their appellation.¶

The divine Brahmá, influenced by their material energies, having created these beings, made others of his own will. Birds he formed from his vital vigour; sheep, from his breast; goats, from his mouth; kine, from his belly and sides; and horses, elephants, Sarabhas, Gayals, deer, camels, mules, antelopes,§ and other

---

† These creatures were "fiends, frightful from being monkey-coloured, and carnivorous."

§ Professor Wilson's "from that expression", in the text, answers to jakshaññat. According to the commentator, this word means "from eating"; for he takes jaksh, its base, to be a substitute for yakš. The sense of yaksh, in classical Sanskrit, is "to venerate".

For the derivation of the words rákshasa and yaksha, see the Lingapūrṇa, Prior Section, LXX., 227 and 228.
animals, from his feet; whilst from the hairs of his body sprang herbs, roots, and fruits.

Brahmá, having created, in the commencement of the Kalpa, various\(^*\) plants, employed them in sacrifices, in the beginning of the Tretá age. Animals were distinguished into two classes, domestic (village) and wild (forest). The first class contained the cow, the goat, the hog,\(^†\) the sheep, the horse, the ass, the mule; the latter, all beasts of prey;\(^‡\) and many animals with cloven hoofs, the elephant, and the monkey. The fifth order were the birds; the sixth, aquatic animals; and the seventh, reptiles and insects.\(^\S\)

From his eastern mouth Brahmá then created the Gáyatra metre, the Řig-veda, the collection of hymns termed Trivrit, the Rathantara portion of the Sáma-veda, and the Agnishóma sacrifice: from his southern mouth he created the Yajur-veda, the Traishóubha metre, the collection of hymns called Panchadaśa, the Bríhat Sáman, and the portion of the Sáma-veda termed Ukthya: from his western mouth he created

\(^1\) This and the preceding enumeration of the origin of vegetables and animals occurs in several Puránas, precisely in the same words. The Linga adds a specification of the Árańya or wild animals, which are said to be the buffalo, gayal, bear, monkey, Šarabha, wolf, and lion.

\(^*\) Insert "sacrificial animals", pahu.

\(^†\) The MSS. consulted by me have "man" purusha. The commentator observes, that, in the nara-medha, or human sacrifice, man is accounted a sacrificial animal. His words are: पृथ्वी मण्डलः। गरमिद्धि तस्म पशु-लक्ष्यन्यात्।

\(^‡\) Śvápada.

\(^\S\) "Reptiles and insects", saristipa.
the Sāma-veda, the Jagatī metre, the collection of hymns termed Saptadaśa, the portion of the Sāman called Vairūpa, and the Atirātra sacrifice: and from his northern mouth he created the Ekavīna collection of hymns, the Atharva-veda, the Āptoryāman rite, the Anushūfubh metre, and the Vairāja portion of the Sāma-veda.1

---

1 This specification of the parts of the Vedas that proceed from Brahmā occurs, in the same words, in the Váyu, Linga, Kúrma, Padma, and Márkaṇḍeya Puráṇas. The Bhágavata offers some important varieties: “From his eastern and other mouths he created the Rích, Yajus, Sáman, and Atharva Vedas; the Śastra (शस्त्र) or ‘the unuttered incantation’; Ijá (रीति), ‘oblation’; Stuti (रूति) and Stoma (रूम), ‘prayers’ and ‘hymns’; and Práyaśchitta (प्रायास्तिक), ‘expiation’, or ‘sacred philosophy’ (Bráhma): also the Vedas of medicine, arts, music, and mechanics; and the Itihásas and Puráṇas, which are a fifth Veda: also the portions of the Vedas called Shodośin, Ukthya, Purishin, Agnishūnt, Āptoryāman, Atirātra, Vájapeya, Gosava;† the four

---

* It is on the authority of the commentator, as supplementing the text, that Gáyatra and Anushūfubh are here said to be metres; that Agnishūpta, Atirātra, and Āptoryāman are taken to denote parts of a sacrifice, vis., of the Jyotishfoma; and that Vairūpa and Vairāja denominate sundry verses of the Sáma-veda. But the commentator also says that Ukthya is, here, a stage of a sacrifice: सोमसंख्याव. He means the Jyotishfoma.

As to Āptoryāman, both in the Vishnu-puráṇa and in the Bhágavata, it is to be regarded as a Paurānik alteration of the Vaidik Āptoryáma.

For Vairūpa and Vairāja, see Benfey’s Index to the Sáma-veda: Indische Studien, Vol. III., p. 238.

Professor Wilson’s “Gáyatri”, “Trishūfubh”, and “Uktha” have been corrected to Gáyatra, Traishūfubha, and Ukthya.

See, regarding the passage thus annotated, Original Sanskrit Texts, Part III., pp. 6 and 7.

† These are not characterized, in the original, as “portions of the Vedas”. They are sacrificial proceedings.
In this manner, all creatures, great or small, proceeded from his limbs. The great progenitor of the parts of virtue, purity, liberality, piety, and truth; the orders of life, and their institutes and different religious rites and professions; and the sciences of logic, ethics, and polity. The mystic words and monosyllable proceeded from his heart; the metre Ushnīśh, from the hairs of his body; Gāyatri, from his skin; Trishṭubh, from his flesh; Anuṣṭubh, from his tendons; Jagati, from his bones; Pankti, from his marrow; Brāhati, from his breath. The consonants were his life; the vowels, his body; the sibilants, his senses; the semi-vowels, his vigour." * This mysticism, although, perhaps, expanded and amplified by the Paurāníks, appears to originate with the Vedas; as in the text. The metre was of the tendons. The different portions of the Vedas specified in the text are yet, for the most part, uninvestigated.

* Bhāgavata-purāṇa, III, 12, 37-41 and 44-47:
world, having formed the gods, demons, and Pitris,* created, in the commencement of the Kalpa, the Yakshas, Piśáchas (gnomes), Gandharvas, and the troops of Apsarasas, the nymphs of heaven, Naras (centaurs, or beings with the limbs of horses and human bodies), and Kiminras (beings† with the heads of horses), Rakshasas, birds, beasts, deer, serpents, and all things permanent or transitory, movable or immovable. This did the divine Brahmá, the first creator and lord of all. And these things, being created, discharged the same functions as they had fulfilled in a previous creation;‡ whether malignant or benign, gentle or cruel, good or evil, true or false; and, accordingly as they are actuated by such propensities, will be their conduct.

And the creator§ displayed infinite variety in the objects of sense, in the properties of living things, and in the forms of bodies. He determined, in the beginning, by the authority of the Vedas, the names and forms and functions of all creatures, and of the gods; and the names and appropriate offices of the Rishis, as they also are read in the Vedas.¶

In like manner as the products of the seasons designate, in periodical revolution, the return of the same season, so do the same circumstances indicate the recurrence of the same Yuga or age; and thus, in the beginning of each Kalpa, does Brahmá repeatedly create the world, possessing the power that is derived

---

* Add "men", manushya.
† Literally, "men", manushya.
‡ See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., p. 21.
§ Supply Dhatù, a name of Brahmá.
¶ See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part III., p. 4, second foot-note.
from the will to create, and assisted by the natural and essential faculty of the object to be created.*

*चषतायुगादिस्वर जाताह्वायि पर्थिे।
कृष्णने तारि तावे तथा भासा चुयादिः॥
कारोबेनिांप्रिया सुधि क्षादी स पुनः पुनः॥
विपुचाश्चक्षुष्कृतः सो बृह्यश्चिनच्योदितः॥

“As, in every season, multifarious tokens are, in turn, beheld thereof, so, at the beginnings of the Yugas, it is with their products. Possessed of the desire and of the power to create, and impelled by the potencies of what is to be created, again and again does he, at the outset of a Kalpa, put forth a similar creation.”

The writer may have had in mind a stanza of the Mānava-dharmaśāstra: I., 30.
CHAPTER VI.


MAITREYA.—Thou hast briefly noticed, illustrious sage, the creation termed Arváksrotas, or that of mankind. Now explain to me more fully how Brahmá accomplished it; how he created the four different castes;* what duties he assigned to the Brahmans and the rest.†

PÁRÁŚARA.—Formerly, O best of Brahmans, when the truth-meditating† Brahmá was desirous of creating the world, there sprang, from his mouth, beings especially endowed with the quality of goodness; others, from his breast, pervaded by the quality of foulness; others, from his thighs, in whom foulness and darkness prevailed; and others, from his feet, in whom the quality of darkness predominated. These were, in succession, beings of the several castes,—Brahmans, Kshatriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śúdras; produced from the mouth,

---

1 The creation of mankind here described is rather out of its place, as it precedes the birth of the Prajápatis, or their progenitors. But this want of method is common to the Puráñas, and is evidence of their being compilations from various sources.

* Add “and with what qualities”: चक्षुपाञ्ज।
† Satyábhidháyin, “true to his will.” The commentator here, for the second time, explains it by satya-sankalpa. See my second note in p. 73, supra.
the breast, the thighs, and the feet, of Brahmá.¹ These he created for the performance of sacrifices; the four castes being the fit instruments of their celebration.* By sacrifices, O thou who knowest the truth, the gods are nourished; and, by the rain which they bestow, mankind are supported:² and thus sacrifices, the source of happiness, are performed by pious men, attached to their duties, attentive to prescribed obligations, and walking in the paths of virtue. Men acquire (by them) heavenly fruition, or final felicity: they go, after death, to whatever sphere they aspire to, as the consequence of their human nature. The beings who were created by Brahmá, of these four castes, were, at first, endowed with righteousness and perfect faith; they abode wherever they pleased, unchecked by any impediment; their hearts were free from guile; they were pure, made free from soil, by observance of sacred institutes. In their sanctified minds Hari dwelt; and they were filled with perfect wisdom, by which they contemplated the glory

¹ This original of the four castes is given in Manu, † and in most of the Puráñas. We shall see, however, that the distinctions are subsequently ascribed to voluntary election, to accident, or to positive institutions.

² According to Manu, oblations ascend to and nourish the sun; whence the rain falls upon earth, and causes the growth of corn. ‡ Burnt-offerings are, therefore, the final causes of the support of mankind.

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., pp. 21 and 22.
† In the Mánava-dharma-śástra, I., 31, the Kshatriya is said to have proceeded from the arms of Brahmá. And so state the Purusha-súkta of the Rig-veda, &c.
‡ Mánava-dharma-śástra, III., 76.
of Vishńu. After a while, (after the Tretá age had continued for some period), that portion of Hari which has been described as one with Kála (time) infused into created beings sin, as yet feeble, though formidable, or passion and the like—the impediment of soul's liberation, the seed of iniquity, sprung from darkness and desire. The innate perfectness of human nature was then no more evolved: the eight kinds of perfection, Rasollásá and the rest, were impaired; and, these

1 This description of a pure race of beings is not of general occurrence in the Puráñás. It seems here to be abridged from a much more detailed account in the Brahmánda, Váyu, and Márkaúdeya Puráñás. In those works, Brahmá is said to create, in the beginning of the Kalpa, a thousand pairs of each of the four classes of mankind, who enjoy perfect happiness during the Kárita age, and only gradually become subject to infirmities, as the Tretá or second age advances.

2 These eight perfections or Siddhis are not the supernatural faculties obtained by the performance of the Yoga. They are described, the commentator says, in the Skanda and other works; and from them he extracts their description: 1. Rasollásá, the spontaneous or prompt evolution of the juices of the body, independently of nutriment from without: 2. Trípti, mental satisfaction, or freedom from sensual desire: 3. Sámya, sameness of degree: 4. Tulyatá, similarity of life, form, and feature: 5. Viśoká, exemption alike from infirmity or grief: 6. Consummation of penance and meditation, by attainment of true knowledge: 7. The power of going everywhere at will: 8. The faculty of reposing at any time or in any place. These attributes are alluded to,

* I add the text from MSS. at my disposal. To judge from Professor Wilson's translation, his text must have been rather different.

रसिका सन चांलेजङ्गास: खात्तकं चुनोऽ
रसोकासाध्या सा विनिक्षणा हृतं चुर्धं गरः ॥
being enfeebled, and sin gaining strength, mortals were afflicted with pain, arising from susceptibility to contrasts, (as heat and cold, and the like). They therefore constructed places of refuge, protected by trees, by mountains, or by water; surrounded them by a ditch or a wall, and formed villages and cities; and in them erected appropriate dwellings, as defences against the sun and the cold. Having thus provided security

though obscurely, in the Vāyu, and are partly specified in the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa.†

1 In the other three Purāṇas, in which this legend has been found, the different kinds of inhabited places are specified and introduced by a series of land measures. Thus, the Mārkaṇḍeya; states that 10 Paramāṇus = 1 Parasūkshma; 10 Parasūkshmas = 1 Trasareṇu; 10 Trasareṇus = 1 particle of dust or Mahīrajās;

—-

† XIX., 18, et seq. ‡ XIX., 36-40:

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., pp. 22 and 23.

—-

—-
against the weather, men next began to employ themselves in manual labour, as a means of livelihood, (and

10 Mahirajoras = 1 Bálágra, ‘hair’s point’; 10 Bálágras = 1 Likhyá; 10 Likhyás = 1 Yúká; 10 Yúkás = 1 heart of barley (Yavodara); 10 Yavodaras = 1 grain of barley of middle size; 10 barley-grains = 1 finger, or inch; 6 fingers = a Pada or foot (the breadth of it); 2 Padas = 1 Vitasti or span; 2 spans = 1 Hasta or cubit; 4 Hastas = a Dhanus, a Dañḍa or staff, or 2 Nádikás; 2000 Dhanusas = a Gavyúti; 4 Gavyútis = a Yojana. The measurement of the Brahmándá is less detailed. A span from the thumb to the first finger is a Pradeša; to the middle finger, a Tála;* to the third finger, a Gokarña; and, to the little finger, a Vitasti, which is equal to twelve Angulas or fingers; understanding, thereby, according to the Váyu, a joint of the finger (बहुङ्गपर्वर्ति). According to other authorities, it is the breadth of the thumb at the tip.

For this passage, I have used manuscripts, in preference to the Calcutta edition of the Márkandéyapuráña. According to my text, the measures noted are as follows:

A paramánu is a para súkshma, ultimate minimum; or the sense may be

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 paramánu</td>
<td>= 1 para súkshma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 para súkshma</td>
<td>= 1 trasarenu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 trasarenu</td>
<td>= 1 mahirajas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 mahirajas</td>
<td>= 1 bálágra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 bálágra</td>
<td>= 1 likshá.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 likshá</td>
<td>= 1 yúká.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 yúká</td>
<td>= 1 yavodara.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 yavodara</td>
<td>= 1 angula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 angula</td>
<td>= 1 pada.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 pada</td>
<td>= 1 vitasti.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 vitasti</td>
<td>= 1 hasta, long cubit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 hasta</td>
<td>= 1 dhanurdañḍa, bow-staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 dhanurdañḍa</td>
<td>= 1 náliká.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000 dhanus</td>
<td>= 1 krośa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 krośa</td>
<td>= 1 gavyúti.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 gavyúti</td>
<td>= 1 yojana.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compare Colebrooke, Asiatic Researches, Vol. V., pp. 103 and 104.

* Corrected from Professor Wilson’s “Nála”.
cultivated) the seventeen kinds of useful grain—rice, barley, wheat, millet, sesamum, panic,* and various

(A.R., Vol. V., 104.) The Vāyu, giving similar measurements,† upon the authority of Manu; (मनोरीचिनि प्रमाणानि), although such a statement does not occur in the Manu Samhitā, adds, that 2½ fingers = 1 Ratni; 24 fingers = 1 Hasta or cubit; 2 Ratnis = 1 Kishku; 4 Hastas = 1 Dhanus; 2000 Dhanusas = 1 Gavyūti; and 8000 Dhanusas = 1 Yojana. Durgas or stronghold are of four kinds; three of which are natural, from their situation in mountains, amidst water, or in other inaccessible spots. The fourth is the artificial defences of a village (Grāma), a hamlet (Khetaka), or a city (Pura or Nagara), which are, severally, half the size of the next in the series. The best kind of city is one which is about a mile long by half a mile broad, built in the form of a parallelogram, facing the north-east, and surrounded by a high wall and ditch. A hamlet should be a Yojana distant from a city; a village, half a Yojana from a hamlet. The roads leading to the cardinal points from a city should be twenty Dhanusas (above 100 feet) broad:

* "Millet" and "panic", aśu and priyangu.
† चट्टावशमदेशिखा बास: प्रादेशिक उच्चते।
तांत्री खृती मध्यपथ गीतोश्रवायनामया।
वनियया वितरित्यु दादाश्च खृती उच्चते।
रतनरुपकर्ष्यानि संबंधः लिंकिर्मिघतिः।
चतुर्विंशतिभिषेष खस: खाद्यस्वाचि(-जा?) गु।
बिस्योऽयु विरलिस्यु दिच्चलारिद्धाशुक्म।
चतुहि चिन्हुं भुजुंदे बालिका युग्मनेव च।
भूरुष्यहर्ष दे तत्र गद्यतित्विनिर्भरते।
चातुरी भूष्यस्वाचिनि योग्यं तैनिक्षते।

† In one of the four MSS. of the Vāyu-purāṇa that I have consulted, the verses quoted in the last note are introduced by a stanza and a half, at the beginning of which are the words मनोरीुचिनि प्रमाणानि। But these words mean nothing; and there is no reference to Manu. We here simply have a clerical error, in place of the opening words of the passage cited, in p. 92, from the Mārkandeya-purāṇa. The forementioned MS. of the Vāyu-purāṇa must have been transcribed from a somewhat ancient copy, or from one in the Bengali character.
sorts of lentils, beans, and pease. These are the kinds cultivated for domestic use. But there are fourteen kinds which may be offered in sacrifice. They are: rice, barley, Másha, wheat, millet, and sesamum; Priyangu is the seventh, and Kulatthaka, pulse, the eighth. The others are: Śyámaka, a sort of panic; Nívára, uncultivated rice; Jartila, wild sesamum; Gavedhuká (coix barbata); Markataka, wild panic; and (a plant called) the seed or barley of the Bambu (Veñuyava).† These,

a village road should be the same: a boundary road, ten Dhanussas: a royal or principal road or street should be ten Dhanussas (above fifty feet) broad: a cross or branch road should be four Dhanussas. Lanes and paths amongst the houses are two Dhanussas in breadth; footpaths, four cubits; the entrance of a house, three cubits; the private entrances and paths about the mansion, of still narrower dimensions.‡ Such were the measurements adopted by the first builders of cities, according to the Puráñas specified.

† These are enumerated in the text, as well as in the Váyu and Márkañdeya Puráñas, and are: Udára, a sort of grain with long stalks (perhaps a holcus); Koradúsha (Paspalum kora); Chínaka, a sort of panic (Paspalum miliaceum); Másha, kidney bean (Phaseolus radiatus); Mudga (Phaseolus mungo); Masúra, lentil (Ervum hirsutum); Nishpáva, a sort of pulse; Kulatthaka (Dolichos biflorus); Ádhaki (Cytisus cajanus); Chañaka, chick pea (Cicer arietinum); and Śaña (Crotolaria).

* Supply “cultivated and wild”, चायायारखाय।

† The Márkañdeya-puráña, XLIX., 70, et seq., omits másha, but, by compensation, inserts kurubinda between gavedhká and markataka. The MSS. I have seen of that Puráña afford no warrant for such readings of the edition in the Bibliotheca Indica as jartila for jartila, veñugradha for veñuyava, and, in the preceding list, gaña for šaña.

The Váyu-puráña, though professing to name only fourteen vegetable productions that may be used in sacrifice, names all that are mentioned in the Vishiú-puráña, and one more. The fifteenth is kurubinda.

‡ Márkañdeya-puráña, XLIX., 41, et seq.
cultivated or wild, are the fourteen grains that were produced for purposes of offering in sacrifice; and sacrifice (the cause of rain) is their origin also. They, again, with sacrifice, are the great cause of the perpetuation of the human race; as those understand who can discriminate cause and effect. Thence sacrifices were offered daily; the performance of which, O best of Munis, is of essential service to mankind, and expiates the offences of those by whom they are observed. Those, however, in whose hearts the drop of sin derived from Time (Kála) was still more developed, assented not to sacrifices, but reviled both them and all that resulted from them, the gods, and the followers of the Vedas. Those abusers of the Vedas, of evil disposition and conduct, and seceders from the path of enjoined duties, were plunged in wickedness.1

The means of subsistence having been provided for the beings he had created, Brahmá prescribed laws suited to their station and faculties, the duties of the several castes and orders,2 and the regions of those of

1 This allusion to the sects hostile to the Vedas—Buddhists or Jainas—does not occur in the parallel passages of the Váyu and Márkaṇḍéya Puráṇas.

2 The Váyu goes further than this, and states that the castes were now first divided according to their occupations; having, indeed, previously stated that there was no such distinction in the Krita age:

वर्षाश्रमववश्वाक्षर न तद्रास्त्र धंकरः।

Brahmá now appointed those who were robust and violent to be Kshatriyas, to protect the rest; those who were pure and pious he made Brahmans; those who were of less power, but industrious,

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., p. 23.
the different castes who were observant of their duties. The heaven of the Pitris is the region of devout Brahmans; the sphere of Indra, of Kshatriyas who fly not from the field. The region of the winds is assigned to the Vaiśyas who are diligent in their occupations; and submissive Śúdras are elevated to the sphere of the Gandharvas. Those Brahmans who lead religious lives go to the world of the eighty-eight thousand saints; and that of the seven Rishis is the seat of pious anchorets and hermits. The world of ancestors is that of respectable householders; and the region of Brahmá and addicted to cultivate the ground, he made Vaiśyas; whilst the feeble and poor of spirit were constituted Śúdras. And he assigned them their several occupations, to prevent that interference with one another which had occurred as long as they recognized no duties peculiar to castes.

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I, p. 23. The original has Prajá pati in place of “Brahmá”. “Orders” renders árāma.

† इतरेऽन्तु जनाधारणस्कायोपायो बनिचान।
उपतितं बृहस्पतिः च तात्त्विक स्वाभाविकान्ति।
सबं ग्रहं च विषाणुं च ग्राह्याद्वैतम् चै।
चे वेष्चे प्रत्यथाविश्वासों विश्वसं कर्म संखितता।
दीनाशाः जागरणाः स पुरुषोऽस्पदत्त्वतिन्त्र।
प्रेमितिः तं तात्त्विकः जीवनान्वतिसङ्गमोऽपि।
सुन्दरसः व्रुद्धानां परिवर्धायं वेष्चे रत्न।
अभिन्नस्त्रिं भविष्यस्त्र भुदां दानार्थवीर्यसः।
तेवां सङ्गताः धम्मा कुष्ठां भ्रातुऽविविष्यात्।
संखिताः प्रकटताः तं चातुरवेशेऽवेशेऽऽसः।
पुन: प्रजात्तु स नाहात्तामानानान्वास्च।
वर्षाधिनीयाः वशवत्व परशुरामे।

For another translation of this passage, and several various readings, see Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I, pp. 30 and 31.
is the asylum of religious mendicants. The imperishable region of the Yogins is the highest seat of Vishńu, where they perpetually meditate upon the supreme being, with minds intent on him alone. The sphere where they reside the gods themselves cannot behold. The sun, the moon, the planets shall repeatedly be and cease to be; but those who internally repeat the mystic adoration of the divinity shall never know decay.

1 These worlds, some of which will be more particularly described in a different section, are the seven Lokas or spheres above the earth: 1. Prájápatya or Pitři-loka: 2. Indra-loka or Swarga: 3. Marul-loka or Diva-loka, heaven: 4. Gandharva-loka, the region of celestial spirits; also called Mahar-loka: 5. Janaloka or the sphere of saints. Some copies read eighteen thousand; others, as in the text, which is also the reading of the Padma Puráńa: 6. Tapo-loka, the world of the seven sages: and 7. Brahma-loka or Satya-loka, the world of infinite wisdom and truth. The eighth, or high world of Vishńu, is a sectarian addition, which, in the Bhágavata, is called Vaikuńtha, and, in the Brahma Vaivarta, Go-loka; both, apparently, and, most certainly, the last, modern inventions.

* "Heaven of the Pitřis" and "world of ancestors": in the original, Prájápatya. "Region of the winds" and "sphere of the Gandharvas", Máruta and Gándharva. "Brahmans who lead religious lives", gurvosin; which the commentator explains as meaning conventuals abiding for life with a spiritual guide, and devoted to theology. They are said to inherit the region of the Válikhilyas and other high saints. "Pious anchorites and hermits", vanaukas; the same as vénaprastha. "Religious mendicants", nyásin; one with sahnyásin. The original leaves "householders" unqualified.

† Brahma, in the Sanskrit.

‡ Such Mss. as I have consulted exhibit the reading:

§ "The sun, the moon, and other planets." The original is in the note following.
For those who neglect their duties, who revile the Vedas, and obstruct religious rites, the places assigned, after death, are the terrific regions of darkness, of deep gloom, of fear, and of great terror, the fearful hell of sharp swords, the hell of scourges and of a waveless sea.  

1 The divisions of Naraka or hell, here named, are again more particularly enumerated, b. II., c. 6.

* गला गला निवर्तनं चक्षुयोऽद्यो यहांः
वायापि ज निवर्तनं द्वादशाष्ट्रधिश्च चः
तासिसमन्नतांतमितं महाकृष्णस्वरूपैः
शरीरवर्गम चोरं बालुकसमीचिंितं
संनिहिंयां चैतं संबाधातकारिकाम
क्षामेरतसमास्यां ज्वरमेयानविनयैः

The द्वादशाष्ट्र, or “spell of twelve syllables”, — Professor Wilson’s “mystic adoration of the divinity”, — consists of the words की गली भगवती वालुकसमीचितं। Also see the Professor’s Sanskrit Dictionary, sub voce द्वादशाष्ट्रमक्त।
CHAPTER VII.

Creation continued. Production of the mind-born sons of Brahmá; of the Prajápatís; of Sanandana and others; of Rudra and the eleven Rudras; of the Manu Swáyańbhuva and his wife Śatarúpá; of their children. The daughters of Daksha, and their marriage to Dharma and others. The progeny of Dharma and Adharma. The perpetual succession of worlds, and different modes of mundane dissolution.

Páraśára.—From Brahmá, continuing to meditate, were born mind-engendered progeny, with forms and faculties derived from his corporeal nature; embodied spirits, produced from the person* of that all-wise† deity. All these beings, from the gods to inanimate things, appeared as I have related to you;¹ being the abode of the three qualities. But, as they did not multiply themselves, Brahmá created other mind-born sons, like himself; namely: Bhrigu, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Angiras, Maríchi, Daksha, Atri, and Vasishtha. These are the nine Brahmás (or Brahmarshis) celebrated in the Puráñas.²: Sanandana and the other sons of Brahmá§

¹ It is not clear which of the previous narratives is here referred to; but it seems most probable that the account in pp. 70-72 is intended.

² Considerable variety prevails in this list of Prajápatís, Brahmaputras, Brahmás, or Brahmarshis; but the variations are of

---

* Literally, "limbs", gátra.
† Dhímat.
‡ See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., pp. 24, 25, and 80.
§ Vedhas, in the Sanskrit.
were previously created by him. But they were without desire or passion, inspired with holy wisdom, estranged

the nature of additions made to an apparently original enumeration of but seven, whose names generally recur. Thus, in the Mahābhārata, Moksha Dharma, we have, in one place, Marīchi, Atri, Angiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasishtha:

मृद्वा: चम छुचा महाभाषा: सयथ्रुवः।CHED

‘the seven high-minded sons of the self-born Brahmá.’ In another place of the same, however, we have Daksha substituted for Vasishtha:

मृद्वा: चम छुचा महाभाषा: सयथ्रुवः।CHEE

‘Brahmá then created mind-begotten sons, of whom Daksha was the seventh, with Marīchi’, &c. These seven sons of Brahmá are also identified with the seven Rishis; as in the Váyu:

भूम: समर्थकः चतुष्प्रत्तिः। समस्तानस:।CHCE

although, with palpable inconsistency, eight are immediately enumerated; or: Bhṛgu, Marīchi, Atri, Angiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasishtha. The Uttarā Khaṇḍa of the Padma Purāṇa substitutes Kardama for Vasishtha. The Bhāgavata includes Daksha, enumerating nine.: The Matsya agrees with Manu, in adding Nárada to the list of our text. The Kürma Purāṇa adds Dharma and Sankalpa. The Linga, Brahmánda, and Váyu Purāṇas also add them, and extend the list to Ādharma and Ruchi. The Hari Varṇa, in one place, inserts Gantama, and, in another, Manu. Altogether, therefore, we have seventeen, instead of seven. But the accounts given of the origin of several of these show that they were not, originally, included amongst the Mánasaputras or sons of Brahmá’s mind; for even Daksha, who finds a place in all the lists except one of those given in the Mahābhārata, is

* Śānti-parvan, 7569, 7570: and see 13075.
† Ibid., 7534.
‡ The Bhāgavata-purāṇa, III., 12, 22, includes Daksha and Nárada; thus enumerating ten.
from the universe, and undesirous of progeny. This when Brahmá perceived, he was filled with wrath uniformly said to have sprung from Brahmá's thumb: and the same patriarch, as well as Dharma, is included, in some accounts, as in the Bhágavata and Mataya Puráñas, amongst a different series of Brahmá's progeny, or virtues and vices; or: Daksha (dexterity), Dharma (virtue), Káma (desire), Krodha (passion), Lobha (covetousness), Moha (infatuation), Mada (insanity), Pramoda (pleasure), Mfityu (death), and Angaja (lust). These are severally derived from different parts of Brahmá's body; and the Bhágavata, adding Kardama (soil, or sin) to this enumeration, makes him spring from Brahmá's shadow. The simple statement that the first Prajápati sprang from the mind, or will, of Brahmá, has not contented the depraved taste of the mystics; and, in some of the Puráñas, as the Bhágavata, Linga, and Váyu, they also are derived from the body of their progenitor; or: Bhrigu, from his skin; Marichi, from his mind; Atri, from his eyes; Angiras, from his mouth; Pulastya, from his ear; Pulaha, from his navel; Kratu, from his hand; Vasishtha, from his breath; Daksha, from his thumb; and Náriada, from his hip. They do not exactly agree, however, in the places whence these beings proceed; as, for instance, according to the Linga, Marichi springs from Brahmá's eyes, not Atri, who, there, proceeds, instead of Pulastya, from his ears. The Váyu has, also, another account of their origin, and states them to have sprung from the fires of a sacrifice offered by Brahmá; an allegorical mode of expressing their probable original,—considering them to be, in some degree, real persons,—from the Brahmanical ritual, of which they were the first institu-tors and observers. The Váyu Puráña also states, that, besides the seven primitive Rishis, the Prajápati are numerous, and specifies Kardama, Kaśyapa, Śesha, Vikrántha, Suśravas, Bahu-putra, Kumára, Vivasvat, Suchiáravas, Práchetasa (Daksha), Arishtanemi, Bahula. These and many others were Prajápati:

In the beginning of the Mahábhárata (Adi Parvan), we have, again, a different origin; and, first, Daksha, the son of the Práchetasa, it
capable of consuming the three worlds, the flame of which invested, like a garland, heaven, earth, and hell. Then from his forehead, darkened with angry frowns, sprang Rudra,¹ radiant as the noon-tide sun, fierce,

is said, had seven sons, after whom the twenty-one Prajápatis were born, or appeared. According to the commentator, the seven sons of Daksha were the allegorical persons Krodha, Tamas, Dama, Vikrita, Angiras, Kardama, and Aswa; and the twenty-one Prajápatis, the seven usually specified,—Marichi and the rest,—and the fourteen Manus. This looks like a blending of the earlier and later notions.

¹ Besides this general notice of the origin of Rudra and his separate forms, we have, in the next chapter, an entirely different set of beings so denominated; and the eleven alluded to in the text are also more particularly enumerated in a subsequent chapter. The origin of Rudra, as one of the agents in creation, is described in most of the Puráñas. The Mahábhárata, indeed, refers his origin to Vishnú; representing him as the personification of his anger, whilst Brahmá is that of his kindness:

\[
\text{चढ़ौः चचे बजाराय सुनो द्रेष्णा वे तथा।} \\
\text{कोःविंद्रभक्ष स्वंसभ्य चढ़ौः सहारवारक।} \\
\text{एति दौ विवुधाशेषि प्रसादकांलोभः।} \\
\text{तदाद्देशितप्पानी गूढिस्बहारवारको॥} \\
\]

The Kúrma Puráña makes him proceed from Brahmá's mouth, whilst engaged in meditating on creation. The Varáha Puráña makes this appearance of Rudra the consequence of a promise made by Śiva to Brahmá, that he would become his son. In the parallel passages in other Puráñas, the progeny of the Rudra created by Brahmá is not confined to the eleven, but comprehends infinite numbers of beings, in person and equipments like their parent; until Brahmá, alarmed at their fierceness, numbers, and immortality, desires his son Rudra, or, as the Matsya calls him, Vámadeva, to form creatures of a different and mortal nature. Rudra refusing to do this, desists; whence his name Sthánu, from Sthá, 'to stay'. Linga, Váyu Puráñas, &c.

* Mahábhárata, Śánti-parvan, 13146-7.
and of vast bulk, and of a figure which was half male, half female. Separate yourself, Brahmá said to him, and, having so spoken, disappeared; obedient to which command, Rudra became twofold, disjoining his male and female natures. His male being he again divided into eleven persons, of whom some were agreeable, some hideous; some fierce, some mild. And he multiplied his female nature manifold, of complexions black or white.†

Then Brahmá created, himself, the Manu Śváyam-

---

1 According to the Váyu, the female became, first, twofold, or one half white, and the other, black; and each of these, again, becomes manifold, being the various energies or Śaktis of Mahádeva, as stated by the Kúrma, after the words स्वयंवरस्ति: स्वतः:। which are those of our text:

ता है भिग्न्यतो चिम्मा चिब्जुता: महादः मुख।।
The Linga and Váyu specify many of their names. Those of the white complexion, or mild nature, include Lakshmi, Saraswati, Gaurí, Umá, &c.; those of the dark hue, and fierce disposition, Durgá, Káli, Chańdú, Mahárátrí, and others.

2 Brahmá, after detaching from himself the property of anger, in the form of Rudra, converted himself into two persons, the first male, or the Manu Śváyańbhava, and the first woman, or Śatarúpá. So, in the Vedas: एवाभास च पुषो नामात्सीत।। ‘So himself was indeed (his) son.’ The commencement of production through sexual agency is here described with sufficient distinctness; but the subject has been rendered obscure by a more com-

---

* According to the commentator, “fierce” and “mild” are exegetical of “agreeable” and “hideous”.
† See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., p. 331.
‡ This quotation requires to be slightly altered. The commentator, after citing चाभास्मेव from the Vishńu-puráña, proceeds: चाभास्म च पुष्पामालातिति सुरः।। These words, ending with शुद्धामासिनि, are from the Satapatha-bráhmaṇa, XIV., 9, 4, 26.
bhuva, born of, and identical with, his original self, for the protection of created beings: and the female

plicated succession of agents, and, especially, by the introduction of a person of a mythic or mystical character, Viráj. The notion is thus expressed in Manu: "Having divided his own substance, the mighty power Brahmá became half male and half female; and from that female he produced Viráj. Know me to be that person whom the male Viráj produced by himself." I. 32, 33.* We have, therefore, a series of Brahmá, Viráj, and Manu, instead of Brahmá and Manu only; also the generation of progeny by Brahmá, begotten on Šatarúpá, instead of her being, as in our text, the wife of Manu. The idea seems to have originated with the Vedas, as Kullúka Bhāṭa quotes a text: ततो विराजायत।

‘Then (or thence) Viráj was born’. The procreation of progeny by Brahmá, however, is at variance with the whole system, which, almost invariably, refers his creation to the operation of his will: and the expression, in Manu, तत्काल स विराजमूलत।

‘he created Viráj in her’, does not necessarily imply sexual intercourse. Viráj also creates, not begets, Manu. And in neither instance does the name of Šatarúpá occur. The commentator on Manu, however, understands the expression Asríjat to imply the procreation of Viráj: विषबन्धित चरणेश। and the same interpretation is given by the Matsya Puráña, in which the incestuous passion of Brahmá for Šatarúpá,—his daughter, in one sense, his sister, in another,—is described; and by her he begets Viráj, who there is called, not the progenitor of Manu, but Manu himself:

तत: कब्जन महता तत्काल स विसराजिति स: चुटम।†

This, therefore, agrees with our text, as far as it makes Manu the son of Brahmá, though not as to the nature of the connexion.

* किषा कुलकानी वेंकप्रेम मुष्टिमव:।
   चरणेन गारी तत्काल स विराजमूलत:।
   तपस्वायाशवधुसु ल स लक्ष्मणे विरासत।
   तं मां विसराज चरणेन सधारं द्विबद्धम:।
† Matsya-puráña, III., 49, 50.
portion of himself he constituted Śatarūpā, whom
austerity purified from the sin (of forbidden nuptials),

The reading of the Agni and Padma Purāṇas is that of the
Vishnū: and the Bhāgavata agrees with it, in one place; stating,
distinctly, that the male half of Brahmā was Manu, the other
half, Śatarūpā:

भागवता, इ., १२, ५३, ५४: और, अन्तरात्र विद्यमानम् तथापि।
श्री बालिहालपराशर: निधिस्वर नाम: ||

Bhāgavata, III., 12, 53, 54: and, although the production of Virāj
is elsewhere described, it is neither as the son of Brahmā nor
the father of Manu. The original and simple idea, therefore,
appears to be, the identity of Manu with the male half of Brahmā,
and his being, thence, regarded as his son. The Kūrma Purāṇa
gives the same account as Manu, and in the same words. The
Linga Purāṇa and Vāyu Purāṇa describe the origin of Virāj and
Śatarūpā from Brahmā; and they intimate the union of Śatarūpā
with Purusha or Virāj, the male portion of Brahmā, in the first
instance, and, in the second, with Manu, who is termed Vairāja,
or the son of Virāj: विराजस्य मन्त्रेन: सूत:। द्वारा भ्राम्ण मनु: शृंपति।।
The Brahma Purāṇa, the words of which are repeated in the Hari Varāṇa, introduces
a new element of perplexity, in a new name, that of Āpava.
According to the commentator, this is a name of the Prajāpati
Vasishthā: वायवश्वसिविषापरमाण्य: प्रजापति।। As, however, he
performs the office of Brahmā, he should be regarded as that
divinity. But this is not exactly the case, although it has been
so rendered by the French translator. Āpava becomes twofold,
and, in the capacity of his male half, begets offspring by the
female. Again, it is said Vishnū created Virāj, and Virāj created
the male, which is Vairāja or Manu; who was, thus, the second
interval (Antara) or stage in creation. That is, according to the
commentator, the first stage was the creation of Āpava, or Va-
sishthā, or Virāj, by Vishnū, through the agency of Hiraṇyagarbha
or Brahmā; and the next was that of the creation of Manu by
Virāj. Śatarūpā appears as, first, the bride of Āpava, and then
as the wife of Manu. This account, therefore, although obscurely
expressed, appears to be essentially the same with that of Manu;
and whom the divine Manu Swáyamábhuvá took to wife. From these two were born two sons, Priyavrata and

and we have Brahmá, Viráj, Manu, instead of Brahmá and Manu. It seems probable that this difference, and the part assigned to Viráj, has originated, in some measure, from confounding Brahmá with the male half of his individuality, and considering as two beings that which was but one. If the Purusha or Viráj be distinct from Brahmá, what becomes of Brahmá? The entire whole and its two halves cannot coexist; although some of the Paurániks and the author of Manu seem to have imagined its possibility, by making Viráj the son of Brahmá. The perplexity, however, is still more ascribable to the personification of that which was only an allegory. The division of Brahmá into two halves designates, as is very evident from the passage in the Vedas given by Mr. Colebrooke, (As. R., VIII., 425,*) the distinction of corporeal substance into two sexes; Viráj being all male animals, Satarúpá, all female animals. So the commentator on the Hari Vámsa explains the former to denote the horse, the bull, &c., and the latter, the mare, the cow, and the like. In the Bhágavata, the term Viráj implies Body collectively, as the commentator observes: समसिद्धरीरैः सालिबिष्टं प्रतप्रायाशो बदिश प्रतिपलिविवें विराजं प्रतिभयपलिवपौंडः प्रमाण। 'As the sun illuminates his own inner sphere, as well as the exterior regions, so soul, shining in body (Virája), irradiates all without and within.' विराजहृद्ध्रि ब्रह्मचाप्प्राप्थिः महाश्रवणि। All, therefore, that the birth of Viráj was intended to express, was, the creation of living body, of creatures of both sexes; and, as, in consequence, man was produced, he might be said to be the son of Viráj, or bodily existence. Again, Satarúpá, the bride of Brahmá, or of Viráj, or of Manu, is nothing more than beings of varied or manifold forms, from Sata, 'a hundred', and रूप 'form'; explained, by the annotator on the Hari Vamśa, by Anantarúpá (अन्तर्जभ्या), 'of infinite', and Vividharúpá (विविधरूप), 'of diversified shape'; being, as he states, the same as Máyá, 'illusion', or the power,

* Miscellaneous Essays, Vol. I., p. 64.
Uttānapāda,\(^1\) and two daughters, named Prasūti and Akūti, graced with loveliness and exalted merit.\(^2\) Prasūti he gave to Daksha, after giving Akūti to the patriarch Ruchi,\(^3\) who espoused her.\(^4\) Akūti bore to Ruchi twins, Yajna and Dakshiṇā,\(^4\) who afterwards

of multiform metamorphosis: सनवर्णधार्षतासम्भवं। The Matsya Purāṇa has a little allegory of its own, on the subject of Brahmā’s intercourse with Śatarūpā; for it explains the former to mean the Vedas, and the latter, the Sāvitri or holy prayer, which is their chief text; and in their cohabitation there is, therefore, no evil:

चेदराशि: श्रुतो भ्रमा सावित्रि तदुचितिः।
तत्सात् वास्तुदेव: सतास्वविनोगमने विभ्रोऽ॥

\(^1\) The Brahma Purāṇa has a different order, and makes Vira the son of the first pair, who has Uttānapāda, &c. by Kāmyā. The commentator on the Hari Varṇa quotes the Vāyu for a confirmation of this account. But the passage there is:

चेदराशितपालीर्थ शरदेः कष्टात् विवक्षत।
भिष्मविहीनामयो च वस्त्र वत्सरोऽवरी॥

‘Śatarūpā bore to the male Vairāja (Manu) two Viras’, i. e., heroes, or heroic sons, Uttānapāda and Priyavrata. It looks as if the compiler of the Brahma Purāṇa had made some very unaccountable blunder, and invented, upon it, a new couple, Vira and Kāmyā. No such person as the former occurs in any other Purāṇa; nor does Kāmyā, as his wife.

\(^2\) The Bhāgavata adds a third daughter, Devahūti; for the purpose, apparently, of introducing a long legend of the Rishi Kardama, to whom she is married, and of their son Kapila: a legend not met with anywhere else.

\(^3\) Ruchi is reckoned amongst the Prajāpatis, by the Linga and Vāyu Purāṇas.

\(^4\) These descendants of Swāyambhuva are, all, evidently, allegorical. Thus, Yajna (यज्ञ) is ‘sacrifice’, and Dakshiṇā (दक्षिणा), ‘donation’ to Brahmans.

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., p. 25.
† Matsya-purāṇa, IV., 10, 11.
became husband and wife, and had twelve sons, the deities called Yámas,\(^1\) in the Manwantara of Swáyambhuva.

The patriarch Daksha had, by Prasúti, twenty-four daughters.\(^2\) Hear from me their names: Śraddhá (faith), Lakshmí (prosperity), Dhriti (steadiness), Tushití (resignation), Pushú (thriving), Medhá (intelligence), Kriyá (action, devotion), Buddhí (intellect), Lajjá (modesty), Vapúś (body), Śánti (expiation), Siddhi (perfection), Kírtti (fame). These thirteen daughters of Daksha, Dharma (righteousness) took to wife. The other eleven bright-eyed and younger daughters of the patriarch were: Khyáti (celebrity), Sáti (truth), Sambhúti (fitness), Smriti (memory), Práti (affection), Kshamá (patience), Samándjati (humility), Anasúyá (charity), Úrjá (energy), with Swáhá (offering), and Swadhá (oblation). These maidens were respectively wedded to the Munis Bhrigu, Bhava, Maríchi, Ángiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Atri, and Vasishtha, to Fire (Vahni),\(^*\) and to the Pitris (progenitors).\(^\dagger\)

\(^1\) The Bhágavata (b. IV. c. 1) says the Tushitas: but they are the divinities of the second, not of the first, Manwantara; as appears also in another part of the same, where the Yámas are likewise referred to the Swáyambhuva Manwantara.

\(^2\) These twenty-four daughters are of much less universal occurrence in the Puráñas than the more extensive series of fifty or sixty, which is subsequently described, and which appears to be the more ancient legend.

\(^*\) For Vahni’s wife, Swáhá, and for other allegorical females here mentioned, as originating from particles of prakrítí, see the Brahmanaivarta-puráña, in Prof. Aufrecht’s Catalog. Cod. Manuscript., &c., p. 23.

\(^\dagger\) See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., p. 324.
The progeny of Dharma, by the daughters of Daksha, were as follows: by Śraddhā, he had Káma (desire); by Lakshmi,* Darpa (pride); by Dhṛiti, Niyama (precept); by Tushṭi, Santosha (content); by Pushṭi, Lobha (cupidity); by Medhā, Śruta (sacred tradition); by Kriyā, Dañḍa, Naya, and Vinaya (correction, polity, and prudence); by Buddhi, Bodha (understanding); by Lajjā, Vinaya (good behaviour); by Vapus, Vyavasáya (perseverance). Śánti gave birth to Kshema (prosperity); Siddhi, to Sukha (enjoyment); and Kírtti, to

and disposed of in most of the Puráñas which notice them. The Bhágavata, having introduced a third daughter of Swáyambhuva, has a rather different enumeration, in order to assign some of them, the wives of the Prajápatis, to Kardama and Devahúti. Daksha had, therefore, it is there said (b. IV. c. 1), sixteen daughters, thirteen of whom were married to Dharma, named Śraddhá, Maitri (friendship), Dayá (clemency), Śánti, Tushṭi, Pushṭi, Kriyā, Ummati (elevation), Buddhi, Medhā, Tītikshā (patience), Hrī (modesty), Múrti (form); and three, Sai, Swáhá, and Swadhá, married, as in our text. Some of the daughters of Devahúti repeat these appellations; but that is of slight consideration. They are: Kalá (a moment), married to Marichi; Anasúyá, to Atri; Śraddhá, to Angiras; Havirbhá (oblation-born), to Pulastya; Gati (movement), to Pulaha; Kriyā, to Kratu; Khyáti, to Bhṛigu; Arundhati, to Vasishthá; and Śánti, to Atharvan.† In all these instances, the persons are, manifestly, allegorical, being personifications of intelligences and virtues and religious rites, and being, therefore, appropriately wedded to the probable authors of the Hindu code of religion and morals, or to the equally allegorical representation of that code, Dharma, moral and religious duty.

* In the original, Chalá.
† The Bhágavata-puráña, in the texts that I have examined, pairs Újá with Vasishthá, and Chitti with Atharvan.
Yaśas (reputation). These were the sons of Dharma; one of whom, Káma, had Harsha (joy) by his wife Nandí (delight).

The wife of Adharma (vice) was Himásá (violence), on whom he begot a son, Anúta (falsehood), and a daughter, Nikriti (immorality). They intermarried, and had two sons, Bhaya (fear) and Naraka (hell); and

---

1 The same remark applies here. The Puráñas that give these details generally concur with our text. But the Bhágavata specifies the progeny of Dharma in a somewhat different manner; or, following the order observed in the list of Dhárma's wives, their children are: Ritá* (truth), Prasáda (favour), Abhaya (fearlessness), Sukha, Muda (pleasure), Smaya (wonder), Yoga (devotion), Darpa, Artha (meaning†), Smriti (memory), Kshema, Prasraya (affection), and the two saints Nara and Nárayana, the sons of Dharma by Múrti. We have occasional varieties of nomenclature in other authorities; as, instead of Śruta, Sama; Kúrma Puráña: instead of Daúdanaya, Sanyasa; and, instead of Bodha, Apramáda; Linga Puráña: and Siddha, in place of Sukha: Kúrma Puráña.

2 The text rather abruptly introduces Adharma and his family. He is said, by the commentator, to be the son of Brahmá; and the Linga Puráña enumerates him amongst the Prajápatí, as well as Dharma. According to the Bhágavata, he is the husband of Míshá (falsehood), and the father of Dambha (hypocrisy) and Múyá (deceit), who were adopted by Niríti. The series of their descendants is, also, somewhat varied from our text; being, in each descent, however, twins, which intermarry, or: Lobha (c covetousness) and Nikríti, who produce Krodha (wrath) and Himásá: their children are Kali (wickedness) and Durukti (evil speech): their progeny are Mrítyu and Bhí (fear); whose offspring are Niraya (hell) and Yátaná (torment).

* The MSS. which I have inspected give Śubha, "felicity".
† ?
twins to them, two daughters, Mâyá (deceit) and Vedaná (torture), who became their wives. The son of Bhaya and Mâyá was the destroyer of living creatures, or Mṛityu (death); and Duḥkha (pain) was the offspring of Naraka* and Vedaná. The children of Mṛityu were: Vyádhi (disease), Jará (decay), Śoka (sorrow), Trishňá (greediness), and Krodha (wrath). These are all called the inflic tors of misery, and are characterized as the progeny of Vice† (Adharma).‡ They are all without wives, without posterity, without the faculty to procreate. They are the terrific forms of Vishňu, and perpetually operate as causes of the destruction of this world. On the contrary, Daksha and the other Ūshśis,§ the elders of mankind, tend perpetually to influence its renovation; whilst the Manus and their sons,ǁ the heroes endowed with mighty power, and treading in the path of truth, as constantly contribute to its preservation.

Maitreya.—Tell me, Brahman, what is the essential nature of these revolutions, perpetual preservation, perpetual creation, and perpetual destruction.

Parāśara.—Madhusúdana, whose essence is incomprehensible, in the forms of these (patriarchs and Manus), is the author of the uninterrupted vicissitudes of creation, preservation, and destruction. The dissolu-

---

* Raurava, in the original.
† अधर्मसेवकः; "essentially vicious". The commentator says: पापक्षः। यद्य प्राप्तीमाधर्मसेवकः। तत्कल्यत ।
‡ For some additions, including Nirfiti and Alakshmi, see the Mārkandeya-purāṇa, L, 33, et seq.
§ Four are named in the Sanskrit: Daksha, Marichi, Atri, and Bhṛigu.
ǁ An epithet is here omitted: bhśpa, "kings".
tion of all things is of four kinds: Naimittika,* 'occasional'; Prákritika, 'elemental'; Átyantika, 'absolute'; Nitya, 'perpetual'. The first, also termed the Bráhma

1 The three first of these are more particularly described in the last book. The last, the Nitya or constant, is differently described by Colonel Vans Kennedy (Researches into the Nature and Affinity of Ancient and Hindu Mythology, p. 224, note). "In the seventh chapter, however," he observes, "of the first part of the Vishnu Puráña, it is said that the naimittika, prákritika, átyantika, and nitya are the four kinds of pralaya to which created things are subject. The naimittika takes place when Brahmá slumbers; the prákritika, when this universe returns to its original nature; átyantika proceeds from divine knowledge, and consequent identification with the supreme spirit; and nitya is the extinction of life, like the extinction of a lamp, in sleep at night." For this last characteristic, however, our text furnishes no warrant. Nor can it be explained to signify, that the Nitya Pralaya means no more than "a man's falling into sound sleep at night". All the copies consulted on the present occasion concur in reading:

निब: सदैव जातानां ची विनाशी दिवानिशम।
as rendered above. The commentator supplies the illustration, दीपज्वालन | 'like the flame of a lamp'; but he also writes: जातानां दिवानिशिः ची विनाश: स निब:। 'That which is the destruction of all that are born, night and day, is the Nitya or constant.' Again, in a verse presently following, we have the Nitya Sarga, 'constant or perpetual creation', as opposed to constant dissolution:

भूतावभूतिणं चतु जायन्ते सुनिषदत्तमः।
सिब: समेव: स तु प्रोक्त: पुराधार्थविशेषवेषः॥

'That in which, O excellent sages, beings are daily born, is termed constant creation, by those learned in the Puráñas.' The commentator explains this: "वार्ता काकाप्रीयारः निलं स्वभवं रूपमः। 'The constant flow or succession of the creation of ourselves and other creatures is the Nitya or constant creation. This is the

* See the editor's note in p. 52, supra.

I. 8
dissolution, occurs when the sovereign of the world reclines in sleep. In the second, the mundane egg resolves into the primary element, from whence it was derived. Absolute non-existence of the world is the absorption of the sage,* through knowledge, into supreme spirit. Perpetual destruction is the constant disappearance, day and night, of all that are born. The productions of Prakṛiti form the creation that is termed the elemental (Prākṛita). That which ensues after a minor dissolution is called ephemeral creation; and the daily generation of living things is termed, by those who are versed in the Purāṇas, constant creation. In this manner, the mighty Vishńu, whose essence is the elements, abides in all bodies, and brings about production, existence, and dissolution.† The faculties of Vishńu, to create, to preserve, and to destroy, operate successively, Maitreya, in all corporeal beings, and at all seasons; and he who frees himself from the influence of these three faculties, which are essentially composed of the three qualities (goodness, foulness, and darkness), goes to the supreme sphere, from whence he never again returns.

meaning of the text.* It is obvious, therefore, that the alternation intended is that of life and death, not of waking and sleep.

---

* Yogin.
† Saviyama.
CHAPTER VIII.

Origin of Rudra: his becoming eight Rudras: their wives and children. The posterity of Bhṛigu. Account of Śrī in conjunction with Vishnū. (Sacrifice of Daksha.)

Parāśara.—I have described to you, O great Muni, the creation of Brahmá in which the quality of darkness prevailed. I will now explain to you the creation of Rudra.¹

In the beginning of the Kalpa, as Brahmá purposed to create a son, who should be like himself, a youth of a purple complexion² appeared; crying with a low cry, and running about.³ Brahmá, when he beheld him thus afflicted, said to him: “Why dost thou weep?” “Give me a name”, replied the boy. “Rudra be thy name”, rejoined the great father of all creatures: “be composed; desist from tears.” But, thus addressed,

¹ The creation of Rudra has been already adverted to; and that seems to be the primitive form of the legend. We have, here, another account, grounded, apparently, upon Śaiva or Yoga mysticism.

² The appearance of Rudra as a Kumára, ‘a boy’, is described, as of repeated occurrence, in the Linga and Váyu Puráṇas, as already noticed (pp. 76, et seq.); and these Kumáras are of different complexions in different Kalpas. In the Vaishnava Puráṇas, however, we have only one original form, to which the name of Nilalohita, ‘the blue and red or purple complexioned’, is assigned. In the Kúrma, this youth comes from Brahmá’s mouth; in the Váyu, from his forehead.

³ This is the Pauránik etymology: रोद्वा rudvaḥ, or Rud, ‘to weep’, and Dru, ‘to run’. The grammarians derive the name from Rud, ‘to weep’, with Rak affix.
the boy still wept seven times; and Brahmá therefore
gave to him seven other denominations: and to these
eight persons regions and wives and posterity belong.
The eight manifestations, then, are named Rudra,
Bhava, Sarva, Īsána, Paśupati, Bhíma, Ugra, and Mahá-
deva, which were given to them by their great pro-
genitor.* He also assigned to them their respective
stations, the sun, water, earth, air, fire,† ether, the
ministrant Brahman, and the moon; for these are their
several forms.1 The wives of the sun and the other

1 The Váyu details the application of each name severally.
These eight Rudras are, therefore, but one, under as many
appellations, and in as many types. The Padma, Márkaṇḍéya,
Kúrma, Linga, and Váyu agree with our text in the nomenclature
of the Rudras, and their types, their wives, and progeny. The
types are those which are enumerated in the Nándi or opening
benedictory verse of Śakuntalá; and the passage of the Vishnú
Puṟáṇa was found, by M. Chezy, on the envelope of his copy.
He has justly corrected Sir William Jones’s version of the term
होचि, ‘the sacrifice is performed with solemnity’; as the word
means, ŚBrahmane officiant’, दीपितो ब्राह्मणः। ‘the Brahman
who is qualified, by initiation (Dikshá), to conduct the rite.’ These
are considered as the bodies, or visible forms, of those modifications
of Rudra which are variously named, and which, being
praised in them, severally abstain from harming them: तेषु
पूज्यः वन्यः खात्। च्वर्त्तात्र हिन्यिः । Váyu Puṟáṇa.
The Bhágavata, III., 12, 11-18, has a different scheme, as
usual; but it confounds the notion of the eleven Rudras, to
whom the text subsequently adverts, with that of the eight

* See an almost identical passage, from the Márkaṇḍéya-puṟáṇa, LII., 2,
et seq., translated in Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., p. 286.
† In most MSS. seen by me the order is “fire, air”; and so in other
Puṟáṇas than the Vishnú.
manifestations, termed Rudra and the rest, were, respectively: Suvarchalá, Ushá,* Vikesí, Sívá, Swáhá, Díśas, Dikshá, and Rohíní. Now hear an account of their progeny, by whose successive generations this world has been peopled. Their sons, then, were, severally: Śanaiśchara (Saturn), Śukra (Venus), the fiery-bodied † (Mars), Manojaya (Hanumat ‡), Skanda, Swarga, § Santána, and Budha (Mercury).

It was the Rudra of this description that married Sátí, who abandoned her corporeal existence in consequence of the displeasure of Daksha.¹ She after-

---

¹ See the story of Daksha's sacrifice at the end of the chapter.

---

* Several of the MSS. inspected by me have Swavarchalá and Umá.

The Márkaṁdeya-puráṇa, LII., 9, has Umá.

† Lohitánga.

‡ The commentator says that Manojaya is “a certain wind”. Hanumat is called, however, Anilátmajá, Favanstanayá, Váyuputra, &c., “Son of the Wind”; and Marutwat.

§ Some MSS. have Śarga; and so has the Márkaṁdeya-puráṇa, LII., 11.

|| The Bombay editions of the Bhágavata-puráṇa have Kratudhwaja.

II धौपितिष्ठश्चेष्वो च नित्यलिपिरिष्टामिथवा। ।
हरायति सुषां दौषषा बद्रान्ते दुर्दे स्त्रिया ॥

“Dhí, Dháti, Ušaná, Umá, Niyut, Sarpi, Ilá, Ambiká, Irávati, Sudhá, and Dikshá, the Rudránis, are thy wives, Rudra.”

Víśti is a variant, of common occurrence, for Dháti. “Rasalómá” and “Swáhá” are not found in any MS. that I have seen. Sarpi must be feminine. Sarpis would be neuter.
wards was the daughter of Himavat (the snowy mountains) by Mená; and, in that character, as the only Umá, the mighty Bhava again married her. The divinities Dhátrí and Vidhátrí were born to Bhúgu by Khyáti; as was a daughter, Śrí, the wife of Náráyaña, the god of gods.

Maitreyá.—It it commonly said that the goddess Śrí was born from the sea of milk, when it was churned for ambrosia. How, then, can you say that she was the daughter of Bhúgu by Khyáti?

Paráśara.—Śrí, the bride of Vishúu, the mother of the world, is eternal, imperishable. In like manner as he is all-pervading, so also is she, O best of Brahmans, omnipresent. Vishúu is meaning; she is speech. Hari is polity (Náya); she is prudence (Nítí). Vishúu is understanding; she is intellect. He is righteousness; she is devotion. He is the creator; she is creation. Śrí is the earth; Hari, the support of it. The deity is content; the eternal Lakshmi is resignation. He is desire; Śrí is wish. He is sacrifice; she is sacrificial donation (Dákhiná). The goddess is the invocation which attends the oblation;† Janárdana is the obla-

---

1 The story of Umá's birth and marriage occurs in the Śiva Puráña, and in the Káśi Khańda of the Skanda Puráña: it is noticed briefly, and with some variation from the Puráñnas, in the Rámáyaña, first book: it is also given, in detail, in the Kumára Saḿbhava of Kálidása.

2 The family of Bhúgu is more particularly described in the tenth chapter. It is here mentioned merely to introduce the story of the birth of the goddess of prosperity, Śrí.

---

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., p. 394.
† For "the invocation which attends the oblation", read "the oblation of clarified butter", ájáhuti, not ájáhúti.
tion.* Lakshmí is the chamber where the females are present (at a religious ceremony); Madhusúdana, the apartment of the males of the family. Lakshmí is the altar; Hari, the stake (to which the victim is bound). Śrí is the fuel; Hari, the holy grass (Kuṣa). He is the personified Sáma-veda; the goddess, lotos-throned, is the tone of its chanting.† Lakshmí is the prayer of oblation (Swáhá); Vásudeva, the lord of the world, is the sacrificial fire. Śauri (Vishú) is Śankara (Śiva); and Śrí: is the bride of Śiva (Gaurí). Keśava, O Maitreya, is the sun; and his radiance is the lotos-seated goddess. Vishú is the tribe of progenitors (Pitṛigaña); Padmá is their bride (Swadhá), the eternal bestower of nutriment.§ Śrí is the heavens; Vishú, who is one with all things, is wide-extended space. The lord of Śrí is the moon; she is his unfading light. She is called the moving principle of the world; he, the wind which bloweth everywhere. Govinda is the ocean; Lakshmí, its shore. Lakshmí is the consort of Indra (Indráñi); Madhusúdana is Devendra. The holder of the discus (Vishú) is Yama (the regent of Tartarus); the lotos-throned goddess is his dusky spouse (Dhúmorñá). Śrí is wealth; Śrídhara (Vishú) is, himself, the god of riches (Kubera). Lakshmí, illustrious Brahman, is Gaurí; and Keśava is the deity of ocean (Varuña). Śrí

* To render puroddásā, "a sacrificial cake of ground rice". See Colebrooke's Two Treatises on the Hindu Law of Inheritance, p. 234, first annotation, and p. 337, second annotation.
† "The tone of its chanting", udgiti.
‡ Here called Bhúti, in several of the MSS. I have examined.
§ Most of the MSS. consulted by me have, not मात्रतमिद्व, "the eternal bestower of nutriment", but मात्रतमिद्व, "the perpetual bestower of contentment".
is the host of heaven (Devasená); the deity of war, her lord, is Hari. The wielder of the mace is resistance; the power to oppose is Śrí. Lakshmi is the Káshtha and the Kalá; Hari, the Nimesha and the Muhúrta. Lakshmi is the light; and Hari, who is all, and lord of all, the lamp. She, the mother of the world, is the creeping vine; and Vishú, the tree round which she clings. She is the night; the god who is armed with the mace and discus is the day. He, the bestower of blessings, is the bridegroom; the lotos-throned goddess is the bride. The god is one with all male, the goddess one with all female, rivers. The lotos-eyed deity is the standard; the goddess seated on a lotos, the banner. Lakshmi is cupidity; Náráyaña, the master of the world, is covetousness. O thou who knowest what righteousness is, Govinda is love; and Lakshmi, his gentle spouse, * is pleasure. † But why thus diffusely enumerate their presence? It is enough to say, in a word, that, of gods, animals, and men, Hari is all that is called male; Lakshmi is all that is termed female. There is nothing else than they.

SACRIFICE OF DAKSHA. 1
(From the Váyu Puráña.)

"There was formerly a peak of Meru, named Sávitra, abounding with gems, radiant as the sun, and celebrated

---

1 The sacrifice of Daksha is a legend of some interest, from its historical and archaeological relations. It is, obviously, intended

---

* There is nothing, in the MSS. I have seen, answering to "his gentle spouse".  
† Rága, "love"; rati, "pleasure".
throughout the three worlds; of immense extent, and
difficult of access, and an object of universal veneration.
Upon that glorious eminence, rich with mineral trea-
sures, as upon a splendid couch, the deity Śiva reclined;
accompanied by the daughter of the sovereign of
mountains, and attended by the mighty Ádityas, the
powerful Vasus, and by the heavenly physicians, the
to intimate a struggle between the worshippers of Śiva and of
Vishṇu, in which, at first, the latter, but, finally, the former,
aquired the ascendency. It is, also, a favourite subject of Hindu
sculpture, at least with the Hindus of the Śaiva division, and
makes a conspicuous figure both at Elephanta and Ellora. A re-
presentation of the dispersion and mutilation of the gods and
sages by Virabhadra, at the former, is published in the Archaeo-
logia, Vol. VII., 326, where it is described as the Judgment of
Solomon! A figure of Virabhadra is given by Niebuhr, Vol. II.,
tab. 10; and the entire group, in the Bombay Transactions, Vol. I.,
p. 220. It is described, p. 229: but Mr. Erskine has not verified
the subject, although it cannot admit of doubt. The group de-
scribed, p. 224, probably represents the introductory details given
in our text. Of the Ellora sculptures, a striking one occurs in
what Sir C. Malet calls the Doomar Leyna cave, where is “Veer
Buddh, with eight hands. In one is suspended the slain Rajah
Dutz.” A. R. Vol. VI., 396. And there is also a representation
of ‘Ehr Budr’ in one of the colonnades of Kailas; being, in fact,
the same figure as that at Elephanta. Bombay Tr., Vol. III., 287.
The legend of Daksha, therefore, was popular when those cavern
temples were excavated. The story is told in much more detail
in several other Puráñas, and with some variations, which will
be noticed: but the above has been selected as a specimen of the
style of the Váyu Puráṇa, and as being a narration which, from
its inartificial, obscure, tautological, and uncircumstantial con-
struction, is, probably, of an ancient date. The same legend, in
the same words, is given in the Brahma Puráṇa.
sons of Áświni; by Kubera,* surrounded by his train of Guhyakas, the lord of the Yakshas, who dwells on Kailása. There also was the great Muni Uśanas: there were Rishis of the first order, with Sanatkumára at their head; divine Rishis, preceded by Angiras; Viśvávasu, with his bands of heavenly choristers; the sages Nárada and Parvata; and innumerable troops of celestial nymphs. The breeze blew upon the mountain, bland, pure, and fragrant; and the trees were decorated with flowers that blossomed in every season. The Vidyádharas and Siddhas, affluent in devotion, waited upon Mahádeva, the lord of living creatures;† and many other beings, of various forms, did him homage. Rákshhasas of terrific semblance, and Piśáchas of great strength, of different shapes and features, armed with various weapons, and blazing like fire, were delighted to be present, as the followers of the god. There stood the royal Nandin;‡ high in the favour of his lord, armed with a fiery trident,§ shining with inherent lustre; and there the best of rivers, Gangá, the assemblage of all holy waters,|| stood adoring the mighty deity. Thus worshipped by all the most excellent of sages and of gods, abode the omnipotent and all-glorious Mahádeva.

"In former times Daksha commenced a holy sacrifice on the side of Himavat, at the sacred spot Gangá-

---

* In the original, Vaśravana.
† Pañchapat: rather, "lord of sacrificial animals"; and so in p. 125, l. 3.
‡ In the Sanskrit, Nandíswara.
§ Súla, "a pike"; and so wherever "trident" occurs in the present extract from the Váyu-puráña.
|| The more literal rendering would be: "rising from the water of all holy places situated on streams": स्वर्गीयापरलोकस्त्रोतः।
¶ Instead of "omnipotent and all-glorious", read "divine", bhagavat.
dwára, frequented by the Rishis. The gods, desirous of assisting at this solemn rite, came, with Indra* at their head, to Mahádeva, and intimated their purpose, and, having received his permission, departed, in their splendid chariots, to Gangádwára, as tradition reports.¹ They found Daksha, the best of the devout, surrounded by the singers and nymphs of heaven, and by numerous sages, beneath the shade of clustering trees and climbing plants; and all of them, whether dwellers on earth, in air, or in the regions above the skies, approached the patriarch with outward gestures of respect. The Ádityas, Vasus, Rudras, † Maruts, all entitled to partake of the oblations, together with Jishńu, were present. The (four classes of Pitris) Úshmapas, Somapas, Ájyapas, and Dhúmapas, (or those who feed upon the flame, the acid juice, the butter, or the smoke of offerings), the Aświns, and the progenitors, came along with Brahmá. Creatures of every class, born from the womb, the egg, from vapour, or vegetation, came upon their invocation; as did all the gods, with their brides, who, in their resplendent vehicles, blazed like so many fires.

¹ Or this may be understood to imply, that the original story is in the Vedas; the term being, as usual in such a reference, रति चतोऽ। Gangádwára, the place where the Ganges descends to the plains—or Haridwár, as it is more usually termed—is usually specified as the scene of action. The Linga is more precise, calling it Kanakhala, which is the village still called Kankhal, near Haridwár (Megha Dúta, p. 59). It rather inaccurately, however, describes this as upon Haúsa peak, a point of the Himálaya: िसमुष्ठी हिमवक्षिष्ठे।

* The Sanskrit has Kratu.
† Add Sádhyas.
Beholding them thus assembled, the sage Dadhícha was filled with indignation, and observed: ‘The man who worships what ought not to be worshipped, or pays not reverence where veneration is due, is guilty, most assuredly, of heinous sin.’ Then, addressing Daksha, he said to him: ‘Why do you not offer homage to the god who is the lord of life* (Paśubhartī)?’ Daksha spake: ‘I have already many Rudras present, armed with tridents, wearing braided hair, and existing in eleven forms. I recognize no other Mahádeva.’ Dadhícha spake: ‘The invocation that is not addressed to Íśa is, for all, but a solitary (and imperfect) summons. Inasmuch as I behold no other divinity who is superior to Śankara, this sacrifice of Daksha will not be completed.’† Daksha spake: ‘I offer, in a golden cup, this entire oblation, which has been consecrated by many prayers, as an offering ever due to the unequalled Vishńu, the sovereign lord of all.’

---

1 The Kúrma Puráña gives also this discussion between Dadhícha and Daksha; and their dialogue contains some curious matter. Daksha, for instance, states that no portion of a sacrifice is ever allotted to Śiva, and no prayers are directed to be addressed to him, or to his bride:

---

* Rather, “the guardian of animals fit for sacrifice”.
† सर्वामिकरुक्तः च स निमित्तः। चैव शंकाराधुर्म नामसऽवसामिहैवतस।
   तथा दक्षः चिर्मोहे चन्दोशयं न भविष्यति।

For the text, from the Mahábhárata, of a passage nearly identical with that in which these verses occur, accompanied by a very different rendering from that given above, see Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., pp. 314, et seq.
‡ The epithet makhesa, “lord of sacrifice”, is here omitted.
"In the meanwhile the virtuous daughter of the mountain king, observing the departure of the divinities, addressed her lord, the god of living beings, and said—Umá spake—'Whither, O lord, have the gods, preceded by Indra,* this day departed? Tell me truly,

संबंधित वि परिखायतः।
न महा भर्यं वा सार्थ शंकरस्थित निषिद्धः॥

Dadbicha apparently evades the objection, and claims a share for Rudra, consisting of the triad of gods, as one with the sun, who is, undoubtedly, hymned by the several ministering priests of the Vedas:

स सूख्ते सहस्राणुः सामग्राध्वर्तीहृदुमिः।
पश्चायं विकामंगलं च भूतं मूर्तिचक्रींमयम्॥

Daksha replies that the twelve Adityas receive special oblations; that they are all the suns; and that he knows of no other. The Munis, who overhear the dispute, concur in his sentiments:

य एते हदाद्वादिखा चादिश्वरणमाणिनः।
कर्मणु सूयः तत् त्रिना न हस्मो विषये रचि:॥
एवम् तु मूलस: समायता तिर्थयथ:।
वाहिमलब्रजस्वर्थं तथा साहिष्ठिरिष्ण:॥

These notions seem to have been exchanged for others, in the days of the Padma Puráña and Bhágavata; as they place Daksha’s neglect of Śiva to the latter’s filthy practices,—his going naked, smearing himself with ashes, carrying a skull, and behaving as if he were drunk or crazed; alluding, no doubt, to the practices of Śaiva mendicants, who seem to have abounded in the days of Śankara Áchārya, and since. There is no discussion in the Bhágavata; but Rudra is described as present at a former assembly, when his father-in-law censured him before the guests, and, in consequence, he departed in a rage. His follower Nandin† curses the company; and Bhrigú retorts in language descriptive of the Vámácharins or left hand worshippers of Śiva. “May all those”,

* Śakra, in the original.
† Nandīśvara.
O thou who knowest all truth; for a great doubt perplexes me.' Mahēśwara spake: 'Illustrious goddess, the excellent patriarch Daksha celebrates the sacrifice of a horse; and thither the gods repair.' Devī spake: 'Why, then, most mighty god, dost thou also not proceed to this solemnity? By what hinderance is thy progress thither impeded?' Mahēśwara spake: 'This is the contrivance, mighty queen, of all the gods, that, in all sacrifices, no portion should be assigned to me. In consequence of an arrangement formerly devised, the gods allow me, of right, no participation of sacrificial offerings.' Devī spake: 'The lord god lives in all bodily forms,* and his might is eminent through his superior faculties. He is unsurpassable, he is unapproachable, in splendour and glory and power. That such as he should be excluded from his share of oblations fills me with deep sorrow; and a trembling, O sinless, seizes upon

he says,† "who adopt the worship of Bhava (Śiva), all those who follow the practices of his worshippers, become heretics, and oppugners of holy doctrines. May they neglect the observances of purification; may they be of infirm intellects, wearing clotted hair, and ornamenting themselves with ashes and bones; and may they enter the Śaiva initiation, in which spirituous liquor is the libation."

* Professor Wilson doubtless read सयिदेषु : but the MSS. which I have consulted give सयिदेषु, "in all the gods".
† Bhāgavata-purāṇa, IV., 2, 28—29:

भवमनधरा देव देव तात्त्वनिवर्तताः।
पाभस्किन्यम् भवम् भक्तार्यपरिपलितः॥
ज्ञानां शून्यस्य अवन्याभासाभासिकारिः॥
विद्याय द्विद्वीषां जय द्विये सुरावसः॥

This passage will be found translated in Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., p. 321.
my frame. Shall I now practise bounty, restraint, or penance, so that my lord, who is inconceivable, may obtain a share,—a half, or a third portion,—of the sacrifice?"'

"Then the mighty and incomprehensible deity, being pleased, said to his bride, thus agitated and speaking: 'Slender-waisted queen of the gods, thou knowest not the purport of what thou sayest. But I know it, O thou with large eyes; for the holy declare all things by meditation. By thy perplexity this day are all the gods,

---

1 This simple account of Sati's share in the transaction is considerably modified in other accounts. In the Kurma, the quarrel begins with Daksha the patriarch's being, as he thinks, treated, by his son-in-law, with less respect than is his due. Upon his daughter Sati's subsequently visiting him, he abuses her husband, and turns her out of his house. She, in spite, destroys herself: उद्वाहतां बूढारणामालमाना। Śiva, hearing of this, comes to Daksha, and curses him to be born as a Kshatriya, the son of the Prachetasas, and to beget a son on his own daughter:

सख्ता ज्ञातां धूढारणामालमाना। It is in this subsequent birth that the sacrifice occurs. The Linga and Matsya allude to the dispute between Daksha and Sati, and to the latter's putting an end to herself by Yoga:

मसीखलांमो देहं योगारिषेः सा पुजः। The Padma, Bhāgavata, and Skanda,—in the Kāśi Khaṇḍa,—relate the dispute between father and daughter in a like manner, and in more detail. The first refers the death of Sati, however, to a prior period; and that and the Bhāgavata both ascribe it to Yoga:

ददर्थं देही हतक्षणं सती सब: प्रवज्ञात संमाधिविपिन! The Kāśi Khaṇḍa, with an improvement indicative of a later age, makes Sati throw herself into the fire prepared for the solemnity.

* Bhāgavata-purāṇa, IV., 4, 27.
with Mahendra and all the three worlds, utterly con-
confounded. In my sacrifice, those who worship me repeat
my praises, and chant the Rathantara song of the Sáma-
veda. My priests worship me in the sacrifice of true
wisdom, where no officiating Brahman is needed; and,
in this, they offer me my portion.'* Deví spake: 'The
lord is the root of all, † and, assuredly, in every assem-
blage of the female world, praises or hides himself at
will.' Mahádeva spake: 'Queen of the gods, I praise
not myself. Approach, and behold whom I shall create
for the purpose of claiming my share of the rite.'

"Having thus spoken to his beloved spouse, the
mighty Maheśwara created, from his mouth, a being
like the fire of fate; ‡ a divine being, with a thousand
heads, a thousand eyes, a thousand feet; wielding a
thousand clubs, a thousand shafts; holding the shell,
the discus, the mace, and bearing a blazing bow and
battle-axe; § fierce and terrific, shining with dreadful
splendour, and decorated with the crescent moon;
clothed in a tiger's skin dripping with blood, having a
capacious stomach, and a vast mouth armed with for-
midable tusks. His ears were erect; his lips were pen-
dulous; his tongue was lightning; his hand brandished
the thunder bolt; flames streamed from his hair; a
necklace of pearls wound round his neck; a garland of
flame descended on his breast. Radiant with lustre,
he looked like the final fire that consumes the world.
Four tremendous tusks projected from a mouth which

---

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., p. 316, note 281.
† Supradhríti.
‡ Káldágni. Some MSS. have krodhágni, "the fire of wrath".
§ Add "sword", asi.
extended from ear to ear. He was of vast bulk, vast strength, a mighty male and lord, the destroyer of the universe, and like a large fig-tree in circumference; shining like a hundred moons at once; fierce as the fire of love; having four heads, sharp white teeth, and of mighty fierceness, vigour, activity, and courage; glowing with the blaze of a thousand fiery suns at the end of the world; like a thousand undimmed moons; in bulk, like Himádri, Kailásā, or Sumeru, or Mandāra, with all its gleaming herbs; bright as the sun of destruction at the end of ages; of irresistible prowess and beautiful aspect; irascible, with lowering eyes, and a countenance burning like fire; clothed in the hide of the elephant and lion,* and girt round with snakes; wearing a turban on his head, a moon on his brow; sometimes savage, sometimes mild; having a chaplet of many flowers on his head, anointed with various unguents, adorned with different ornaments and many sorts of jewels, wearing a garland of heavenly Karñikāra flowers, and rolling his eyes with rage. Sometimes he danced; sometimes he laughed aloud; sometimes he stood wrapt in meditation; sometimes he trampled upon the earth; sometimes he sang; sometimes he wept repeatedly. And he was endowed with the faculties of wisdom, dispassion, power, penance, truth, endurance, fortitude, dominion, and self-knowledge.

"This being then knelt down upon the ground, and, raising his hands respectfully to his head, said to Mahádeva: 'Sovereign of the gods, command what it

* The original, in the MSS. known to me, is सूत्रवृक्षकार्तिक्ष्यमि, in the accusative. That is to say, there is no mention of "the elephant".

I.
is that I must do for thee'; to which Maheśwara replied: 'Spoil the sacrifice of Daksha.' Then the mighty Vīrabhadra, having heard the pleasure of his lord, bowed down his head to the feet of Prajāpati,* and, starting like a lion loosed from bonds, despoiled the sacrifice of Daksha; knowing that he had been created by the displeasure of Deví. She, too, in her wrath, as the fearful goddess Rudrakálī, accompanied him, with all her train, to witness his deeds. Vīrabhadra, the fierce, abiding in the region of ghosts, is the minister of the anger of Deví. And he then created, from the pores of his skin, powerful demigods,† the mighty attendants upon Rudra, of equal valour and strength, who started, by hundreds and thousands, into existence. Then a loud and confused clamour filled all the expanse of ether, and inspired the denizens of heaven with dread. The mountains tottered, and earth shook; the winds roared, and the depths of the sea were disturbed; the fires lost their radiance, and the sun grew pale; the planets of the firmament shone not, neither did the stars give light; the Rishis ceased their hymns, and gods and demons were mute; and thick darkness eclipsed the chariots of the skies.‡

"Then from the gloom emerged fearful and numerous forms, shouting the cry of battle; who instantly

---

1 The description of Vīrabhadra and his followers is given in other Purāṇas, in the same strain, but with less detail.

* In the original, Umápati.
† The original calls them Raumas:

लीलाकृत्तीमुण्डलीधरीमात्राम गणेशराज ।

‡ Hereabouts the translation is somewhat free.
broke or overturned the sacrificial columns, trampled upon the altars, and danced amidst the oblations. Running wildly hither and thither, with the speed of wind, they tossed about the implements and vessels of sacrifice, which looked like stars precipitated from the heavens. The piles of food and beverage for the gods, which had been heaped up like mountains; the rivers of milk; the banks of curds and butter; the sands of honey, and butter-milk, and sugar; the mounds of condiments and spices of every flavour; the undulating knolls of flesh and other viands; the celestial liquors, pastes, and confections, which had been prepared; these the spirits of wrath devoured, or defiled, or scattered abroad. Then, falling upon the host of the gods, these vast and resistless Rudras beat or terrified them, mocked and insulted the nymphs and goddesses, and quickly put an end to the rite, although defended by all the gods; being the ministers of Rudra's wrath, and similar to himself.¹ Some then made a hideous clamour, whilst others fearfully shouted, when Yajna was decapitated. For the divine Yajna, the lord of sacrifice, then began to fly up to heaven, in the shape of a deer; and Vírabhadra, of immeasurable spirit, apprehending his power,

¹ Their exploits, and those of Vírabhadra, are more particularly specified elsewhere, especially in the Linga, Kúrma, and Bhágalavata Puráñas. Indra is knocked down and trampled on; Yama has his staff broken; Saraswati and the Márīs have their noses cut off; Mitra or Bhaga has his eyes pulled out; Púshan has his teeth knocked down his throat; Chandra is pummelled; Vahni's hands are cut off; Bhúīga loses his beard; the Brahmans are pelted with stones; the Prajápatis are beaten; and the gods and demigods are run through with swords, or stuck with arrows.
cut off his vast head, after he had mounted into the sky.¹ Daksha, the patriarch, his sacrifice being destroyed, overcome with terror, and utterly broken in spirit, fell, then, upon the ground, where his head was spurned by the feet of the cruel Vírabhadra.² The thirty scores* of sacred divinities were all presently

¹ This is also mentioned in the Linga and in the Hari Varśa: and the latter thus accounts for the origin of the constellation Mṛgaśíras; Yajña, with the head of a deer, being elevated to the planetary region, by Brahmá.

² As he prays to Śiva presently, it could not well be meant, here, that Daksha was decapitated, although that is the story in other places. The Linga and Bhágavata both state that Vírabhadra cut off Daksha's head, and threw it into the fire. After the fray, therefore, when Śiva restored the dead to life, and the mutilated to their limbs, Daksha's head was not forthcoming. It was, therefore, replaced by the head of a goat, or, according to the Káśí Khańda, that of a ram. No notice is taken, in our text, of the conflict elsewhere described between Vírabhadra and Vishńu. In the Linga, the latter is beheaded; and his head is blown, by the wind, into the fire. The Kúrma, though a Śaiva Puráṇa, is less irreverent towards Vishńu, and, after describing a contest in which both parties occasionally prevail, makes Brahmá interpose, and separate the combatants. The Káśí Khańda of the Skanda Puráṇa describes Vishńu as defeated, and at the mercy of Vírabhadra, who is prohibited, by a voice from heaven, from destroying his antagonist; whilst, in the Hari Varśa, Vishńu compels Śiva to fly, after taking him by the throat and nearly strangling him. The blackness of Śiva's neck arose from this throttling, and not, as elsewhere described, from his drinking the poison produced at the churning of the ocean.

* "Three hundred and thirty millions". The original is: चपरिस्यिंद्रेवताना ता: चीर्ढी विभाववातः। पाश्रिनालिकियोलमात्र वतः: सिंहवेण च \ II
bound, with a band of fire, by their lion-like foe; and they all then addressed him, crying: 'O Rudra, have mercy upon thy servants! O lord, dismiss thine anger!' Thus spake Brahmá, and the other gods, and the patriarch Daksha; and, raising their hands, they said: 'Declare, mighty being, who thou art.' Vírabhadra said: 'I am not a god, nor an Áditya; nor am I come hither for enjoyment, nor curious to behold the chiefs of the divinities. Know that I am come to destroy the sacrifice of Daksha, and that I am called Vírabhadra, the issue of the wrath of Rudra. Bhadrakálí, also, who has sprung from the anger of Deví, is sent here, by the god of gods, to destroy this rite. Take refuge, king of kings, with him who is the lord of Umá. For better is the anger of Rudra than the blessings of other gods.'

"Having heard the words of Vírabhadra, the righteous Daksha propitiated the mighty god, the holder of the trident, Maheśwara. The hearth of sacrifice, deserted by the Brahmans, had been consumed; Yajna had been metamorphosed to an antelope; the fires of Rudra's wrath had been kindled; the attendants, wounded by the tridents of the servants of the god, were groaning with pain; the pieces of the uprooted sacrificial posts were scattered here and there; and the fragments of the meat-offerings were carried off by flights of hungry vultures and herds of howling jackals. Suppressing his vital airs, and taking up a posture of meditation, the many-sighted victor of his foes, Daksha, fixed his eyes everywhere upon his thoughts. Then the god of gods appeared from the altar, resplendent as a thousand suns, and smiled upon him, and said: 'Daksha, thy sacrifice has been destroyed
through sacred knowledge. I am well pleased with thee.' And then he smiled again, and said: 'What shall I do for thee? Declare, together with the preceptor of the gods.'

"Then Daksha, frightened, alarmed, and agitated, his eyes suffused with tears, raised his hands reverentially to his brow, and said: 'If, lord, thou art pleased; if I have found favour in thy sight; if I am to be the object of thy benevolence; if thou wilt confer upon me a boon, this is the blessing I solicit, that all these provisions for the solemn sacrifice, which have been collected with much trouble, and during a long time, and which have now been eaten, drunk, devoured, burnt, broken, scattered abroad, may not have been prepared in vain.' 'So let it be', replied Hara, the subduer of Indra.* And thereupon Daksha knelt down upon the earth, and praised, gratefully, the author of righteousness, the three-eyed god Mahádeva, repeating the eight thousand names of the deity whose emblem is a bull."

* Bhaganetra is here used, in the Sanskrit, for "Indra". See the article बएण्ट्र in Professor Wilson's Sanskrit Dictionary.
CHAPTER IX.

Legend of Lakshmi. Durvasas gives a garland to Indra: he treats it disrespectfully, and is cursed by the Muni. The power of the gods impaired: they are oppressed by the Dānavas, and have recourse to Vishnū. The churning of the ocean. Praises of Śrī.

Parāśara.—But, with respect to the question thou hast asked me, Maitreya, relating to the history of Śrī, hear from me the tale, as it was told to me by Marīchi. Durvasas, a portion of Śankara (Śiva),\(^1\) was wandering over the earth; when he beheld, in the hands of a nymph of air,\(^2\) a garland of flowers culled from the trees of heaven, the fragrant odour of which spread throughout the forest, and enraptured all who dwelt beneath its shade. The sage, who was then possessed by religious phrensy,\(^3\) when he beheld that garland, demanded it of the graceful and full-eyed nymph, who,

---

\(^1\) Durvasas was the son of Atri by Anasūyā, and was an incarnation of a portion of Śiva.

\(^2\) A Vidyādharī. These beings, male and female, are spirits of an inferior order, tenanting the middle regions of the atmosphere. According to the Vāyu, the garland was given to the nymph by Devī.

\(^3\) He observed the Vrata, or vow of insanity, \textit{वृत्तिवर्तमानम्}\(\textendash\) equivalent to the ecstasies of some religious fanatics. 'In this state', says the commentator, 'even saints are devils': योगिनो हि वृत्तिवर्तमानम्: पिशाचा रूप वर्तनें।'

*'The MSS. of the commentary which I have had access to read: योगिनो हि जसोऽभ्याय पिशाचा रूप वर्तनें।'
bowing to him reverentially, immediately presented it to him. He, as one frantic, placed the chaplet upon his brow, and, thus decorated, resumed his path; when he beheld (Indra) the husband of Śachi, the ruler of the three worlds, approach, seated on his infuriated elephant, Airávata, and attended by the gods. The phrensied sage, taking from his head the garland of flowers, amidst which the bees collected ambrosia, threw it to the king of the gods, who caught it, and suspended it on the brow of Airávata, where it shone like the river Jáhnnaví, glittering on the dark summit of the mountain Kailása.* The elephant, whose eyes were dim with inebriety, and attracted by the smell, took hold of the garland with his trunk, and cast it on the earth. That chief of sages, Durvásas, was highly incensed at this disrespectful treatment of his gift, and thus angrily addressed the sovereign of the immortals: "Inflated with the intoxication of power, Vásava, vile of spirit, thou art an idiot not to respect the garland I presented to thee, which was the dwelling of Fortune (Śrī). Thou hast not acknowledged it as a largess; thou hast not bowed thyself before me; thou hast not placed the wreath upon thy head, with thy countenance expanding with delight. Now, fool, for that thou hast not infinitely prized the garland that I gave thee, thy sovereignty over the three worlds shall be subverted. Thon confoundest me, Śakra, with other Brahmans; and hence I have suffered disrespect from

* The original is simply:

शुद्धिलामरराज्ञि चत्वारायणमुदयिः
चक्रा रराज वैशास्मिकः बाहुवी चचा
thy arrogance. But, in like manner as thou hast cast
the garland I gave thee down on the ground, so shall
thy dominion over the universe be whelmed in ruin.
Thou hast offended one whose wrath is dreaded by
all created things, king of the gods, even me, by thine
excessive pride."

Descending hastily from his elephant, Mahendra
endeavoured to appease the sinless Durvásas. But, to
the excuses and prostrations of the thousand-eyed, the
Muni answered: "I am not of a compassionate heart,
nor is forgiveness congenial to my nature. Other Munis
may relent; but know me, Śakra, to be Durvásas. Thou
hast in vain been rendered insolent by Gautama and
others; for know me, Indra, to be Durvásas, whose
nature is a stranger to remorse. Thou hast been flattered
by Vaisisthā and other tender-hearted saints,
whose loud praises have made thee so arrogant that
thou hast insulted me.* But who is there in the uni-
verse that can behold my countenance, dark with
frowns, and surrounded by my blazing hair, and not
tremble? What need of words? I will not forgive,
whatever semblance of humility thou mayest assume."

Having thus spoken, the Brahman went his way;
and the king of the gods, remounting his elephant,
returned to his capital, Amarāvatī. Thenceforward,
Maitreya, the three worlds and Śakra lost their vigour;
and all vegetable products, plants, and herbs were
withered and died; sacrifices were no longer offered;
devout exercises no longer practised; men were no
more addicted to charity, or any moral or religious

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., p. 95, note.
obligation; all beings became devoid of steadiness;¹ all the faculties of sense were obstructed by cupidity; and men's desires were excited by frivolous objects. Where there is energy* there is prosperity; and upon prosperity energy depends. How can those abandoned by prosperity be possessed of energy? And without energy where is excellence? Without excellence there can be no vigour or heroism amongst men. He who has neither courage nor strength will be spurned by all; and he who is universally treated with disgrace must suffer abasement of his intellectual faculties.

The three regions being thus wholly divested of prosperity, and deprived of energy, the Dánavas and sons of Diti, the enemies of the gods, who were incapable of steadiness, and agitated by ambition, put forth their strength against the gods. They engaged in war with the feeble and unfortunate divinities; and Indra and the rest, being overcome in fight, fled, for refuge, to Brahmá, preceded by the god of flame (Hutásana). When the great father of the universe had heard all that had come to pass, he said to the deities: “Repair, for protection, to the god of high and low; the tamer of the demons; the causeless cause of creation, preservation, and destruction; the progenitor of the progenitors; the immortal, unconquerable Vishńu; the cause of matter and spirit, of his unengendered products; the remover of the grief of all who humble themselves before him. He will give you aid.” Having

¹ They became (निःसत्त्व), Nihśattwa; and Sattwa is explained, throughout, by Dhairya (धैर्य), 'steadiness', 'fortitude'.

* Here and below, this represents sattva.
thus spoken to the deities, Brahmá proceeded, along with them, to the northern shore of the sea of milk, and, with reverential words, thus prayed to the supreme Hari:

"We glorify him who is all things; the lord supreme over all; unborn, imperishable; the protector of the mighty ones of creation; the unperceived, * indivisible Náráyaña; the smallest of the smallest, the largest of the largest, of the elements; in whom are all things; from whom are all things; who was before existence; the god who is all beings; who is the end of ultimate objects; who is beyond final spirit, and is one with supreme soul; who is contemplated, as the cause of final liberation, by sages anxious to be free; in whom are not the qualities of goodness, foulness, or darkness, that belong to undeveloped nature. May that purest of all pure spirits this day be propitious to us. May that Hari be propitious to us, whose inherent might is not an object of the progressive chain of moments, or of days, that make up time. May he who is called the supreme god, who is not in need of assistance, Hari, the soul of all embodied substance, be favourable unto us. May that Hari, who is both cause and effect; who is the cause of cause, the effect of effect; he who is the effect of successive effect; who is the effect of the effect of the effect, himself; the product of the effect of the effect of the effect, (or elemental substance). 1 To him I bow. The cause of the cause; the cause of the cause

---

1 The first effect of primary cause is nature, or Prakṛiti; the effect of the effect, or of Prakṛiti, is Mahat; effect in the third

* Aprakṛita; explained, by the commentator, to mean "self-illuminated".
of the cause; the cause of them all: to him I bow. To him who is the enjoyer and thing to be enjoyed; the creator and thing to be created; who is the agent and the effect: to that supreme being I bow. The infinite nature of Vishńu is pure, intelligent, perpetual, unborn, undecayable, inexhaustible, inscrutable, immutable; it is neither gross nor subtile, nor capable of being defined: to that ever holy nature of Vishńu I bow. To him whose faculty to create the universe abides in but a part of but the ten-millionth part of him; to him who is one with the inexhaustible supreme spirit, I bow: and to the glorious nature of the supreme Vishńu, which nor gods, nor sages, nor I, nor Śankara apprehend; that nature which the Yogins, after incessant effort, effacing both moral merit and demerit, behold to be contemplated in the mystical monosyllable Om: the supreme glory of Vishńu, who is the first of all; of whom, one only god, the triple energy is the same with Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva: O lord of all, great soul of all, asylum of all, undecayable, have pity upon thy servants! O Vishńu, be manifest unto us."

Parásara continued.—The gods, having heard this prayer uttered by Brahmá, bowed down, and cried: "Be favourable to us! Be present to our sight. We

degrée is Ahańkára; in the fourth, or the effect of the effect (Ahańkára) of the effect (Mahat) of the effect (Prakṛiti), is elementary substance, or Bhúta. Vishńu is each and all. So, in the succeeding ascending scale, Brahmá is the cause of mortal life; the cause of Brahmá is the egg, or aggregate elementary matter; its cause is, therefore, elementary matter; the cause of which is subtile or rudimental matter, which originates from Ahańkára; and so on. Vishńu is, also, each and all of these.
bow down to that glorious nature which the mighty Brahmac does not know; that which is thy nature, O imperishable, in whom the universe abides." Then, the gods having ended, Bṛhaspati and the divine Rishis thus prayed: "We bow down to the being entitled to adoration; who is the first object of sacrifice; who was before the first of things; the creator of the creator of the world; the undefinable. O lord of all that has been or is to be; imperishable type of sacrifice; have pity upon thy worshippers! Appear to them prostrate before thee. Here is Brahmac; here is Trilochana (the three-eyed Śiva), with the Rudras; Pūshan (the sun), with the Ādityas; and Fire, with all the mighty luminaries.* Here are the sons of Aśvinī (the two Aśvinī Kumāras), the Vasus and all the winds, the Śādhyas, the Viśwadevas, and Indra, the king of the gods; all of whom bow lowly before thee. All the tribes of the immortals, vanquished by the demon host, have fled to thee for succour."

Thus prayed to, the supreme deity, the mighty holder of the conch and discus, showed himself to them; and, beholding the lord of gods, bearing a shell, a discus, and a mace, the assemblage of primeval form, and radiant with embodied light, Pitāmaha and the other deities, their eyes moistened with rapture, first paid him homage, and then thus addressed him: "Repeate salutation to thee, who art indefinable! Thou art Brahmac; thou art the wielder of the Pināka bow (Śiva); thou art Indra; thou art fire, air, the god of waters,†

* "Fire, with all its forms": पार्वतो स्वं वहास्मि:।
† Varuṇa, in the original.
the sun,* the king of death (Yama), the Vásus, the Máruts (the winds), the Sádhyas, and Viśwadevas. This assembly of divinities, that now has come before thee, thou art; for, the creator of the world, thou art everywhere. Thou art the sacrifice, the prayer of oblation,† the mystic syllable Om, the sovereign of all creatures. Thou art all that is to be known, or to be unknown. O universal soul, the whole world consists of thee. We, discomfited by the Daityas, have fled to thee, O Vishńu, for refuge. Spirit of all;‡ have compassion upon us! Defend us with thy mighty power. There will be affliction, desire, trouble, and grief, until thy protection is obtained: but thou art the remover of all sins. Do thou, then, O pure of spirit, show favour unto us, who have fled to thee! O lord of all, protect us with thy great power, in union with the goddess who is thy strength.”§ Hari, the creator of the universe, being thus prayed to by the prostrate divinities, smiled, and thus spake: “With renovated energy, O gods, I will restore your strength. Do you act as I enjoin. Let all the gods, associated with the Asuras, cast all sorts of medicinal herbs into the sea of milk; and then, taking the mountain Mandara for the churning-stick, the serpent Vásuki for the rope, churn the

1 With thy Śakti, or the goddess Śri or Lakshmi.

* In the Sanskrit, Savitri.
† Vashatkedra, “the exclamation at a sacrifice”.
‡ These words, and “universal soul”, just above, are to render sarvdaman.
§ “Lord of all energies, make us, by thy power, to prosper”:

तेषभां नाष शक्षेषां स्वगतत्वायापं बुधः
ocean together for ambrosia; depending upon my aid. To secure the assistance of the Daityas, you must be at peace with them, and engage to give them an equal portion of the fruit of your associated toil; promising them, that, by drinking the Amṛita that shall be produced from the agitated ocean, they shall become mighty and immortal. I will take care that the enemies of the gods shall not partake of the precious draught; that they shall share in the labour alone.”

Being thus instructed by the god of gods, the divinities entered into alliance with the demons: and they jointly undertook the acquirement of the beverage of immortality. They collected various kinds of medicinal herbs, and cast them into the sea of milk, the waters of which were radiant as the thin and shining clouds of autumn. They then took the mountain Mandara for the staff, the serpent Vāsuki for the cord, and commenced to churn the ocean for the Amṛita. The assembled gods were stationed, by Kṛishṇa, at the tail of the serpent; the Daityas and Dānavas, at its head and neck. Scorched by the flames emitted from his inflated hood, the demons were shorn of their glory; whilst the clouds, driven towards his tail by the breath of his mouth, refreshed the gods with revivifying showers. In the midst of the milky sea, Hari himself, in the form of a tortoise, served as a pivot for the mountain, as it was whirled around. The holder of the mace and discus was present, in other forms, amongst the gods and demons, and assisted to drag the monarch of the serpent race; and, in another vast body, he sat upon the summit of the mountain. With one portion of his energy, unseen by gods or demons,
he sustained the serpent-king, and, with another, infused vigour into the gods.

From the ocean, thus churned by the gods and Dánavas, first uprose the cow Surabhi, the fountain of milk and curds, worshipped by the divinities, and beheld by them and their associates with minds disturbed and eyes glistening with delight. Then, as the holy Siddhas in the sky wondered what this could be, appeared the goddess Váruñí (the deity of wine), her eyes rolling with intoxication. Next, from the whirlpool of the deep, sprang the celestial Párijáta tree, the delight of the nymphs of heaven; perfuming the world with its blossoms. The troop of Apsarásas (the nymphs of heaven), were then produced, of surprising loveliness, endowed with beauty and with taste. The cool-rayed moon next rose, and was seized by Mahádeva; and then poison was engendered from the sea, of which the snake-gods (Nágas) took possession. Dhanwan-\textsuperscript{tari}, robed in white, and bearing in his hand the cup of Amṛita, next came forth; beholding which, the sons of Diti and of Danu, as well as the Munis, were filled with satisfaction and delight. Then, seated on a full-blown lotus, and holding a water-lily in her hand, the goddess Śrí, radiant with beauty, rose from the waves. The great sages, enraptured, hymned her with the song dedicated to her praise.\footnote{Or with the Súkta, or hymn of the Vedas, commencing, “Hirańyavarnání”, &c.}

\footnote{The song dedicated to her praise” translates Śrí-súkta. For the hymn so called, with its commentary, edited by me, see Müller’s Rig-veda, Vol. IV., Varietas Lectionis, pp. 5, et seq.} Viśvávasu and other
heavenly quiristers sang, and Ghṛitāchī and other celestial nymphs danced before her. Gangā and other holy streams attended for her ablutions; and the elephants of the skies, taking up their pure waters in vases of gold, poured them over the goddess, the queen of the universal world. The sea of milk, in person, presented her with a wreath of never-fading flowers; and the artist of the gods (Viśwakarman) decorated her person with heavenly ornaments. Thus bathed, attired, and adorned, the goddess, in the view of the celestials, cast herself upon the breast of Hari, and, there reclining, turned her eyes upon the deities, who were inspired with rapture by her gaze. Not so the Daityas, who, with Viprachitti at their head, were filled with indignation, as Viśhūu turned away from them: and they were abandoned by the goddess of prosperity (Lakṣmī).

The powerful and indignant Daityas then forcibly seized the Amṛita-cup, that was in the hand of Dhanwantari. But Viśhūu, assuming a female form, fascinated and deluded them, and, recovering the Amṛita from them, delivered it to the gods. Śakra and the other deities quaffed the ambrosia. The incensed demons, grasping their weapons, fell upon them. But the gods, into whom the ambrosial draught had infused new vigour, defeated and put their host to flight; and they fled through the regions of space, and plunged into the subterraneous realms of Pātāla. The gods thereat greatly rejoiced, did homage to the holder of the discus and mace, and resumed their reign in heaven. The sun shone with renovated splendour, and again discharged his appointed task; and the celestial luminaries
again circled, O best of Munis, in their respective orbits. Fire once more blazed aloft, beautiful in splendour; and the minds of all beings were animated by devotion. The three worlds again were rendered happy by prosperity; and Indra, the chief of the gods, was restored to power. ¹ Seated upon his throne, and once more in

¹ The churning of the ocean does not occur in several of the Puráṇas, and is but cursorily alluded to in the Śiva, Linga, and Kúrma Puráṇas. The Váyu and Padma have much the same narrative as that of our text; and so have the Agni and Bhágavata, except that they refer only briefly to the anger of Durvásas, without narrating the circumstances; indicating their being posterior, therefore, to the original tale. The part, however, assigned to Durvásas appears to be an embellishment added to the original; for no mention of him occurs in the Matsya Puráṇa or even in the Hari Vañśa. Neither does it occur in what may be considered the oldest extant versions of the story, those of the Rámáyaña and Mahábhárata. Both these ascribe the occurrence to the desire of the gods and Daityas to become immortal. The Matsya assigns a similar motive to the gods, instigated by observing that the Daityas slain by them in battle were restored to life, by Śukra, with the Sanjívini or herb of immortality, which he had discovered. The account in the Hari Vañśa is brief and obscure, and is explained, by the commentator, as an allegory, in which the churning of the ocean typifies ascetic penance, and the ambrosia is final liberation. But this is mere mystification. The legend of the Rámáyaña is translated, Vol. I., p. 410, of the Serampore edition, and that of the Mahábhárata, by Sir C. Wilkins, in the notes to his translation of the Bhagavad Gítá. See, also, the original text, Calcutta edition, p. 40. It has been presented to general readers, in a more attractive form, by my friend, H. M. Parker, in his Draught of Immortality, printed, with other poems, London, 1827. The Matsya Puráṇa has many of the stanzas of the Mahábhárata interspersed with others. There is some variety in the order and number of articles produced from
heaven, exercising sovereignty over the gods, Śakra thus eulogized the goddess who bears a lotos in her hand:

the ocean. As I have observed elsewhere (Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 59, London edition), the popular enumeration is fourteen. But the Rāmāyaṇa specifies but nine; the Mahābhārata, nine; the Bhāgavata, ten; the Padma, nine; the Vāyu, twelve: the Matsya, perhaps, gives the whole number. Those in which most agree are: 1. the Hālahāla or Kālakūţa poison, swallowed by Śiva; 2. Vāruṇi or Surā, the goddess of wine, who being taken by the gods, and rejected by the Daityas, the former were termed Suras, and the latter, Asuras; 3. the horse Uchchahiśravas, taken by Indra; 4. Kaustubha, the jewel worn by Vishnū; 5. the moon; 6. Dhanwantari, with the Amṛta in his Kamaṇḍalu or vase; and these two articles are, in the Vāyu, considered as distinct products; 7. the goddess Padmā or Śrī; 8. the Apsarasas or nymphs of heaven; 9. Surabhi or the cow of plenty; 10. the Pārijāta tree or tree of heaven; 11. Airāvata, the elephant taken by Indra. The Matsya adds: 12. the umbrella taken by Varuṇa; 13. the ear-rings taken by Indra, and given to Aditi; and, apparently, another horse, the white horse of the sun. Or the number may be completed by counting the Amṛta separately from Dhanwantari. The number is made up, in the popular lists, by adding the bow and the conch of Vishnū. But there does not seem to be any good authority for this; and the addition is a sectarian one. So is that of the Tulasi tree, a plant sacred to Kṛishṇa, which is one of the twelve specified by the Vāyu Purāṇa. The Uttara Khaṇḍa of the Padma Purāṇa has a peculiar enumeration, or: Poison; Jyeṣṭhā or Alakshmi, the goddess of misfortune, the elder born to fortune; the goddess of wine; Nidrā or sloth; the Apsarasas; the elephant of Indra; Lakshmi; the moon; and the Tulasi plant. The reference to Mohini, the female form assumed by Vishnū, is very brief in our text; and no notice is taken of the story told in the Mahābhārata and some of the Purāṇas, of the Daitya Rāhu's insinuating himself amongst
“I bow down to Śrī, the mother of all beings, seated on her lotos-throne, with eyes like full-blown lotoses, reclining on the breast of Vishńu. Thou art Siddhī (superhuman power); thou art Swadhá and Swáhá; thou art ambrosia (Sudhá), the purifier of the universe; thou art evening, night, and dawn; thou art power, intellect, faith;* thou art the goddess of letters (Saras-wati). Thou, beautiful goddess, art knowledge of devotion, great knowledge, mystic knowledge, and spiritual knowledge,¹ which confers eternal liberation. Thou art the science of reasoning;† the three Vedas, the arts and sciences;² thou art moral and political

the gods, and obtaining a portion of the Amśita. Being beheaded, for this, by Vishńu, the head became immortal, in consequence of the Amśita having reached the throat, and was transferred, as a constellation, to the skies: and, as the sun and moon detected his presence amongst the gods, Ráhu pursues them, with implacable hatred, and his efforts to seize them are the causes of eclipses; Ráhu typifying the ascending and descending nodes. This seems to be the simplest and oldest form of the legend. The equal immortality of the body, under the name Ketu, and his being the cause of meteorical phenomena, seems to have been an afterthought. In the Padma and Bhágavata, Ráhu and Ketu are the sons of Śimhiká, the wife of the Dánava Viprachitti.

¹ The four Vidyás or branches of knowledge are said to be: Yajna-vidyá, knowledge or performance of religious rites; Mahá-vidyá, great knowledge, the worship of the female principle, or TántriKA worship; Guhya-vidyá, knowledge of mantras, mystical prayers, and incantations; and Átma-vidyá, knowledge of soul, true wisdom.
² Or Várttā, explained to mean the Śilpa-śāstra, mechanics, sculpture, and architecture; Áyur-veda, medicine; &c.

*Bhútí, medhá, and śraddhá.
† Ánvikshiki.
science.† The world is peopled, by thee, with pleasing or displeasing forms. Who else than thou, O goddess, is seated on that person of the god of gods, the wielder of the mace, which is made up of sacrifice, and contemplated by holy ascetics? Abandoned by thee, the three worlds were on the brink of ruin: but they have been reanimated by thee. From thy propitious gaze, O mighty goddess, men obtain wives, children, dwellings, friends, harvests, wealth. Health and strength, power, victory, happiness are easy of attainment to those upon whom thou smilest. Thou art the mother of all beings; as the god of gods, Hari, is their father: and this world, whether animate or inanimate, is pervaded by thee and Vishńu. O thou who purifiest all things, forsake not our treasures, our granaries, our dwellings, our dependants, our persons, our wives. Abandon not our children, our friends, our lineage, our jewels, O thou who abidest on the bosom of the god of gods. They whom thou desertest are forsaken by truth, by purity, and goodness, by every amiable and excellent quality; whilst the base and worthless upon whom thou lookest favourably become immediately endowed with all excellent qualifications, with families, and with power. He on whom thy countenance is turned is honourable, amiable, prosperous, wise, and of exalted birth, a hero of irresistible prowess. But all his merits and his advantages are converted into worthlessness, from whom, beloved of Vishńu, mother of the world, thou avertest thy face. The tongues of Brahmá are unequal to celebrate thy excellence. Be

† Daśdaniṭī.
propitious to me, O goddess, lotos-eyed; and never forsake me more."

Being thus praised, the gratified Śrī, abiding in all creatures, and heard by all beings, replied to the god of a hundred rites (Śatakram): "I am pleased, monarch of the gods, by thine adoration. Demand from me what thou desirest. I have come to fulfil thy wishes." "If, goddess", replied Indra, "thou wilt grant my prayers; if I am worthy of thy bounty; be this my first request—that the three worlds may never again be deprived of thy presence. My second supplication, daughter of Ocean, is, that thou wilt not forsake him who shall celebrate thy praises in the words I have addressed to thee." "I will not abandon", the goddess answered, "the three worlds again. This thy first boon is granted: for I am gratified by thy praises. And, further, I will never turn my face away from that mortal who, morning and evening, shall repeat the hymn with which thou hast addressed me."

Parāśara proceeded.—Thus, Maitreya, in former times the goddess Śrī conferred these boons upon the king of the gods, being pleased by his adorations. But her first birth was the daughter of Bhṛigu by Khyāti. It was at a subsequent period that she was produced from the sea, at the churning of the ocean, by the demons and the gods, to obtain ambrosia.¹ For, in

¹ The cause of this, however, is left unexplained. The Padma Purāṇa inserts a legend to account for the temporary separation of Lakshmi from Vishnu, which appears to be peculiar to that work. Bhṛigu was lord of Lakshmīpura, a city on the Narmadā, given him by Brahmā. His daughter Lakshmi instigated her husband to request its being conceded to her, which offending
like manner as the lord of the world, the god of gods, Janárdana, descends amongst mankind (in various shapes), so does his coadjutrix Śrī. Thus, when Hari was born as a dwarf, the son of Aditi, Lakshmi appeared from a lotos (as Padmá or Kamalá). When he was born as Ráma, of the race of Bhrigu (or Paraśu-ráma), she was Dharaṇí. When he was Rághava (Rá-machandra), she was Sítá. And, when he was Kṛishṇá, she became Rukmiṇí. In the other descents of Vishńu, she is his associate. If he takes a celestial form, she appears as divine; if a mortal, she becomes a mortal, too; transforming her own person agreeably to whatever character it pleases Vishńu to put on. Whosoever hears this account of the birth of Lakshmi, whosoever reads it, shall never lose the goddess Fortune from his dwelling, for three generations; and misfortune, the fountain of strife, shall never enter into those houses in which the hymns to Śrī are repeated.

Thus, Brahman, have I narrated to thee, in answer to thy question, how Lakshmi, formerly the daughter of Bhrigu, sprang from the sea of milk. And misfortune shall never visit those amongst mankind who daily recite the praises of Lakshmi, uttered by Indra, which are the origin and cause of all prosperity.

Bhrigu, he cursed Vishńu to be born upon earth ten times, to be separated from his wife, and to have no children. The legend is an insipid modern embellishment.
CHAPTER X.

The descendants of the daughters of Daksha married to the Rishis.

MAITREYA.—Thou hast narrated to me, great Muni, all that I asked of thee. Now resume the account of the creation subsequently to Bhṛigu.

PARĀŚARA.—Lakshmi, the bride of Vishnu, was the daughter of Bhṛigu by Khyāti. They had also two sons, Dhātṛi and Vidhātṛi, who married the two daughters of the illustrious Meru, Ayati and Niyati, and had, by them, each, a son, named Prāṇa and Mṛikaṇḍa.* The son of the latter was Mārkaṇḍeya, from whom Vedāśiras was born.† The son of Prāṇa was named Dyuti-

---

1 The commentator interprets the text ततो वेदाशिरा जने to refer to Prāṇa: प्राश्ल वेदाशिरा जने। ‘Vedāśiras was born the son of Prāṇa.’ So the Bhāgavata† has:

मार्केन्द्रयो मुक्षधन्द्रात्रियो निन्द्रियो ।
The Linga, the Vāyu, and Mārkaṇḍeya, however, confirm our reading of the text; making Vedāśiras the son of Mārkaṇḍeya. Prāṇa, or, as read in the two former, Pāṇḍu, was married to Puṇḍarikā, and had, by her, Dyutimāt, whose sons were Śrīja-vāna and Aśruta or Aśrutavṛṣṇa. Mṛikaṇḍa (also read Mṛikaṇḍu) married Manaswini, and had Mārkaṇḍeya, whose son, by Mūrmānī, was Vedaśiras. He married Pīvarī, and had many children, who constituted the family or Brahmanical tribe of the Bhārgavas, sons of Bhṛigu. The most celebrated of these was Uānas, the preceptor of the Daityas, who, according to the Bhāgavata, was the son of Vedaśiras. But the Vāyu makes him the son of Bhṛigu by Paulomi, and born at a different period.

* All the MSS. seen by me have Mṛikaṇḍu.
† IV, 1, 45.
mat; and his son was Rájvat; after whom the race of Bhrgu became infinitely multiplied.

Saũbhúti, the wife of Marúchi, gave birth to Paurñámása, whose sons were Virajas and Sarvaga. I shall hereafter notice his other descendants, when I give a more particular account of the race of Marúchi.\textsuperscript{1}

The wife of Angiras, Smriti, bore daughters named Siníváli, Kuhú, Ráká, and Anumati (phases of the moon).\textsuperscript{2} Anasúyá, the wife of Atri, was the mother

\textsuperscript{1} Alluding especially to Kaśyapa, the son of Marúchi, of whose posterity a full detail is subsequently given. The Bhágavata adds a daughter, Devakulyá; and the Váyu and Linga, four daughters, Tushú, Pushú, Twishá, and Apachiti. The latter inserts the grandsons of Paurñámása. Virajas, married to Gaurí, has Sudháma, a Lokapála, or ruler of the east quarter; and Parvasá (quasi Sarvaga) has, by Parvasá, Yajnaváma and Kaśyata, who were, both, founders of Gotras or families. The names of all these occur in different forms; in different MSS.

\textsuperscript{2} The Bhágavata adds, that, in the Swárochisha Manwantara,

\textsuperscript{*} Professor Wilson had “Parvasi”. Instead of his “Kaśyata”, I find, in MSS., Kaśyapa: and there is a gotra named after the latter. And see my next note.

\textsuperscript{†} The words of the Váyu-púrāṇa, in the MSS. within my reach, are:

\textit{पर्वेशः सर्वस्रावासः प्रविष्टः स महाश्रयः};

\textit{पर्वेशः पर्वशार्यां तु वन्यायाम सै सूती};

\textit{यज्ञवांश च श्रीमलं सुतं कामपरमेव च};

\textit{तलोचोष्ट्वरी पुष्पो तौ जाती धर्मरिक्षितो};

The first line of this quotation is, in some MSS. that I have seen, पर्वेशः सर्वश्रावानविष्टः; &c.; and one MS. has, instead of प्रविष्टः, प्रविष्टः. All those MSS. have स महाश्रयः, or स महाशयः. But, without conjectural mending, the line in question yields no sense. Professor Wilson’s “quasi Sarvaga” seems to imply that the MS., or MSS., which he followed had some such lection as सर्वश्रय हृव.

\textsuperscript{‡} These names and forms of names—and so throughout the notes to this work—are very numerous; and a fully satisfactory account of them, in the absence of critical editions of the Puráñas, is impracticable.
of three sinless sons: Soma (the moon), Durvásas, and the ascetic* Dattátreya.¹ Pulastya had, by Priti, a son, called, in a former birth, or in the Swáyambhuva Manwantara, Dattoli,† who is now known as the sage Agastya.² Kshamá, the wife of the patriarch Pulaha, was the mother of three sons: Karmaśa,‡ Arvarívat,§

the sages Utathya and Bṛhaspati were also sons of Angiras; and the Váyu, &c. specify Agni and Kírttimat as the sons of the patriarch, in the first Manwantara. Agni, married to Sadwati, has Parjanya, married to Márchí; and their son is Hirañyaraman, a Lokapála. Kírttimat has, by Dhenuká, two sons, Charishñu and Dhritimát.

¹ The Bhágavata gives an account of Atri’s penance, by which the three gods, Brahmá, Vishńu, and Śiva, were propitiated, and became, in portions of themselves, severally his sons, Soma, Datta, and Durvásas. The Váyu has a totally different series, or five sons: Satyanetra, Havya, Ápomúrti, Śani, and Soma; and one daughter, Śruti, who became the wife of Kardama.

² The text would seem to imply that he was called Agastya in a former Manwantara: but the commentator explains it as above.|| The Bhágavata calls the wife of Pulastya, Havirbhú, whose sons were the Muni Agastya, called, in a former birth, Dahrágni (or Játharágni) and Viárasas. The latter had, by Íávidá, the deity of wealth, Kubera, and, by Keśíná, the Rá-kshasas Ráväña, Kumbhakarña, and Vibhisháña. The Váyu

* Yogan.  
† Variants of this name are Dättáli, Dattoti, Dattotri, Dattobhri, Dambhobhí, and Dambhóli.  
‡ Kardama seems to be a more common reading than “Karmaśa”.  
§ Also written Avarítav, and Arvarítav.  
|| The text is as follows:

ऋतीमा पुक्त्रभार्ययाः दसोबितात्सौभात:  
पूर्वव्यायिणि सोऽत्सवः: खुटः सायंतुविवाहरि ||

And the commentator observes: तत्तुतः पुक्त्रभार्यं पूर्वव्यायिणी सत-  
संभुतमन्वारी दसोबिः स रद्धानीरस्वः: खुट इद्धनयः: ||
and Sahishñu. The wife of Kratu, Samñati, brought forth the sixty thousand Válikhilyas, pigmy sages, no bigger than a joint of the thumb, chaste, pious, resplendent as the rays of the sun. Vasishtha had seven sons, by his wife Ûrjá: Rajas, Gátra, Ûrdhwbáhu, Savana, Anagha, Sutapas, and Šukra, the seven pure sages. The Agni named Abhimánin, who is the eldest

specifies three sons of Pulastyà,—Dattoli, Vedabáhu, and Vinita, and one daughter, Sadwatí, married (see p. 153, note 2) to Agni.

1 The Bhágavata reads Karmāśreshtha, Varîyas, and Sahishñu. The Váyu and Linga have Kardama and Ambarîsha, in place of the two first, and add Vanakapîvat and a daughter, Pîvari, married to Vedaśiras (see p. 152, note). Kardama married Šruti (p. 154, note 2), and had, by her, Šankhapáda, one of the Lokapálas, and a daughter, Kámyá, married to Priyavrata (p. 108, note 1). Vanakapîvat (also read Dhanakapîvat and Ghanakapîvat) had a son, Sahishñu, married to Yaśodhara; and they were the parents of Kámadeva.

2 The different authorities agree in this place. The Váyu adds two daughters, Punyá and Sumati, married to Yajnaváma (see p. 153, note 1).

3 The Bhágavata has an entirely different set of names, or: Chitaketu, Šurochis, Virajas, Mitra, Ulbaña, Vasubhrídýána, and Dvumat. It also specifies Šaktri and others, as the issue of a different marriage. The Váyu and Linga have the same sons as in our text; reading Putra and Hasta, in place of Gátra. They add a daughter, Punčariká, married to Pánú (see p. 152, note). The eldest son, according to the Váyu, espoused a daughter of Máraññeya, and had, by her, the Lokapála of the west, Ketumät. The seven sons of Vasishtha are termed, in the text, the seven Rishis; appearing, in that character, in the third Manwantara.

* Yati.
† Vasana is another reading.
‡ I find Devabáhu in one MS. of the Váyu-purâña.
born of Brahmā, had, by Swáhá, three sons of surpassing brilliancy: Pávaka, Pavamána, and Śuchi, who drinks up water. They had forty-five sons, who, with the original son of Brahmá, and his three descendants, constitute the forty-nine fires.¹ The progenitors (Pitris), who, as I have mentioned, were created by Brahmá, were the Agnishwáttas and Barishhads; the former being devoid of, and the latter possessed of, fires.² By

¹ The eldest son of Brahmá, according to the commentator, upon the authority of the Vedas: प्रायश्चित्त रथो विज्ञवायने मुख्यादिविरचनेन ।

² According to the commentator, this distinction is derived from the Vedas. The first class, or Agnishwáttas, consists of those householders who, when alive, did not maintain their domestic fires, nor offer burnt-sacrifices; the second, of those who kept up the household flame, and presented oblations with fire. Manu† calls these Agnidagdhas and the reverse, which Sir William Jones renders 'consumable by fire', &c. Kullúka Bhaṭṭa gives no explanation of them. The Bhágavata adds other classes of

---

* Bhágavata-purāṇa, IV., 1, 61.
† III., 199.
them Swadhá had two daughters, Mená and Dháriúí, who were, both, acquainted with theological truth, and both addicted to religious meditation, both accomplished in perfect wisdom, and adorned with all estimable qualities.¹ Thus has been explained the progeny of the daughters of Daksha.² He who, with faith, recapitulates the account shall never want offspring.

Pitris; or, the Ájyapas, ‘drinkers of ghee’, and Somapas, ‘drinkers of the acid juice.’ The commentator, explaining the meaning of the terms Ságni and Anagni, has: वेशासत्री वृषासत्री ते सापयः। तद्विचित्रासत्रवर्त्यः। which might be understood to signify that the Pitris who are ‘without fire’ are those to whom oblations are not offered, and those ‘with fire’ are they to whom oblations are presented.

¹ The Váyu carries this genealogy forward. Dháriúí was married to Meru, and had, by him, Mandara and three daughters, Niyati, Áyati, and Velá. The two first were married to Dhátri and Vidhátri (p. 152). Velá was the wife of Samudra, by whom she had Sámudrî, married to Práchinabarhis, and the mother of the ten Prachetasas, the fathers of Daksha, as subsequently narrated. Mená was married to Himavat, and was the mother of Maináka, and of Gangá, and of Párvati or Umá.

² No notice is here taken of Sáti, married to Bhava, as is intimated in c. 8 (pp. 117, 118), when describing the Rudras. Of these genealogies the fullest and, apparently, the oldest account is given in the Váyu Puráña. As far as that of our text extends, the two nearly agree; allowing for differences of appellation, originating in inaccurate transcription; the names frequently varying in different copies of the same work, leaving it doubtful which reading should be preferred. The Bhágavata, as observed above (p. 109 note 3), has created some further perplexity by substituting, as the wives of the patriarchs, the daughters of Kardama, for those of Daksha. Of the general statement it may be observed, that, although, in some respects, allegorical, as in the names of the wives of the Rishis (p. 109), and, in others, astronomical, as
in the denominations of the daughters of Angiras (p. 153), yet it seems probable that it is not altogether fabulous, but that the persons, in some instances, had a real existence; the genealogies originating in imperfectly preserved traditions of the families of the first teachers of the Hindu religion, and of the descent of individuals who took an active share in its propagation.
CHAPTER XI.

Legend of Dhruva, the son of Uttánapáda: he is unkindly treated by his father's second wife: applies to his mother: her advice: he resolves to engage in religious exercises: sees the seven Rishis, who recommend him to propitiate Vishńu.

Parásara continued.—I mentioned to you that the Manu Śváyambhuva had two heroic and pious sons, Priyavrata and Uttánapáda. Of these two the latter had a son, whom he dearly loved, Uttama, by his favourite wife, Suruchi. By his queen, named Suniti, to whom he was less attached, he also had a son, called Dhruva.\(^1\) Observing his brother Uttama on the lap of his father, as he was seated upon his throne, Dhruva was desirous of ascending to the same place; but, as Suruchi was present, the Raja did not gratify the desire of his son, respectfully wishing to be taken on his father's knee. Beholding the child of her rival thus anxious to be placed on his father's lap, and her own son already seated there, Suruchi thus addressed the boy: "Why, child, do you vainly indulge in such presumptuous hopes? You are born from a different mother, and are no son of mine, that you should aspire inconsiderately to a station fit for the excellent Uttama alone. It is true you are the son of the Raja: but I

\(^1\) The Matsya, Brahma, and Váyu Puráṇas speak of but one wife of Uttánapáda, and call her Súńritá. They say, also, that she had four sons: Apaspati (or Vasu), Áyushmat, Kirtimat, and Dhruva. The Bhágavata, Padma, and Náradiya have the same account as that of the text.
have not given you birth. This regal throne, the seat of the king of kings, is suited to my son only. Why should you aspire to its occupation? Why idly cherish such lofty ambition, as if you were my son? Do you forget that you are but the offspring of Suniti?"

The boy, having heard the speech of his step-mother, quitted his father, and repaired, in a passion, to the apartment of his own mother; who, beholding him vexed, took him upon her lap, and, gently smiling, asked him what was the cause of his anger, who had displeased him, and if any one, forgetting the respect due to his father, had behaved ill to him. Dhruva, in reply, repeated to her all that the arrogant Suruchi had said to him, in the presence of the king. Deeply distressed by the narrative of the boy, the humble Suniti, her eyes dimmed with tears, sighed, and said: "Suruchi has rightly spoken. Thine, child, is an unhappy fate. Those who are born to fortune are not liable to the insults of their rivals. Yet be not afflicted, my child. For who shall efface what thou hast formerly done, or shall assign to thee what thou hast left undone? The regal throne, the umbrella of royalty, horses, and elephants are his whose virtues have deserved them. Remember this, my son, and be consoled. That the king favours Suruchi is the reward of her merits in a former existence. The name of wife alone belongs to such as I, who have not equal merit. Her son is the progeny of accumulated piety, and is born as Uttama. Mine has been born as Dhruva, of inferior moral worth. Therefore, my son, it is not proper for you to grieve. A wise man will be contented with that degree which appertains to him. But, if you continue to feel hurt
at the words of Suruchi, endeavour to augment that religious merit which bestows all good. Be amiable; be pious; be friendly; be assiduous in benevolence to all living creatures. For prosperity descends upon modest worth, as water flows towards low ground."

Dhruva answered: "Mother, the words that you have addressed to me, for my consolation, find no place in a heart that contumely has broken. I will exert myself to obtain such elevated rank, that it shall be revered by the whole world. Though I be not born of Suruchi, the beloved of the king, you shall behold my glory, who am your son. Let Uttama, my brother, her child, possess the throne given to him by my father. I wish for no other honours than such as my own actions shall acquire, such as even my father has not enjoyed."

Having thus spoken, Dhruva went forth from his mother's dwelling. He quitted the city, and entered an adjoining thicket, where he beheld seven Munis, sitting upon hides of the black antelope, which they had taken from off their persons, and spread over the holy Kuśa grass. Saluting them reverentially, and bowing humbly before them, the prince said: "Behold, in me, venerable men, the son of Uttānapāda, born of Sūntī. Dissatisfied with the world, I appear before you." The Rishis replied: "The son of a king, and but four or five years of age, there can be no reason, child, why you should be dissatisfied with life. You cannot be in want of anything, whilst the king, your father, reigns. We cannot imagine that you suffer the pain of separation from the object of your affections;
nor do we observe, in your person, any sign of disease. What is the cause of your discontent? Tell us, if it is known to yourself."

Dhruva then repeated to the Rishis what Suruchi had spoken to him; and, when they had heard his story, they said to one another: "How surprising is the vehemence of the Kshatriya nature, that resentment is cherished even by a child, and he cannot efface from his mind the harsh speeches of a step-mother! Son of a Kshatriya, tell us, if it be agreeable to thee, what thou hast proposed, through dissatisfaction with the world, to accomplish. If thou wishest our aid in what thou hast to do, declare it freely: for we perceive that thou art desirous to speak."

Dhruva said: "Excellent sages, I wish not for riches; neither do I want dominion. I aspire to such a station as no one before me has attained. Tell me what I must do, to effect this object; how I may reach an elevation superior to all other dignities." (The Rishis severally thus replied.) Marichi said: "The best of stations is not within the reach of men who fail to propitiate Govinda. Do thou, prince, worship the undecaying (Achyuta)." Atri said: "He with whom the first of spirits, Janardana, is pleased, obtains imperishable dignity. I declare unto you the truth." Angiras said: "If you desire an exalted station, worship that Govinda in whom, immutable and undecaying, all that is exists." Pulastya said: "He who adores the divine Hari, the supreme soul, supreme glory, who is the supreme Brahma, obtains what is difficult of attainment, eternal liberation." "When that Janardana", observed Kratu, "who, in sacrifices, is the soul of sacrifice, and who, in
abstract contemplation, is supreme spirit,* is pleased, there is nothing man may not acquire.” Pulaha said: “Indra, having worshipped the lord of the world, obtained the dignity of king of the celestials. Do thou adore, pious youth, that Vishńu, the lord of sacrifice.” “Anything, child, that the mind covets”, exclaimed Vasishtha, “may be obtained by propitiating Vishńu,— even though it be the station that is the most excellent in the three worlds.”

Dhruva replied to them: “You have told me, humbly bending before you, what deity is to be propitiated. Now inform me what prayer is to be meditated by me, that will offer him gratification. May the great Rishis, looking upon me with favour, instruct me how I am to propitiate the god.” The Rishis answered: “Prince, thou deservest to hear how the adoration of Vishńu has been performed by those who have been devoted to his service. The mind must first be made to forsake all external impressions; and a man must then fix it steadily on that being in whom the world is. By him whose thoughts are thus concentrated on one only object, and wholly filled by it; whose spirit is firmly under control; the prayer that we shall repeat to thee is to be inaudibly recited: ‘Om! Glory to Vásudeva, whose essence is divine wisdom; whose form is in-

---

* कथूर्वाच।
चो चच्चुषुष्णो चो चोग चः परम।
तत्सिंहम् न नामाच्छे निष्किद्विन्ति जनावः॥

The commentator says: चो चच्छः प्रतिपादकः शास्त्रम्। चोग शोर्गशास्त्रम्।

यहा। जेयो चः सीयत एविवतेः॥

The meaning is, then: “who, in the śāstra of sacrifice, is called the soul of the sacrifice, and, in the Yoga śāstra, the supreme spirit.”

11*
scrutable, or is manifest as Brahmad, Vishnu, and Siva! This prayer, which was formerly uttered by your grandsire, the Manu Swayambhava, and propitiated by which, Vishnu conferred upon him the prosperity he desired, and which was unequalled in the three worlds, is to be recited by thee. Do thou constantly repeat this prayer, for the gratification of Govinda.”*

1 The instructions of the Rishis amount to the performance of the Yoga. External impressions are, first, to be obviated by particular positions, modes of breathing, &c. The mind must then be fixed on the object of meditation: this is Dharaña. Next comes the meditation or Dhyana; and then the Japa or inaudible repetition of a Mantra or short prayer: as in the text. The subject of the Yoga is more fully detailed in a subsequent book.

* हिरण्याकीर्णेन्द्रप्रयासतिकापिये |
अंगो नमो भवुदैव युध्यानस्थापिये ||
एतत्त्वाय भगवान्ति ख्वायंभुवं महूः। |
पितामहस्व पुरा तथा तुद्धि जनादेन। |
दुर्दैव चतुर्भिन्दोधितामुनि कैलासनारायणाम। |
तत्त्वं समवं गोविन्दं तोष्येति सदा जयं। ||

“'Om! Glory to Vasudeva, who has the form of Hiranyagarbha, and of soul, and of pradhana when not yet evolved, and who possesses the nature of pure intelligence!' Manu, the holy son of the Self-existent Brahman, muttered this prayer. Janardana, thy grandsire, of yore, propitiated, bestowed on him wealth to his wish, such as is hard to be acquired in the three worlds. Therefore, daily muttering this prayer, do thou, too, propitiate Govinda.”

For Hiranyagarbha and pradhana, see pp. 13, 20, 39, and 40, supra.
CHAPTER XII.

Dhrúva commences a course of religious austerities. Unsuccessful attempts of Indra and his ministers to distract Dhrúva's attention: they appeal to Viśňu, who allays their fears, and appears to Dhrúva. Dhrúva praises Viśňu, and is raised to the skies, as the pole-star.

The prince, having received these instructions, respectfully saluted the sages, and departed from the forest, fully confiding in the accomplishment of his purposes. He repaired to the holy place, on the banks of the Yamuná, called Madhu or Madhuvana, (the grove of Madhu), after the demon of that name, who formerly abided there. Śatrughna (the younger brother of Ráma) having slain the Rákshasa Lavaṇa, the son of Madhu, founded a city on the spot, which was named Mathurá. At this holy shrine—the purifier from all sin, which enjoyed the presence of the sanctifying god of gods—Dhrúva performed penance, as enjoined by Maríchi and the sages. He contemplated Viśňu, the sovereign of all the gods, seated in himself. Whilst his mind was wholly absorbed in meditation, the mighty Hari, identical with all beings and with all natures, (took possession of his heart). Viśňu being thus present in his mind, the earth, the supporter of elemental life, could not sustain the weight of the ascetic. As he stood upon his left foot, one hemisphere bent beneath him; and, when he stood upon his right, the other half of the earth sank down. When he touched the earth with his toes, it shook, with all its mountains; and the
rivers and the seas were troubled; and the gods partook of the universal agitation.

The celestials called Yámas, being excessively alarmed, then took counsel with Indra, how they should interrupt the devout exercises of Dhruva; and the divine beings termed Kushmánás, in company with their king, commenced anxious efforts to distract his meditations. One, assuming the semblance of his mother, Sunítí, stood weeping before him, and calling in tender accents: “My son, my son, desist from destroying thy strength by this fearful penance. I have gained thee, my son, after much anxious hope. Thou canst not have the cruelty to quit me, helpless, alone, and unprotected, on account of the unkindness of my rival. Thou art my only refuge. I have no hope but thou. What hast thou, a child but five years old, to do with rigorous penance? Desist from such fearful practices, that yield no beneficial fruit. First comes the season of youthful pastime; and, when that is over, it is the time for study. Then succeeds the period of worldly enjoyment; and, lastly, that of austere devotion. This is thy season of pastime, my child. Hast thou engaged in these practices to put an end to thine existence? Thy chief duty is love for me. Duties are according to time of life. Lose not thyself in bewildering error. Desist from such unrighteous actions. If not, if thou wilt not desist from these austerities, I will terminate my life before thee.”

But Dhruva, being wholly intent on seeing Vishńu, beheld not his mother weeping in his presence, and calling upon him; and the illusion, crying out, “Fly, fly, my child: the hideous spirits of ill are crowding
into this dreadful forest, with uplifted weapons”, quickly disappeared. Then advanced frightful Rákshasas, wielding terrible arms, and with countenances emitting fiery flame; and nocturnal fiends thronged around the prince, uttering fearful noises, and whirling and tossing their threatening weapons. Hundreds of jackals, from whose mouths gushed flame,1 as they devoured their prey, were howling aloud, to appal the boy, wholly engrossed by meditation. The goblins called out: “Kill him, kill him; cut him to pieces; eat him, eat him.” And monsters, with the faces of lions and camels and crocodiles, roared and yelled, with horrible cries, to terrify the prince. But all these uncouth spectres, appalling cries, and threatening weapons made no impression upon his senses, whose mind was completely intent on Govinda. The son of the monarch of the earth, engrossed by one only idea, beheld, uninterruptedly, Vishńu seated in his soul, and saw no other object.

All their delusive stratagems being thus foiled, the gods were more perplexed than ever. Alarmed at their discomfiture, and afflicted by the devotions of the boy, they assembled, and repaired, for succour, to Hari, the origin of the world, who is without beginning or end, and thus addressed him: “God of gods, sovereign of the world, god supreme, and infinite spirit,*

---

1 A marginal note, by a Bengali Pandit, asserts it to be a fact, that, when a jackal carries a piece of meat in his mouth, it shows, in the dark, as if it was on fire.

* Purushottama, in the original. See my third note in p. 16, supra.
distressed by the austerities of Dhruva, we have come to thee for protection. As the moon increases in his orb day by day, so this youth advances incessantly towards superhuman power, by his devotions. Terrified by the ascetic practices of the son of Uttánapáda, we have come to thee for succour. Do thou allay the fervour of his meditations. We know not to what station he aspires—to the throne of Indra, the regency of the solar or lunar sphere, or to the sovereignty of riches or of the deep. Have compassion on us, lord: remove this affliction from our breasts. Divert the son of Uttánapáda from perseverance in his penance.” Vishńu replied to the gods: “The lad desireth neither the rank of Indra, nor the solar orb, nor the sovereignty of wealth or of the ocean. All that he solicits I will grant. Return, therefore, deities, to your mansions, as ye list; and, be no more alarmed. I will put an end to the penance of the boy, whose mind is immersed in deep contemplation.”

The gods, being thus pacified by the supreme, saluted him respectfully, and retired, and, preceded by Indra, returned to their habitations. But Hari, who is all things, assuming a shape with four arms, proceeded to Dhruva, being pleased with his identity of nature, and thus addressed him: “Son of Uttánapáda, be prosperous. Contented with thy devotions, I, the giver of boons, am present. Demand what boon thou desirest. In that thou hast wholly disregarded external objects, and fixed thy thoughts on me, I am well pleased with thee. Ask, therefore, a suitable reward.” The boy, hearing these words of the god of gods, opened his eyes, and, beholding that Hari, whom he had before
seen in his meditations, actually in his presence, bearing, in his hands, the shell, the discus, the mace, the bow, and scimitar, and crowned with a diadem, he bowed his head down to earth: the hair stood erect on his brow, and his heart was depressed with awe. He reflected how best he should offer thanks to the god of gods, what he could say in his adoration, what words were capable of expressing his praise; and, being overwhelmed with perplexity, he had recourse, for consolation, to the deity. "If", he exclaimed, "the lord is contented with my devotions, let this be my reward,—that I may know how to praise him as I wish. How can I, a child, pronounce his praises, whose abode is unknown to Brahmá and to others learned in the Vedas? My heart is overflowing with devotion to thee. O lord, grant me the faculty worthily to lay mine adorations at thy feet."

Whilst lowly bowing, with his hands uplifted to his forehead, Govinda, the lord of the world, touched the son of Uttánapáda with the tip of his conch-shell. And immediately the royal youth, with a countenance sparkling with delight, praised respectfully the imperishable protector of living beings. "I venerate", exclaimed Dhruva, "him whose forms are earth, water, fire, air, ether, mind, intellect, the first element* (Ahamárá), primeval nature, and the pure, subtile, all-pervading soul, that surpasses nature.† Salutation to that spirit that is void of qualities; that is supreme over all the elements and all the objects of sense, over intellect,

* Bhútádá. See my first note in p. 33, supra.
† Here, and in the next sentence, "nature" is for pradhána. See my first note in p. 20, supra.
over nature and spirit. I have taken refuge with that
pure form of thine, O supreme, which is one with
Brahma, which is spirit, which transcends all the world.
Salutation to that form which, pervading and support-
ing all, is designated Brahma, unchangeable, and con-
templated by religious sages. Thou art the male with
a thousand heads, a thousand eyes, a thousand feet,
who traversest the universe, and passest ten inches
beyond its contact.¹ Whatever has been, or is to be,
that, Purushottama, thou art. From thee sprang Viráj,
Swaráj, Samráj, and Adhipurusha.² The lower, and
upper, and middle parts of the earth are not inde-
pendent of thee. From thee is all this universe, all
that has been, and that shall be; and all this world is
in thee, assuming this universal form.³ From thee is

¹ The commentator understands this passage to imply merely,
that the supreme pervades both substance and space; being in-
finitely vast, and without limit. 'Having a thousand heads', &c.
denotes only infinite extension; and the 'ten inches beyond the
contact of the universe' expresses merely non-restriction by its
boundaries.

² Explained, severally, the Brahmánda or material universe;
Brahmá, the creator; Manu, the ruler of the period; and supreme
or presiding spirit.

³ So the inscription upon the temple of Sais: 'Εγώ εἴμι πάν
tό γεγονός, καὶ ὅν, καὶ ἐσόμενον. So the Orphic verse, cited
by Eusebius, beginning:

'Εν δὲ δέμας βασίλειον ἐν ὧν τότε πάντα κυκλεύεται, κ. τ. λ.
'One regal body in which all things are comprehended (viz.,
Viráj), fire, and water, and earth, and air, and night, and day,
and Intelligence (viz., Mahat), the first generator, and divine love:
for all these does Jupiter include in his expansive form.' It pro-
ceeds, also, precisely in the Pauránik strain, to describe the mem-
sacrifice derived, and all oblations, and curds, and ghee, and animals of either class (domestic or wild). From thee the Rig-veda, the Sáman, the metres (of the Vedas), and the Yajur-veda are born. Horses, and cows having teeth in one jaw only,¹ proceed from thee; and from thee come goats, sheep, deer. Brahmans sprang from thy mouth; warriors, from thy arms; Vaiśyas, from thy thighs; and Śúdras, from thy feet. From thine eyes come the sun; from thine ears, the wind; and, from thy mind, the moon; the vital airs, from thy central vein; and fire, from thy mouth; the sky, from thy navel; and heaven, from thy head; the regions, from thine ears; the earth, from thy feet. All this world was derived from thee. As the wide-spreading Nyagrodha (Indian fig) tree is compressed in a small seed,² so, at the time of dissolution,* the whole universe is comprehended in thee, as its germ. As the Nyagrodha germinates from the seed, and becomes, first, a shoot, and then rises into loftiness, so the created world proceeds from thee, and expands into magnitude. As the bark and leaves of the plantain—tree are to be seen in its stem, so thou art the stem of the universe; and all things are visible in thee. The faculties of the intellect, that are the cause of pleasure and of pain, abide in bers of this universal form. The heaven is his head; the stars, his hair; the sun and moon, his eyes, &c.

¹ A piece of natural history quite correct, as applied to the front teeth, which, in the genus ox, occur in the lower jaw only.
² This is, also, conformable to the doctrine, that the rudiments of plants exist in their cotyledons.

* Sáinyama.
thee, as one with all existence. But the sources of pleasure and of pain, singly, or blended, do not exist in thee, who art exempt from all qualities.\(^1\) Salutation to thee, the subtile rudiment, which, being single, becomes manifold. Salutation to thee, soul of existent things, identical with the great elements. Thou, imperishable, art beheld, in spiritual knowledge, as perceptible objects, as nature, as spirit, as the world, as Brahmá, as Manu, by internal contemplation.* But thou art in all, the element of all: thou art all, assuming every form: all is from thee; and thou art from thyself. I salute thee, universal soul. Glory be to thee! Thou art one with all things. O lord of all, thou art present

\(^1\) In life, or living beings, perception depends not, according to Hindu metaphysics, upon the external senses; but the impressions made upon them are communicated to the mental organ or sense, and by the mind to the understanding—Samvid (साम्विद्) in the text—by which they are distinguished as pleasurable, painful, or mixed. But pleasure depends upon the quality of goodness; pain, on that of darkness; and their mixture, on that of foulness, inherent in the understanding: properties belonging to Jíveśwara, or god as one with life, or to embodied spirit, but not as Parameśwara or supreme spirit.

* अत्त्रभाषाधीनपृष्ठविराहसदृशस्वाराध्यात्
  चिन्तामणीः जः करण्य पृष्ठष्ठविचारे भवान्

"Thou art regarded, in mental action, as the evolved, as pradhána, as spirit; as viráj, samráj, and swaráj; as, among souls, the imperishable soul."

For pradhána, the same as prakriti, see my first note in p. 18, and the first in p. 20, supra. It is ahainkára, &c. that is meant by "the evolved", viz., pradhána. Pradhána, unqualified, is here to be taken as unevolved. Viráj, samráj, and swaráj are well-known technicalities of the Vedánta philosophy.

The Supreme, under various aspects, is described in this couplet.
in all things. What can I say unto thee? Thou knowest all that is in the heart, O soul of all, sovereign lord of all creatures, origin of all things. Thou, who art all beings, knowest the desires of all creatures. The desire that I cherished has been gratified, lord, by thee. My devotions have been crowned with success, in that I have seen thee."

Vishṇu said to Dhruva: "The object of thy devotions has, in truth, been attained, in that thou hast seen me: for the sight of me, young prince, is never unproductive. Ask, therefore, of me what boon thou desirest: for men in whose sight I appear obtain all their wishes."

To this, Dhruva answered: "Lord god of all creatures, who abidest in the hearts of all, how should the wish that I cherish be unknown to thee? I will confess unto thee the hope that my presumptuous heart has entertained; a hope that it would be difficult to gratify, but that nothing is difficult, when thou, creator of the world, art pleased. Through thy favour, Indra* reigns over the three worlds. The sister-queen of my mother has said to me, loudly and arrogantly: 'The royal throne is not for one who is not born of me': and I now solicit of the support of the universe an exalted station, superior to all others, and one that shall endure for ever." Vishṇu said to him: "The station that thou askest thou shalt obtain: for I was satisfied with thee, of old, in a prior existence. Thou wast, formerly, a Brahman, whose thoughts were ever devoted to me, ever dutiful to thy parents, and observant of thy duties. In course of time, a prince became thy friend, who was

* Maghavat, in the original.
in the period of youth, indulged in all sensual pleasures, and was of handsome appearance and elegant form. Beholding, in consequence of associating with him, his affluence, you formed the desire that you might be subsequently born as the son of a king; and, according to your wish, you obtained a princely birth, in the illustrious mansion of Uttánapáda. But that which would have been thought a great boon by others, birth in the race of Swáyambhuva, you have not so considered, and, therefore, have propitiated me. The man who worships me obtains speedy liberation from life. What is heaven to one whose mind is fixed on me? A station shall be assigned to thee, Dhruva, above the three worlds;¹ one in which thou shalt sustain the stars and the planets; a station above those of the sun, the moon, Mars, the son of Soma (Mercury), Venus, the son of Súrya (Saturn), and all the other constellations; above the regions of the seven Rishis and the divinities

¹ The station or sphere is that of the north pole, or of the polar star. In the former case, the star is considered to be Suniti, the mother of Dhruva. The legend, although, as it is related in our text, it differs, in its circumstances, from the story told, by Ovid, of Callisto and her son Arcas, whom Jove

Imposuit caelo vicinaque sidera fecit,
suggests some suspicion of an original identity. In neither of the authorities have we, perhaps, the primitive fable. It is evident, from the quotation, that presently follows in the text, of a stanza by Uśanas, that the Puráña has not the oldest version of the legend; and Ovid’s representation of it is after a fashion of his own. All that has been retained of the original is the conformity of the characters and of the main incident, the translation of a mother and her son to the heavens, as constellations, in which the pole-star is the most conspicuous luminary.
who traverse the atmosphere.¹ Some celestial beings endure for four ages; some, for the reign of a Manu. To thee shall be granted the duration of a Kalpa. Thy mother, Suníti, in the orb of a bright star, shall abide near thee for a similar term; and all those who, with minds attentive, shall glorify thee at dawn, or at eventide, shall acquire exceeding religious merit.

Thus, the sage Dhruva, having received a boon from Janárdana, the god of gods, and lord of the world, resides in an exalted station. Beholding his glory, Uśanas, the preceptor of the gods and demons, repeated these verses: "Wonderful is the efficacy of this penance, marvellous is its reward, that the seven Rishis should be preceded by Dhruva. This, too, is the pious Suníti, his parent, who is called Súrítá."² Who can celebrate her greatness, who, having given birth to Dhruva, has become the asylum of the three worlds, enjoying, to all future time, an elevated station, a station eminent above all? He who shall worthily describe the ascent into the sky of Dhruva, for ever shall be freed from all sin, and enjoy the heaven of Indra. Whatever be his dignity, whether upon earth, or in heaven, he shall never fall from it, but shall long enjoy life, possessed of every blessing.³

¹ The Vaimánika devas, the deities who travel in Vimánas, 'heavenly ears', or, rather, 'moving spheres.'

² The text says merely: सुभीतिर्यङ्गम सुनृता | The commentator says: 'Perhaps* formerly so called'; पूवय्यान्म वा. We have already remarked, that some Puráńas so denominate her.

³ The legend of Dhruva is narrated in the Bhágavata, Padma

* The बा, here rendered "perhaps", connects two interpretations, and means "or else".
(Swarga Khaṇḍa), Agni, and Nārādiya, much to the same purport, and partly in the same words, as our text. The Brahma, and its double, the Hari Vanśa, the Matsya, and Vāyu, merely allude to Dhrūva's having been transferred, by Brahmā, to the skies, in reward of his austerities. The story of his religious penance and adoration of Viṣṇu seems to be an embellishment interpolated by the Viśnava Purāṇas; Dhrūva being adopted, as a saint, by their sect. The allusion to Śūntitā, in our text, concurs with the form of the story as it appears elsewhere, to indicate the priority of the more simple legend.
CHAPTER XIII.

Posternity of Dhruva. Legend of Vena: his impiety: he is put to death by the Rishis. Anarchy ensues. The production of Nisháda and Prithu: the latter, the first king. The origin of Súta and Mágadha: they enumerate the duties of kings. Prithu compels Earth to acknowledge his authority: he levels it: introduces cultivation: erects cities. Earth called, after him, Prithiví: typified as a cow.

PARÁSARA.—The sons of Dhruva, by his wife Šambhu, were Bhavya and Ślishú. Suchchháyá, the wife of the latter, was the mother of five virtuous sons; Ripu, Ripunjaya, Vípra, Víkala, and Víkatejas. The son of Ripu, by Břihátí, was the illustrious Chakshusha, who begot the Manu Chákshusha on Pushkariṇí, of the family of Varuña, the daughter of the venerable patriarch Anarańya. The Manu had, by his wife Nádvalá,* the daughter of the patriarch Vairája, ten noble sons: Úru, Puru,† Satadyumna, Tapaswin, Satyavách, Kavi, Agnishańtoma, Atirátra, Sudyumna, and Abhimanyu. The wife of Úru, Ágneyí, bore six excellent sons: Anga, Sumanas, Swáti, Kratu, Angiras, and Śiva. Anga had, by his wife Suníthá, only one son, named Vena, whose right arm was rubbed, by the Rishis, for the purpose of producing from it progeny. From the arm of Vena, thus rubbed, sprang a celebrated monarch,

* Professor Wilson inadvertantly put “Navalá”.
† Puru is the older form of this word, as, for instance, in the Rigveda, Sá kartala, &c.

I. 12
named Prithu, by whom, in olden time, the earth was milked for the advantage of mankind.¹

¹ The descent of Prithu from Dhruva is similarly traced in the Matsya Purāṇa, but with some variety of nomenclature. Thus, the wife of Dhruva is named Dhanyā, and the eldest son of the Manu, Taru. The Vāyu introduces another generation; making the eldest son of Ślishṭi,—or, as there termed, Pushṭi,—father of Udārādhi, and the latter, the father of Ripu, the father of Chakshusha, the father of the Manu. The Bhāgavata* has an almost entirely different set of names, having converted the family of Dhruva into personifications of divisions of time and of day and night. The account there given is: Dhruva had, by his wife Bhrami (revolving), the daughter of Śīsumāra (the sphere), Kalpa and Vatsara. The latter married Swarvithi, and had six sons: Pushpārṇa, Tigmaketu, Isha, Ürja, Vasu, Jaya. The first married Prabhā and Doshā, and had, by the former, Prātas (dawn), Madhyandina (noon), and Sāya (evening), and, by the latter, Pradosha, Nisitha, and Vyushṭa, or the beginning, middle, and end, of night. The last has, by Pushkariṇī, Chakshus, married to Ākūti, and the father of Chākshusha Manu. He has twelve sons: Puru, Kutsa, Trita, Dyumna, Satyavat, Rīta,† Vrata, Agnīṣṭoma, Atirātra, Pradyumna, Sibi, and Ulmuka. The last is the father of six sons, named as in our text, except the last, who is called Gaya.‡ The eldest, Anga, is the father of Vena, the father of Prithu. These additions are, evidently, the creatures of the author’s imagination. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Varuṇa have the same genealogy as the Vishnu; reading, as do the Matsya and Vāyu, Pushkariṇī or Vīraṇī, the daughter of Vīraṇa, instead of Varuṇā. They, as well as copies of the text, present several

* IV., 10 and 13.
† Professor Wilson had “Kṛitanā”, “Rīta”, and “Dhṛita”, instead of Kutsa, Trita, and Rīta.
‡ The Bhāgavata-purāṇa also has Khyāti, instead of Swāti. And see my second note in the next page.
MAITREYA.—Best of Munis, tell me why was the right hand of Vena rubbed by the holy sages, in consequence of which the heroic Prithu was produced.

PARÁŚARA.—Súñthá was, originally, * the daughter of Mútyu, by whom she was given to Anga to wife. She bore him Vena, who inherited the evil propensities of his maternal grandfather. When he was inaugurated, by the Íshis, monarch of the earth, he caused it to be everywhere proclaimed, that no worship should be performed, no oblations offered, no gifts bestowed upon the Brahmans. “I, the king”, said he, “am the lord of sacrifice. For who but I am entitled to the oblations?” The Íshis, respectfully approaching the sovereign, addressed him in melodious accents, and said: “Gracious prince, we salute you. Hear what we have to represent. For the preservation of your kingdom and your life, and for the benefit of all your subjects, permit us to worship Hari, the lord of all sacrifice, the god of gods, with solemn and protracted rites,1—a por-

other varieties of nomenclature.† The Padma Puráña (Bhúmi Khaṇḍa) says Anga was of the family of Atri; in allusion, perhaps, to the circumstance, mentioned in the Brahma Puráña, of Uttánapáda’s adoption by that Íshi.

1 With the Dírghasatrá, ‘long sacrifice’; a ceremony lasting a thousand years.

---

* Some MSS. have, instead of मृत्यु: प्रचन्तोत्तमवत्, मृत्यु: प्रचन्त-मधाभवत्. It seems, therefore, better to substitute: “Súñthá was Mútyu’s oldest daughter.”

† The principal variants of the Viṣṇu-púraña are as follows: for “Śíshí”, Śíshí; for “Víruña”, Víriña; for “Anaráya”, Aráya; for “Kávi”, Śuchí; for “Agnishóma”, Agnishút; for “Súdyumna”, Pradýumna; for “Śváti”, Khyáti; for “Śíva”, Ushúj.
tion of the fruit of which will revert to you.\(^1\) Vishńu, the god of oblations,\(^*\) being propitiated with sacrifice by us, will grant you, O king, all your desires. Those princes have all their wishes gratified, in whose realms Hari, the lord of sacrifice, is adored with sacrificial rites.” “Who”, exclaimed Vena, “is superior to me? Who besides me is entitled to worship? Who is this Hari, whom you style the lord of sacrifice? Brahmá, Janárdana, Śáṃbhu, Indra, Váyu, Yama, Rávi (the sun), Hutabhuj (fire), Varuña, Dhátri, Púshan (the sun), Bhúmi (earth), the lord of night (the moon),—all these, and whatever other gods there be who listen to our vows,—all these are present in the person of a king. The essence of a sovereign is all that is divine.\(†\) Conscious of this, I have issued my commands: and look that you obey them. You are not to sacrifice, not to offer oblations, not to give alms. As the first duty of women is obedience to their lords, so observance of my orders is incumbent, holy men, on you.” “Give command, great king”, replied the Rishis, “that piety may suffer no decrease. All this world is but a trans-

\(^1\) That is, the land will be fertile in proportion as the gods are propitiated; and the king will benefit accordingly, as a sixth part of the merit and of the produce will be his. So the commentator explains the word ‘portion’: संध: यही भागः।

\(^*\) Yajnapuruśa. See my note in p. 163, supra.

\(†\) एते चाचे के वे देवा: शापसुपहिलारिकः।

गुप्त्वति गरीरस्या: सर्वदेवंवा गृप:।

In place of “whatever other gods there be who listen to our vows”, read “whatever other gods bestow curses or blessings.”

The end of the stanza signifies, literally: “A king is made up of all that is divine.”
mutation of oblations; and, if devotion be suppressed, the world is at an end." But Vena was entreated in vain; and, although this request was repeated by the sages, he refused to give the order they suggested. Then those pious Munis were filled with wrath, and cried out to each other: "Let this wicked wretch be slain. The impious man who has reviled the god of sacrifice,* who is without beginning or end, is not fit to reign over the earth." And they fell upon the king, and beat him with blades of holy grass, consecrated by prayer, and slew him, who had first been destroyed by his impiety towards god.

Afterwards the Munis beheld a great dust arise; and they said to the people who were nigh: "What is this?" And the people answered and said: "Now that the kingdom is without a king, the dishonest men have begun to seize the property of their neighbours. The great dust that you behold, excellent Munis, is raised by troops of clustering robbers, hastening to fall upon their prey."† The sages, hearing this, consulted, and together rubbed the thigh of the king, who had left no offspring, to produce a son. From the thigh, thus rubbed, came forth a being of the complexion of a charred stake, with flattened features (like a negro), and of dwarfish stature. "What am I to do?" cried he eagerly to the Munis. "Sit down" (nishída), said they: and thence his name was Nisháda. His descendants, the inhabitants of the Vindhya mountain, great Muni, are still called Nishádas, and are characterized by

---

* Yajnapurusha.
† There is here considerable compression in the translation.
the exterior tokens of depravity.¹ By this means the wickedness of Vena was expelled; those Nishádas being

¹ The Matsya says there were born outcast or barbarous races, Mlechchhas (मलच्छात्र), as black as collyrium. The Bhágavata describes an individual of dwarfish stature, with short arms and legs, of a complexion as black as a crow, with projecting chin, broad flat nose, red eyes, and tawny hair; whose descendants were mountaineers and foresters.* The Padma (Bhúmi Khaúda) has a similar description; adding to the dwarfish stature and black complexion, a wide mouth, large ears, and a protuberant belly. It also particularizes his posterity as Nishádas, Kirátas, Bhíllas, Bahanakas, Bráhmaras, Pulindas, and other barbarians or Mlechchhas, living in woods and on mountains. These passages intend, and do not much exaggerate, the uncouth appearance of the Gonds, Koles, Bhíls, and other uncivilized tribes, scattered along the forests and mountains of central India, from Behar to

*Bhágavata-púráña, IV., 14, 43-46:

विनियत्र्विवृवमुख्यो विपक्ष महति: ।
ममनुभृते तरंगा तत्तवाधारको गर: ॥
वाक्ष्मिषोः तिर्स्वाजाः हस्तशाखंहाः: ॥
हस्ताक्षिब्रह्मणासारो रक्षाकामसूचेव ॥
तत् तु तिष्वकं दीर्घं वै करोमीति वासिनः ।
विषोदितवृववंसात स निषादसंतोः भवत् ॥
तस्म वंशावा Ṛṣiरातु गिरिविश्वनोतरः ।
वेलाहर्भायमानो चेनककान्तमुवसम ॥

Burnouf's translation is in these words:

"Ayant pris cette résolution, les Kichis secoûrent rapidement la cuisse du roi qu'ils avaient tué, et il en sortit un nain

"Noir comme un corbeau, ayant le corps d'une extrême petitesse, les bras courts, les mâchoires grandes, les pieds petits, le nez enfonce, les yeux rouges et les cheveux cuivres.

"Prosterné devant eux, le pauvre nain s'écria: Que faut-il que je fasse? Et les Brâhmanes lui répondirent: Assieds-toi, ami. De là lui vint le nom de Nícháda.

"C'est de sa race que sont sortis les Niíchádas qui habitent les cavernes et les montagnes; car c'est lui dont la naissance effaça la faute terrible de Véna."
born of his sins, and carrying them away. The Brahmans then proceeded to rub the right arm of the king, from which friction was engendered the illustrious son of Vena, named Prithu, resplendent in person, as if the blazing deity of Fire had been manifested.

There then fell from the sky the primitive bow (of Mahádeva) named Ájagava, and celestial arrows, and panoply from heaven. At the birth of Prithu, all living creatures rejoiced; and Vena, delivered, by his being born, from the hell named Put, ascended to the realms above.* The seas and rivers, bringing jewels (from their depths), and water to perform the ablutions of his installation, appeared. The great parent of all, Brahmá, with the gods and the descendants of Angiras (the fires), and with all things animate or inanimate, assembled, and performed the ceremony of consecrating the son of Vena. Beholding in his right hand the (mark of the) discus of Vishńu, Brahmá recognized a portion of that divinity in Prithu, and was much pleased. For the mark of Vishńu’s discus is visible in the hand of one who is born to be a universal emperor;¹ one whose power is invincible even by the gods.

Khandesh, and who are, not improbably, the predecessors of the present occupants of the cultivated portions of the country. They are always very black, ill-shapen, and dwarfish, and have countenances of a very African character.

¹ A Chakravartin, or, according to the text, one in whom the Chakra (the discus of Vishńu) abides (vartate); such a figure being delineated by the lines of the hand. The grammatical etymology is: ‘He who abides in, or rules over, an extensive territory called a Chakra.’

* See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part I., pp. 60-63.
The mighty Pùrthu, the son of Vena, being thus invested with universal dominion by those who were skilled in the rite, soon removed the grievances of the people whom his father had oppressed; and, from winning their affections, he derived the title of Rájá or king.¹ The waters became solid, when he traversed the ocean: the mountains opened him a path: his banner passed unbroken (through the forests): the earth needed not cultivation; and, at a thought, food was prepared: all kine were like the cow of plenty: honey was stored in every flower. At the sacrifice of the birth of Pùrthu, which was performed by Brahmá, the intelligent Súta (herald or bard) was produced, in the juice of the moon-plant, on the very birth-day.² At that great sacrifice also was produced the accomplished Mágadha. And the holy sages said to these two persons: “Praise ye the king Pùrthu, the illustrious son of Vena. For this is your especial function, and here is a fit subject for your praise.” But they respectfully replied to the Brahmans: “We know not the acts of the new-born king of the earth. His merits are not understood by us: his fame is not spread abroad. Inform us upon what subject we may dilate in his praise.” “Praise the king”, said the Rishis, “for the acts this

¹ From Rága (राग), ‘passion’ or ‘affection.’ But the more obvious etymology is Ráj (राज), ‘to shine’ or ‘be splendid.’

² The birth of Pùrthu is to be considered as the sacrifice, of which Brahmá, the creator, was the performer. But, in other places, as in the Padma, it is considered that an actual sacrificial rite was celebrated, at which the first encomiasts were produced. The Bhágavata does not account for their appearance.
heroic monarch will perform: praise him for the virtues he will display."

The king, hearing these words, was much pleased, and reflected, that persons acquire commendation by virtuous actions, and that, consequently, his virtuous conduct would be the theme of the eulogium which the bards were about to pronounce. Whatever merits, then, they should panegyrize, in their encomium, he determined that he would endeavour to acquire; and, if they should point out what faults ought to be avoided, he would try to shun them. He, therefore, listened attentively, as the sweet-voiced encomiasts celebrated the future virtues of Prithu, the enlightened son of Vena.

"The king is a speaker of truth, bounteous, an observer of his promises. He is wise, benevolent, patient, valiant, and a terror to the wicked. He knows his duties; he acknowledges services; he is compassionate and kind-spoken. He respects the venerable; he performs sacrifices; he reverences the Brahmans. He cherishes the good, and, in administering justice, is indifferent to friend or foe."

The virtues thus celebrated by the Sūta and the Māgadhā were cherished in the remembrance of the Raja, and practised, by him, when occasion arose. Protecting this earth, the monarch performed many great sacrificial ceremonies, accompanied by liberal donations. His subjects soon approached him, suffering from the famine by which they were afflicted; as all the edible plants had perished during the season of anarchy. In reply to his question of the cause of their coming, they told him that, in the interval in which the earth was without a king, all vegetable products
had been withheld, and that, consequently, the people had perished. "Thou", said they, "art the bestower of subsistence to us: thou art appointed, by the creator, the protector of the people. Grant us vegetables, the support of the lives of thy subjects, who are perishing with hunger."

On hearing this, Pṛithu took up his divine bow Ājagava, and his celestial arrows, and, in great wrath, marched forth to assail the Earth. Earth, assuming the figure of a cow, fled hastily from him, and traversed, through fear of the king, the regions of Brahmá and the heavenly spheres. But, wherever went the supporter of living things, there she beheld Vainya with uplifted weapons. At last, trembling (with terror), and anxious to escape his arrows, the Earth addressed Pṛithu, the hero of resistless prowess. "Know you not, king of men", said the Earth, "the sin of killing a female, that you thus perseveringly seek to slay me?"

The prince replied: "When the happiness of many is secured by the destruction of one malignant being, the death of that being is an act of virtue." "But", said the Earth, "if, in order to promote the welfare of your subjects, you put an end to me, whence, best of monarchs, will thy people derive their support?" "Disobedient to my rule", rejoined Pṛithu, "if I destroy thee, I will support my people by the efficacy of my own devotions." Then the Earth, overcome with apprehension, and trembling in every limb, respectfully saluted the king, and thus spake: "All undertakings are successful, if suitable means of effecting them are employed. I will impart to you means of success, which you can make use of, if you please. All vege-
table products are old, and destroyed by me: but, at your command, I will restore them, as developed from my milk. Do you, therefore, for the benefit of mankind, most virtuous of princes, give me that calf by which I may be able to secrete milk. Make, also, all places level, so that I may cause my milk, the seed of all vegetation, to flow everywhere around.”

Prithu, accordingly, uprooted the mountains, by hundreds and thousands, for myriads of leagues; and they were, thenceforth, piled upon one another. Before his time there were no defined boundaries of villages or towns, upon the irregular surface of the earth; there was no cultivation, no pasture, no agriculture, no highway for merchants. All these things (or all civilization) originated in the reign of Prithu. Where the ground was made level, the king induced his subjects to take up their abode. Before his time, also, the fruits and roots which constituted the food of the people were procured with great difficulty; all vegetables having been destroyed: and he, therefore, having made Swáyambhūva Manu the calf, milked the Earth, and re-

‘Having willed or determined the Manu Swáyambhūva to be the calf:

क बश्याचिला वर्तं तु मर्युं स्वायंभूर्म प्रमु: ।
So the Padma Puráña:

* * * * * * * * वर्तं तंक्षा: प्रवाचितम् ।
मर्युं स्वायंभूर्म पूणे परिचितव ं: पुण: ॥

The Bhágavata* has: वर्तं तंक्षा मर्युः। ‘Having made the Manu the calf.’ By the ‘calf’, or Manu in that character, is typified, the commentator observes, the promoter of the multiplication of progeny: प्रवाचितमप्रवर्तकः।

* IV., 18, 12.
ceived the milk into his own hand, for the benefit of mankind. Thence proceeded all kinds of corn and vegetables upon which people subsist now and perpetually. By granting life to the Earth, Pṛithu was as her father; and she thence derived the patronymic appellation Pṛithivī (the daughter of Pṛithu). Then the gods, the sages, the demons, the Rākshasas, the Gandharvas, Yakshas, Pitrīs, serpents, mountains, and trees, took a milking vessel suited to their kind, and milked the earth of appropriate milk. And the milker and the calf were both peculiar to their own species.¹

¹ The Matsya, Brahma, Bhāgavata, and Padma enter into a greater detail of this milking, specifying, typically, the calf, the milker, the milk, and the vessel. Thus, according to the Matsya, the Rishis milked the earth through Brhaspati; their calf was Soma; the Vedas were the vessel; and the milk was devotion. When the gods milked the earth, the milker was Mitra (the sun); Indra was the calf; superhuman power was the produce. The gods had a gold, the Pitrīs, a silver, vessel: and, for the latter, the milker was Antaka (death); Yama was the calf; the milk was Swadhā or oblation. The Nāgas or snake-gods had a gourd for their pail; their calf was Takshaka; Dhritarāśtrā (the serpent) was their milker; and their milk was poison. For the Asuras, Māyā was the milk; Virochana, the son of Prahlaḍa, was the calf; the milker was Dwimūrdhan; and the vessel was of iron. The Yakshas made Vaiśravaṇa their calf; their vessel was of unbaked earth; the milk was the power of disappearing. The Rākshasas and others employed Raupyanābha as the milker; their calf was Sumalin; and their milk was blood. Chitrarathā was the calf, Vasuruchi, the milker, of the Gandharvas and nymphs, who milked fragrant odours into a cup of lotos-leaves. On behalf of the mountains, Meru was the milker; Himavat, the calf; the pail was of crystal; and the milk was of herbs and gems. The trees extracted sap in a vessel of the Palāśa; the Sāl being the
BOOK I., CHAP. XIII. 189

This Earth—the mother, the nurse, the receptacle, and nourisher, of all existent things—was produced from

milker, and the Plaksha, the calf. The descriptions that occur in the Bhāgavata, * Padma, and Brahma Purāṇas are, occasionally, slightly varied; but they are, for the most part, in the same words as that of the Matsya. These mystifications are, all, probably, subsequent modifications of the original simple allegory, which typified the earth as a cow, who yielded to every class of beings the milk they desired, or the object of their wishes.

* The account given in the Bhāgavata-purāṇa—IV., 18, 12-27—is in these words:

उति यिः सिन्हि वाक्यं भुव चादृश्य भूपति: ।
वर्तम झला मर्यां पाणियवदुष्टकबीसोधीः ॥
तापिते च सर्वेऽस्तरामुद्रे गुढाः ।
ततोऽस्मै च चुबाकांस दुबुकः पूर्णमाविविदय ॥
प्राणवीं दुवुदुहिन्दीविन्निमित्तिवध्य सत्तम ।
वर्तम बुद्धिसति झला पद्मक्रूपमयं गुप्ति ॥
झला वर्तम सुरमया सोममहेन्द्रहुर ।
हिरणमयेन पाः पनिङ्गा सीघ्नेमोजो वर्तम पयः ॥
दैत्याः दानवाः वर्त भ्रात्राद्व पुर्णभाष ।
विधातवां दुहिन्दीवध्य पवित्राः सुरासवस ॥
गच्छ्यापराती । भुज्यापची पवित्राः पयः ॥
वर्तम विस्वासुदा झला गाम्भयं मधुरीभागमु ॥
वल्लां यितरोपर्यः झन्थन्या कर्म चीरक्षण्त ।
आम्बपरेचु महामाहया भर्गया भर्तृदेवता ॥
प्रकृत्यां वर्तम जापितं मिया: संविभ्रातमारीम ।
सिजिः नभि सिव यत् च च विविधाधारादेश ॥
चरेच माध्यमो माध्यमन्याध्यां च विविधारादेश ॥
मयं प्रकृत्यां वर्तम विलुप्तिद्विपिकायम्बीम ॥
यद्यपां भूतां विषाणं विषा: विषीतमारी: ॥
भूतयवत्सी दुबुकः कपालं चत्वारसीम ॥
तत्तापितो दृश्यसुर: स्थीत कामकाष्ठम ।
विधात्व वालतां दुबुकविलेख्यां विरत्म पयः ॥
पञ्चयां वर्तम चोरं वर्तम झला च गोणवस ।
चर्मवची चापुहमुन्निश्चियं च दंग्रिश: ॥
the sole of the foot of Vishnū. And thus was born
the mighty Prithu, the heroic son of Vena, who was

Burnouf's translation of this passage is as follows:

"Se conformant au conseil amical et utile de la terre, le roi lui donna
pour veau le Mann, et se mettant à la traire de sa main, il en tira
toutes les plantes annuelles.

"C'est ainsi que d'autres sages ont su, comme ce roi, retirer de toutes
choSES une substance précieuse; les autres êtres vinrent également traire,
selon leurs désirs, la terre soumise par Prithu.

"Les Riches, ô sage excellent, lui donnant Brhaspati pour veau, vinrent
aussi traire la vache divine; leurs organes étaient le vase dans lequel
ils reçurent le pur lait des chants sacrés.

"Les troupes des Suras, lui amenant Indra comme veau, en tirèrent
le Soma, ce lait qui donne la force, l'énergie, la vigueur, et le reçurent
dans un vase d'or.

"Les Dâityas et les Dânava, prenant comme veau Prahrâda, chef des
Auras, vinrent la traire, et reçurent dans un vase de fer le lait des
liqueurs spiritueuses et des sucs fermentés.

"Les Gandharvas et les Apsaras, prenant un lotus pour vase, vinrent
aussi traire la vache; Viçâvasu fut le veau; le lait fut la douceur de
la voix et la beauté des Gandharvas.

"Les Pîñis, dont Aryaman était le veau, eurent pour lait l'offrande
qu'on présente aux Mânes; les Divinités des funérailles, ô grand sage, la
reçueillirent avec foi dans un vase d'argile crue.

"Kapila fut le veau des Siddhas et des Vidyâdhâras; le ciel fut le
vase dans lequel ils reçurent les charmes et la puissance surnaturelle
qui consiste dans l'acte seul de la volonté.

"D'autres Dieux livrés à la magie, prenant Maya pour veau, reçurent
la Mâyâ, simple acte de la réflexion, que connaissent les êtres merveilleux
qui peuvent disparaître à leur gré.

"Les Yakchas, les Râkchhasas, les Bhûtas, les Piçâchhas et les Démons
qui se nourrissent de chair, prirent pour veau le chef des Bhûtas, et
reçurent dans un crâne le sang dont ils s'enivrent."
the lord of the earth, and who, from conciliating the affections of the people, was the first ruler to whom the title of Rájá was ascribed. Whoever shall recite this story of the birth of Prithu, the son of Vena, shall never suffer any retribution for the evil he may have committed. And such is the virtue of the tale of Prithu's birth, that those who hear it repeated shall be relieved from affliction.¹

¹ Another reading is; दुःखमोध्य चरायति। 'It counteracts evil dreams.' The legend of Prithu is briefly given in the Mahábhárata, Rája Dharma, and occurs in most of the Puráñas, but in greatest detail in our text, in the Bhágavata, and, especially, in the Padma, Bhúmi Khańda, s. 29, 30. All the versions, however, are, essentially, the same.

"Les reptiles, les serpents, les animaux venimeux, les Nágas prirent Takchaka pour veau, et reçurent dans leur bouche le poison qu'ils avaient trait de la vache.

"Prenant pour veau le taureau, et pour vase les forêts, les bestiaux reçurent l'herbe des pâturages. Accompagnées du roi des animaux, les bêtes féroces,

"Qui se nourrissent de chair, prirent la viande chacune dans leur corps; et les volatiles, amenant comme veau Suparná, eurent pour leur part l'insecte qui se meut et le fruit immobile.

"Les arbres, rois des forêts, prenant le figuier pour veau, recueillirent chacun le lait de leur propre sève; les montagnes, amenant l'Himavat, recueillirent chacune sur leurs sommets les métaux variés.

"Toutes les créatures enfin, prenant comme veau le chef de leur espèce, reçurent chacune dans leur vase le lait qu'elles étaient venues traire de la vache, mère féconde de tous biens, qu'avait domptée Prithu.

"C'est ainsi, ô descendant de Kuru, que Prithu et les autres êtres, avides de nourriture, trouvèrent tous d'excellents aliments dans les diverses espèces de lait qu'ils reçurent, en présentant chacun à la terre son veau et son vase."
CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Pṛithu. Legend of the Prachetasas: they are desired, by their father, to multiply mankind, by worshipping Viṣṇu: they plunge into the sea, and meditate on and praise him: he appears, and grants their wishes.

Pārthu had two valiant sons, Antardhi and Pālin. The son of Antardhāna, by his wife Śikhaṇḍinī, was Havirdhāna, to whom Dhishaṇā, a princess of the race of Agni, bore six sons: Prāchīnabarhis, Śukra, Gaya,

1 The text of the Vāyu and Brahma (or Hari Vamsa) read, like that of the Viṣṇu:

M. Langlois* understands the two last words as a compound epithet: "Et jouirent du pouvoir de se rendre invisibles." The construction would admit of such a sense:† but it seems more probable that they are intended for names. The lineage of Pṛithu is immediately continued through one of them, Antardhāna, which is the same as Antardhi; as the commentator states, with regard to that appellation: अन्तर्धिरिवातकः। and as the commentator on the Hari Vamsa remarks, of the succeeding name: अन्तर्धिरिवातकः। 'One of the brothers being called Antardhāna or Antardhi' leaves no other sense for Pālin but that of a proper name. The Bhāgavata‡ gives Pṛithu five sons: Vijitāśwa, Dhūmrakeśa, Haryaksha, Dravīḍa, and Vṛika; and adds,§ that the elder was also named Antardhāna, in consequence of having obtained, from Indra, the power of making himself invisible:

प्राचीनबर्हिस् प्राचीनबर्हिस्कारान्वितः।

† The alternative sense implies, rather, that they had the disposition to render themselves invisible.
‡ IV., 22, 54.
§ IV., 24, 3.
Krishna, Vraja, and Ajina. The first of these was a mighty prince and patriarch, by whom mankind was multiplied after the death of Havirdhana. He was called Prachinabarhis, from his placing upon the earth the sacred grass, pointing to the east. At the termina-

1 The Bhagavata, as usual, modifies this genealogy. Antar-
dhana has, by Sirkhundini, three sons, who were the three fires, Pavana, Pavamana, and Suchi, condemned, by a curse of Vasishtha, to be born again. By another wife, Nabhaswati, he has Havir-
dhana, whose sons are the same as those of the text; only giving another name, Barbishad, as well as Prachinabarhis, to the first. According to the Mahabharata (Moksha Dharma), which has been followed by the Padma Purana, Prachinabarhis was born in the family of Atri:

2 The text is,

Prachinabarhis, Kusumodocoma, Suvahana.

Kusa or Barhis is, properly, 'sacrificial grass' (Pusa); and Prachin-
agra, literally, 'having its tips towards the east'; the direction in which it should be placed upon the ground, as a seat for the gods, on occasion of offerings made to them. The name, therefore, intimates either that the practice originated with him, or, as the commentator explains it, that he was exceedingly devout, offering sacrifices, or invoking the gods, everywhere: burner of Kusa-
Bhurana. The Hari Vasna adds a verse to that of our text, reading:

Prachinabarhis, Kusumodocoma, Suvahana.

Prachinabarhis, Kusumodocoma.

* Bhagavata-purana, IV., 24, 4. At IV., 1, 59, they are spoken of as sons of Agni by Swaha. And see pp. 155 and 156, supra.
† The Bhagavata-purana, IV., 24, 8, gives their names as follows: Barbishad, Gaya, Sukla, Krishna, Satya, and Jitavrata.
‡ Stanza 85.

1
tion of a rigid penance, he married Savarñā, the daugh-
ter of the ocean, who had been previously betrothed

which M. Langlois* has rendered: ‘Quand il marchait sur la
terre, les pointes de cousa étaien courbées vers l’orient’; which
he supposes to mean, ‘que ce prince avait tourné ses pensées et
porté sa domination vers l’est:’ a supposition that might have
been obviated by a little further consideration of the verse of
Manu† to which he refers: ‘If he have saten on culms of kusa,
with their points toward the east, and be purified by rubbing that
holy grass on both his hands, and be further prepared by three
suppressions of breath, each equal, in time, to five short vowels, he
then may fitly pronounce om.’‡ The commentary explains the
passage as above, referring पृथिवीतत्त्वरिखः to कुषा; not to
tसत्र: as: पृथिविक्षणां तस्मात प्राचीनाः: कुषा: पृथिवीतत्त्वरिखो सुवः
खैः प्रसरणः जतमूम्प्लांब्र्बाधिप चाचन। ततः स प्राचीनवत्तिः।
‘He was called Prāchinabarhis, because his sacred grass, point-
ing east, was going upon the very earth, or was spread over the
whole earth.’§ The text of the Bhāgavata|| also explains clearly
what is meant:

चक्रेण देवयजनसनुष्ठ वित्तन्त:।
प्राचीनसिनि: कुषियाचार्युत सुपराधातास ||
‘By whose sacred grass, pointing to the east, as he performed
sacrifice after sacrifice, the whole earth, his sacrificial ground,
was overspread.’¶

† II., 75:
माकुषाप्रमुखप्राचीन: पतिप्रिये भावित:।
प्राचीनसाक्षरितः पूतप्रत चौऽवार्षिनि ||
‡ This rendering, which is that of Sir William Jones, is not altogether
in keeping with the commentary of Kullūka Bhātha.
§ Rather: ‘On his land the sacred grass, pointing towards the east,
was forthcoming on the face of the earth, as it were, that is to say,
was filling the entire circuit of the earth. Hence he was called Prā-
chinabarhis.”
|| IV., 24, 10.
¶ Burnon—Vol. II., Preface, p. III., note—renders thus: “C’est lui
qui, faisant succéder les sacrifices aux sacrifices, couvrit de tiges de Kusa
to him, and who had, by the king, ten sons, who were all styled Prachetasas, and were skilled in military science. They all observed the same duties, practised religious austerities, and remained immersed in the bed of the sea for ten thousand years.

Maitreya.—You can inform me, great sage, why the magnanimous Prachetasas engaged in penance in the waters of the sea.

Parásara.—The sons of Práchínabarhis were, originally, informed, by their father, who had been appointed as a patriarch, and whose mind was intent on multiplying mankind, that he had been respectfully enjoined, by Brahmá, the god of gods, to labour to this end, and that he had promised obedience. “Now, therefore”, continued he, “do you, my sons, to oblige me, diligently promote the increase of the people: for the orders of the father of all creatures are entitled to respect.” The sons of the king, having heard their father’s words, replied: “So be it.” But they then inquired of him, as he could best explain it, by what means they might accomplish the augmentation of mankind. He said to them: “Whoever worships Vishnu, the bestower of good, attains, undoubtedly, the object of his desires. There is no other mode. What further can I tell you? Adore, therefore, Govinda, who is Hari, the lord of all beings, in order to effect the increase

dont les extrémités regardaient l'orient, la surface de la terre, dont il faisait ainsi un terrain consacré.”

Also see the Bhágavata-púrāña, IV., 29, 49.

Sridhara Swámín’s comment on IV., 24, 10, is as follows: चुर्द्वं वसु-धातवं देवधवं वनमार्ग वितन्ति देवेन्द्रो देवत: हन्नकालिैव एव वनमार्गे शुद्धेषः सतः। सत एव पापीयेनवहिरिन्दथते।
of the human race, if you wish to succeed. The eternal Purushottama is to be propitiated by him who wishes for virtue, wealth, enjoyment, or liberation. Adore him, the imperishable, by whom, when propitiated, the world was first created; and mankind will assuredly be multiplied."

Thus instructed by their father, the ten Prachetasas plunged into the depths of the ocean, and, with minds wholly devoted to Náráyaña, the sovereign of the universe, who is beyond all worlds, were engrossed by religious austerity for ten thousand years. Remaining there, they, with fixed thoughts, praised Hari, who, when propitiated, confers on those who praise him all that they desire.

Maitreya.—The excellent praises that the Prachetasas addressed to Vishńu, whilst they stood in the deep, you, O best of Munis, are qualified to repeat to me.

Parásara.—Hear, Maitreya, the hymn which the Prachetasas, as they stood in the waters of the sea, sang, of old, to Govinda, their nature being identified with him:—

"We bow to him whose glory is the perpetual theme of every speech; him first, him last; the supreme lord of the boundless world; who is primeval light; who is without his like; indivisible and infinite; the origin of all existent things, movable or stationary. To that supreme being who is one with time, whose first forms, though he be without form, are day and evening and night, be adoration! Glory to him, the life of all living things, who is the same with the moon, the receptacle of ambrosia, drunk daily by the gods and progenitors;
to him who is one with the sun, the cause of heat and
cold and rain, who dissipates the gloom, and illuminates
the sky with his radiance; to him who is one with
earth, all-pervading, and the asylum of smell and other
objects of sense, supporting the whole world by its
solidity! We adore that form of the deity Hari which
is water, the womb of the world, the seed of all living
beings. Glory to the mouth of the gods, the eater of
the Havya; to the eater of the Kavya, the mouth of
the progenitors; to Vishnu, who is identical with fire;
to him who is one with air, the origin of ether, existing
as the five vital airs in the body, causing constant vital
action; to him who is identical with the atmosphere,
pure, illimitable, shapeless, separating all creatures!
Glory to Krishna, who is Brahma in the form of sensi-
able objects; who is ever the direction of the faculties
of sense! We offer salutation to that supreme Hari
who is one with the senses, both subtile and substantial,
the recipient of all impressions, the root of all knowl-
edge; to the universal soul, who, as internal intellect,
delivers the impressions, received by the senses, to soul;
to him who has the properties of Prakriti; in whom,
without end, rest all things; from whom all things pro-
ceed; and who is that into which all things resolve.
We worship that Purushottama, the god who is pure
spirit, and who, without qualities, is ignorantly con-
sidered as endowed with qualities. We adore that
supreme Brahma, the ultimate condition of Vishnu,
unproductive, unborn, pure, void of qualities, and free
from accidents; who is neither high nor low, neither
bulky nor minute, has neither shape, nor colour, nor
shadow, nor substance, nor affection, nor body; who
is neither ethereal nor susceptible of contact, smell, or taste; who has neither eyes, nor ears, nor motion, nor speech, nor breath, nor mind, nor name, nor race, nor enjoyment, nor splendour; who is without cause, without fear, without error, without fault, undecaying, immortal, free from passion, without sound, imperceptible, inactive, independent of place or time, detached from all investing properties; but (illusively) exercising irresistible might, and identified with all beings, dependent upon none. Glory to that nature of Vishňu, which tongue cannot tell, nor has eye beheld!"

Thus glorifying Vishňu, and intent in meditation on him, the Prachetasas passed ten thousand years of austerity in the vast ocean; on which, Hari, being pleased with them, appeared to them amidst the waters, of the complexion of the full-blown lotos-leaf. Beholding him mounted on the king of birds, (Garuḍa), the Prachetasas bowed down their heads in devout homage; when Vishňu said to them: "Receive the boon you have desired; for I, the giver of good, am content with you, and am present." The Prachetasas replied to him with reverence, and told him that the cause of their devotions was the command of their father to effect the multiplication of mankind. The god, having, accordingly, granted to them the object of their prayers, disappeared; and they came up from the water.
CORRIGENDA, &c.

P. VII., notes, l. 4. So runs the stanza in the Matsya, Kurma, and other Puranas. The Markandeya-purāṇa, in its concluding chapter, has the same, with the exception of भंगः: for भंगः. The Vishnu-purāṇa, III., 6, 17, reads:

सन्युभु प्रतिपर्वं वंशः मनान्याराधि च।
सन्युभुतेऽपि काद्यते वंशायुवरित्य च यत्॥

For the second line, it gives, at VI., 8, 2:

वंशायुवरित वै भवति नवजित मथा।

P. XXX., ll. 6 and 32. Read Bhūmi Khanda.
P. XLII., l. 18. Read Vena.
P. XLV., notes, l. 4. Read editor's note in p. LV., infra.
P. LVII., notes, l. 2. Read Venkata.
P. LXIII., l. 11. Read Swayamabhū.
P. LXVI., note, l. 2. For स ग्रंथ (? read स्रवण।
P. LXXXVII., l. 2. "Durvasasa" is the reading of Professor Wilson's MS. But it is ungrammatical.
P. XCV., ll. 15 and 29. Read Satardpā.
P. CII., notes, l. 4. Read Christa Sangitā.
P. CXXII., l. 2 ab infra. Read Maruts.

P. 6. The Translator's note is here misnumbered. And the same is the case at pp. 19 and 34.
P. 22, notes, l. 2 ab infra. For p. 15 read p. 18.
P. 25, notes, l. 13. Professor Wilson must have adopted the following reading, that of a few MSS. which I have seen:

श्रीचाप्तियुवायुपक्षाले॥

Dr. Muir does the same, where he translates the stanza in which this line occurs. See Original Sanskrit Texts, Part IV., p. 3, first foot-note.
P. 25, notes, l. 16. Read पृष्ठवः.
P. 31, notes, l. 5. Read:

अथनिष्ठाणिष्ठाभवायुपास्यांभिष्ठः।

P. 36, note, l. 9. Cudworth's very words are: "When this world was made, a certain sphere of flame or fire did first arise and encompass the air which surrounds this earth, (as a bark doth a tree), &c.

But both the Greek and the English are inadequately quoted.
P. 44, Editor's note. I ought to have added, that the commentator's view approaches more nearly that of the translator than my own. His rendering, however, of चाचिष्ठ—which, in the Vedānta, is a stereotype epithet of Brahma—by कलिताचिष्ठिः makes it doubtful, to my mind, whether his interpretation is preferable to that which I have proposed. The commentary runs as follows: परिधिति श्रन्तं

इति सार्वित। चौषदि इ सन्योऽवायामां मनाणादीर्वां ग्रंथवः।

विवर्धकान्तिवर्षः। च चिष्ठु मन्त्रावहिः पवमां वर्षाया-

गुप्तपतिवर्षः तथ। चर्चा॥। चति यत एथतो ग्राम्यो। च तस्मातः
The passage thus annotated will be found translated in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 31, foot-note.

P. 56, l. 5. *Read* Nārāyaṇa.


P. 85, notes, l. 6. Referring to this place, Professor Wilson has written: "M. Burnouf renders *śāstra*, les prières [mentales] qui sont comme la glaive; and, in a note in the *Vishnū Purāṇa*, I have translated the same expression of the *Bhāgavata*, 'the unuttered incantation'. But it may be doubted if this is quite correct. The difference between *śāstra* and *stoma* seems to be, that one is recited, whether audibly or inaudibly; the other, sung." Translation of the *Ṛg-veda*, Vol. I., p. 22, note.

P. 86, notes, l. 16. *Read* भ्रमम्। L. 27. *For* वाते *read* वाता।

P. 110, notes, l. 2 ab *infra*. The passage to which I refer is IV., l. 40 and 42. At III., l. 24, 23 and 24, as Professor Wilson says, Arundhati is married to Vasishtha, and Śānti, to Atharvan.

P. 111, notes, l. 4. *Read* Dharma's.

P. 124, notes, l. 6 ab *infra*. *Read* द्विध।

P. 125, notes, l. 3 ab *infra*. *Read* Vāmāchārins.

P. 135, notes, l. 3 ab *infra*. *Read* वर्ति।

P. 136, l. 4. *Read* Śachi.


P. 152, notes, l. 6 ab *infra*. What is really stated is, that Praña had two sons, Vedaśiras and Kavi; and the latter was father of Uṣanas.

See Burnouf's *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, Vol. II., Preface, pp. VI-IX.


P. 164, notes, l. 4. *Read* Dhāraṇā.

P. 170, notes, l. 6. *Read* -माणपरस्।
POETRY, NOVELS, BELLES LETTRES, FINE ARTS, &c.


---

**Gotto's Correspondence with a Child.** Svo. pp. viii. and 488. 3s. 6d.

**Golden A.** E. C. Dedicated by Ettore Fico. Engraved by JULIUS TAYLOR. Oblong. 6s.

**Goorou Simple,** the Venerable. (Strange Surprising Adventures of,) and his Five Disciples; Noodles, Doodle, Voteers, Zing and Focals; adorned with Forty Illustrations, drawn on wood, by ALFRED CROWQUILL. A Companion Volume to "Minchauzen" and "Owlglass," based upon the famous Tamil tale of the Gooroo Paramant, and exhibiting, in the form of a skilfully-constructed consecutive narrative, some of the finest specimens of Eastern wit and humour. Elegantly printed on tinted paper, in crown 8vo, richly gilt ornamental cover, gilt edges, price 10s. 6d.

"Without such a specimen as this it would not be possible to have a clear idea of the height to which the Indians carry their humour, and how much they revel in waggery and burlesque. It is a capital Christmas book, with charming and witty pages to flatter the more fastidious." — London Review.

"It is a collection of the most extraordinary funny tales, appropriately illustrated with fifty drawings on wood, by Alfred Crowquill. The volume is handsomely got up, and will be found worthy of close companionship with the Adventures of G amend Orpholeas, published by the same publisher." — Spectator.

"A clever work. Alfred Crowquill can scarcely be. In some of his heads, too, he seems to have caught with spirit the Hindoo characters." — Athenaeum.

"The humour of these ridiculous adventures is thoroughly genuine, and very often quite irresistible. A more amusing volume, indeed, is rarely to be met with, while the notes in the Appendix display considerable erudition and research. In short, whose would keep up the lost old kindly practice of making Christmas presents to one's friends and relatives, may go far every year, and never fail to find a gift so acceptable as a copy of the 'Strange Surprising Adventures of the Venerable Gooroo Simple,' by Allen's Indian Myth." ---

---

**Brentano.** Honour on the Story of the Brown Captar and the Fair Annell. By Clemens Brentano. With an Introduction, and a Biographical Notice of the Author. By T. W. Appell. Translated from the German. 12mo. Pp. 74, cloth, 1847. 3s. 6d.

---

**Diary of a Poor Young Gentlewoman.** Translated from the German by M. Anna Child. Crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
Catalogue of Important Works.

The narrative hereonatitales Most telling
and characteristic Illustrations, from the pencil
of Alfred Crowquill, are lavishly printed
throughout the volume, and the whole getting
up entitles it to rank as a 'gift book' worthy of
special notice. — English Chiekmn.

The public, to their sorrow, have not seen
much of Alfred Crowquill lately: but we are
glad to find him in the field again, with the
story of the 'Goose Simple.' The book is
most excellent fooling, but contains, beside, a
number of serious and Oriental tales, accumulat-
ating, even the addition of notes and a glossary and
moreover, there is a vein of quiet philosophizing
plucked through very pleasant prose.

Illustrated London News.

"This book is consistently funny, and is aided
by fifty Illustrations by Alfred Crowquill. The
book is got up with that luxury of paper and
type which is of itself, and in itself, a pleasure
to look upon." — Globe.

"The lettering is choice, and good, and, moreover, ad-
mirably Illustrated by the gentleman known as
Alfred Crowquill, unknown to fifty comic
woodcuts. It is no less admirably got up, and
beautifully bound, and it will be most acceptable
to a large class of readers who are not accustomed

to large and expensive books.

By S. E. de M... 12mo. 18mo. 4to.

Günderode. Correspondence of
Frauhen Günderode and Bettina von
Arnim. Cr. 8vo. Pp. 336. cloth. 6s.

Hagen. Nora; or, Tales from
the Old Time. Translated from
the German of August Hagen. Fcp. 8vo.,
ornamental binding, suitable for pre-
sentation. Pp. xiv. and 374. 5s.

This pleasant volume is set up in that style
of imitation of the books of a century ago, which
has of late become so much the vogue. The
same type and ornamental design is, I think,
strongly of the picturesque old days of which it
travels. A long study of the art-antiquities of
Nürnberg, and a profound acquaintance with the
rhymes, letters, and customs, still preserved,
of the times of Albert Durer and his great bro-
ther artists, have enabled the author to lay
before us a truly-drawn and highly-finished
picture of art and household life in that wonder-
ful art-producer and art-reviving period of
Germany. — Spectator.

"A delicate little book. It is full of a quaint
gracefulness, and characterized by an earnest,
simplicity of thought and action, which admirably
conveys to the reader the household and artist.
German life in the times of Maximilian, Albert
Durer, and Hans, the celebrated painter and
'master singer,' as well as most of the art
celebrities of 16th century. Art is the chief end and aim of this little history. It
is laden and praised, with a sort of unconscious
admiration, which explains the religious pas-
sion of the early mediaeval and ideal, and the
beautiful; and, through a consequent
deeper concentration of thought, the secret of
their success." — Weekly Dispatch.

"A volume filled with poetry for the lover of
old times; while the form in which it is presented
is not only beautiful, but is likely to bring
into its many wonderful influences with a con-
sequent earnestness, not to be found before. It
points a moral also, in the knowledge that a
people may be brought to take interest in what
is true and beautiful as in what is coarse and
degrading." — Manchester Examiner.

Hearts in Mortmain, and Cor-
nella. Two Novels. Post 8vo. Pp. 468,
cloth, 5s. 1s. 6d.

"To come to such writing as 'Hearts in Mort-
main, and Cornella' after the anxieties and
roughness of our worldly struggle, is like bath-
ing in fresh waters after the dust and heat of
bodily exertion..." To a peculiar and
attractive grace they join considerable dramatic
power, and one or two of the characters are con-
ceived and executed with real genius." — Pre-
spective Review.

"Both stories contain matter of thought and
reflection which would set up a dozen common-
place circulating-library productions." — Ex-
aminer.

"It is not often now-a-days that two works of
such a rare degree of originality and beauty come
are to be found in one volume; it is rare, still to
find two, each of which contains matter for
one volume, bound up in these times in one
cover."

"The above is an extremely pleasant book.
The story is written in the antiquated form of
letters, but in simplicity and good taste redeem
it from the tediousness and appearance of
egotism which generally attend that style of
composition." — Pensionsett.


"Two very pleasing and elegant novels. Some
passages display descriptive powers of a high
order." — Britomart.

Heine. Selections from the Poetry of
Henrici Heine. Translated by
John Ackerlos. 12mo. Pp. viii. and
64, stiff cover. 1854. 1s.

— Pictures of Travel. Translated
from the German of Henry Heine.
By Charles G. Leland. Crown 8vo.,
Pp. 473. 1856. 7s. 6d.

Historical Sketches of the Old
Painters. By the Author of "Three
Experiments of Living," etc. 8vo. 2s.

"These sketches of Old Masters are
both elegant and complete. They are
narratives of the old masters of
art, and give a clear idea of
the

Horrock. Ene. A Tale of the
Italian War, and other Poems. To
which are added various selections from
Modern German Poetacy. By James D.
Horrock. 12mo. Pp. vii. and
296, cloth, 1854. 5s.

Howitt. The Düsseldorf Artists' Album.
Twenty-seven superb Litho-
tint Illustrations, from Drawings by
Achenbach, Hübner, Jordan, Lessing,
Leutze, Schadow, Tieck, and others
With Contributions, original and translated,
by Mary Howitt, Anne Mary Howitt,
Francis Bennet, etc. Edited by Mary
Howitt. 4to, elegantly bound in cloth,
18s. ; or, in fancy leather binding, 21s.

Humbolt (Alex. Von). Letters to
Varnhagen Von Ense. Authorised
English Translation, with Explanatory
Notes, and a Full Index of Names. In
1 vol. 8vo., handomely bound in cloth,
pri. 1s. 6d.

"It seldom occurs that the importance and
deep value of a great man's thoughts are so im-
diately affected as these have, by the un-
equivocal disapprobation of the silly at their
publication." — Court Circular.
Know the name of the author. It was written by a German in England, during the last century, and published in the English language. His name was Rudolph Erich Raspe. We shall not soon look upon his like again.

**Owlglass (Master Tytul), The Marvelous Adventures and Rare Conquests of.** Edited, with an Introduction, and a Critical and Bibliographical Appendix, by KENNETH R. H. MACKENZIE, F.S.A., with six coloured full-page illustrations, and twenty-six Woodcuts, from original designs by ALFRED CROWQUILL. Price 10s. 6d., bound in embossed cloth, rich gilt, with appropriate design; nearly half-bound morocco, gilt top, uncut, Roxburgh style.

As Tytul's fame has gone abroad into all lands; this, the narrative of his exploits, has been published in innumerable editions, even with all manner of learning added. Tytul is a Latin, English, French, Dutch, Polish, etc. We may say that to Tytul has been dedicated to earn such a place in universal history as Tytul: for now, after five centuries, when Wallace's birthplace is more than a century old, and the Admirable Crichton still more rapidly is growing a classic, and Edward Longshanks sleeps unregarded, save by a few antiquarian English, Tytul's native village is pointed out with pride to the traveller, and his tombstone, with a sculptured gun on his name —namely, an Owlglass, still stands, or pretends to stand, at Molien, near Lübeck, where, since 1359, his inestimable bones have been at rest."—Thomas Carlyle's Essays, vol. ii, pp. 267, 266.

A book for the antiquary, for the satirist, and the historian of satire; for the boy who reads for adventure's sake; for the grown person, loving every fiction that has a character in it. . . . Mr. MacKenzie's language is quaint, racy, and antique, without a tiresome stiffness. The book, as it stands, is a welcome piece of English reading, with hardly a dry or tasteless morel in it. We fancy that few Christmas books will be put forth more peculiar and characteristic than this comely English version of the 'Adventures of Tytul Owlglass.'—*The Athenæum.*

A volume of rare beauty, finely printed on tinted paper, and profusely adorned with chromo-lithographs and woodcuts in Alfred Crowquill's best manner, and wonderful for the novelty of Tytul's adventures; surpassing even that of the 'Pilgrim's Progress.'—*Spectator.*

**Precious: A Tale.** Fep. 8vo. Pp. 325, cloth, 7s. 6d. 1857.

A bridgeless chasm seems to stand between us and the unexplored world of feeling. We do not hesitate to say that there are passages in which, for the power of transporting the reader across the intervening depth, and of clothing in an intelligible form the dim creation of passionate imagination, have scarcely a rival in English prose."—*Morning Chronicle.*

Marked by qualities which we are accustomed to associate with the maturity of a writer's powers."—*Guardian.*

Exquisitely beautiful writing. . . . It is full of sighs and lovers aspirations, with many charming fancies and poetic thoughts. It is实事求是 and Lucius over again, and the numerous quotations from the Italian interlude, together with the passionate melodies of the great composer, pretty closely identify the burden which must be a rich refrain throughout. Our execution we have the right to speak in terms of the qualified praise."—*Weekly Dispatch.*

**Munchausen (Baron). The Travels and Surprising Adventures of. With Thirty original Illustrations.** (Ten full-page coloured plates and twenty woodcuts), by ALFRED CROWQUILL. Crown 8vo, ornamental cover, rich gilt front and back. Price 5s. 6d.

The travels of Baron Munchausen are perhaps the most astounding storehouse of deception and lying that we know. Their fame is unending, and their interest continues unabated. We have, as we walk on the bank of an eagle in the Arctic Circle, or distributing gifts to the civilized inhabitants of Africa—he is ever amusing, fresh, and new.

"A most delightful book. . . . Very few
Catalogue of Important Works.

Prescott (Miss.) Sir John's Ghost: a Romance. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6s.

Proverbs and Sayings. Illustrated by Dusseldorf Artists. Twenty chromolithographic Plates, finished in the highest style of art. 4to, bda., gilt, 12s.

Rede (Thomas Buchanan). Poems. Illustrated by Kenny Meadows. 12mo. cloth. 6s.


—— The Eighth Commandment. 8vo. pp. 380. 14s.


Reynard the Fox: after the German Version of Gudila. By Thomas J. Arnold, Esq.

"Fairfield's humour and ready wit Neveroffend, though smartly they bit." With Seventy Illustrations, after the designs of Wilhelm von Kaulbach. Royal 8vo. Printed on toned paper, and elegantly bound in embossed cloth, with appropriate design after Kaulbach; richly tooled front and back. Price 15s. Best full morocco, same pattern, price 24s.; or, neatly half-bound morocco, gilt top, uncut edges, Roxburg style, price 18s.

"The translation of Mr. Arnold has been held more true to represent the spirit of Gudila's great poem than any other version of the legend. "There is no novelty, except to purchasers of Christmas books, in Kaulbach's admirable illustrations of the world-famous 'Reynard the Fox.' Among all the English translations Mr. J. Arnold holds his own, and we do not know that this edition, published by Trübner, with the Kaulbach engravings, colored and faithfully rendered on wood, does not stand in the very first rank of the series we are commenting upon. Mr. Harrison Weir is a good artist, but in true comic power he is far inferior to Kaulbach. We do not see how this volume can, in its way, be excelled."—Saturday Reviews.

"Gudila's 'Reinwoldt Fuchs' is a marvel of genius and poetic art. 'Reynard the Fox' is more blessed than Alexander; his history has been written by one of the greatest of the human race, and another of inimitable genius has added to the poet's narrative the auxiliary light of the painter's skill. Perhaps no author in our own language can rival the French Gavarni—over excelled Koebel in the art of blending a human expression into the countenances and attitudes of beasts; and this marvelous skill he has exerted in the highest degree in the Illustrations to the book before us."—Illustrated News of the World.

"The illustrations are unrivalled for their humour and mastery of expression and detail." —Re中国队.

"Of all the numerous Christmas works which have been lately published, this is likely to be the most acceptable, not only as regards the binding, the print, and the paper, which are excellent, but also because it is illustrated with Koebel's celebrated designs."—Court Journal.


—— The Artist's Married Life; being that of Albert Durer. For devout Disciples of the Arts. Prudent Maidens, as well as for the Profit and Instruction of all Christendom, given to the light Translated from the German of Leopold Schefer, by Mrs. J. R. Stroud. Post 8vo. Pp. 98. sewed, 1s. 1853.

Stevens (Brook B.) Seasoning for a Seafarer: or, the New Noodle ad Parmeaus; a Satire. 8vo. Pp. 45. 3s.

Swanwick. Selections from the Drama of Goethe and Schiller. Translated with Introductory Remarks. By Anna Swanwick. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 290, cloth. 1846. 6s.

Tegner (P.) The Fredriks Saga; a Scandinavian Romance. Translated into English, in the original metres, by C. W. Harty. Cloth. One vol. 18mo. cloth. Price 3s. 6d.


"That Winckelmann was well fitted for the task of writing a History of Ancient Art, no one can deny who is acquainted with his profound learning and genius. He undoubtedly possessed, in the highest degree, the power of appreciating artistic skill wherever it was met with, but never more so than when seen in the garb of antiquity. ... The work is of 'no common order,' and a careful study of the great principles embodied in it must necessarily tend to form a pure, correct, and elevated taste."—Selecte Reviews.

"The work is throughout lucid, and free from the pedantry of technicality. Its clearness constitutes its great form. It does not discuss any one subject at great length, but aims at a general view of Art, with attention to its minute development. It is, if we may use the phrase, a Grammar of Greek Art, a line which now to all who would thoroughly investigate its language of form." Literary World.
Geoography, Travels, etc.

Barker. A Short Historical Account of the Crimes, from the Earliest Ages to the Russian Occupation; and a Description of the Geographical Features of the Country, and of the Manners, Customs, etc., of its Inhabitants, with Appendix. Compiled from the best authorities, by W. Burnhardt Barker, Esq., M.A.S., Author of "Laces and Penates," the "Turkish Reading Book," "Turkish Grammar," and many years resident in Turkey, in an official capacity. Map. Fcp. Svo. 5s. 6d.

Benisch. Travels of Raph Petachia of Ratisbon: who, in the latter end of the twelfth century, visited Poland, Russia, Little Tartary, the Crimes, Armenia, Assyria, Syria, the Holy Land, and Cappadocia. Translated from the Hebrew, and published, together with the original on opposite pages. By Dr. A. Benison; with Explanatory Notes, by the Translator and William F. Airnsworth, Esq., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.G.S. 12mo. pp. viii. and 106. 5s.

Bollaert (William). Antiquarian, Ethnological, and other Researches, in New Granada, Equador Peru, and Chili; with Observations on the Pre-Incarnal, Incarnal, and other Monuments of Peru. With numerous Plates. Svo. 18s.

Falkener (Edward). A Description of some Important Theatres and other Remains in Crete, from a MS. History of Caudia, by Osorio Bello, in 1862. Being a Supplement to the "Museum of Classical Antiquities," Illustrations, and nine Plates. Pp. 52, royal 8vo cloth. 8s. 6d.

Golovin (Ivan). The Caucasus. In one vol. 8vo. cloth. 5s.

——— The Nations of Russia and Turkey, and their Destiny. Pp. 370, 8vo. cloth. 9s.

"We never came across a work which more conscientiously and accurately does exactly what it professes to do."—Spectator.

"The interest of these volumes lies partly in the narrative of travel they contain, and partly in the stores of information on all kinds of subjects with which they abound."—Saturday Review.

"The work is written in a pleasant and readable style, and will be a necessary companion for travellers through the countries of which it treats."—Literary Gazette.


"A work of real and permanent value. Mr. Ravenstein has set himself a weighty task, and has performed it well. It is, we think, impossible to find a better subject bearing upon the Amur which is not considered in this volume."—Economist.

"Mr. Ravenstein's work is worthy of high commendation. It throws much additional and interesting light on a country but comparatively little known."—Morning Advertiser.

"It is a thorough work, and furnishes very full information on all points of interest. The illustrations are extremely good; the maps are excellent."—The Press.

"Mr. Ravenstein's book contains the fullest and most accurate account of the Amur in its various branches, being, on the whole, a highly valuable and useful addition to English knowledge thereof."—Dublin Nation.

"Mr. Ravenstein has produced a work of solid information—a capital book of reference—on a subject concerning which Englishmen will, before long, desire all the trustworthy information they can get."—Glas.

"In conclusion, we must compliment Mr. Ravenstein on the skill by which he has shown a compiler. He himself has never visited the Amur; and has composed his work entirely from the accounts of previous travellers. But he has done it so well, that few readers except those whose business it is to be suspicious, would have found it out, if it had not been acknowledged in the preface."—Literary Budget.

"The book has, of course, no pretensions to the freshness of a narrative of personal exploration and adventure, but it is by no means unpleasant reading, even from this point of view, while for those who are possessed of a geographical taste, which is to some degree a thing apart, it will have a high degree of interest."—Spectator.

"This book is a good honest book—a book that was needed, and that may be referred to as a reliable source of information."—Athenaeum.

"The work before us is full of important and accurate information."—London Review.

"His book is by far the most comprehensive review of all that has been observed and新常态 of a little-known portion of Asia."—Quadrant.

"There is breadth and massiveness about the work which mark it off very distinctly from the light books of travel or history which are written to amuse a railroad traveller, or a subscriber to Midship."—Chums' Magazine.

"The volume deserves a careful perusal, and it will be found exceedingly instructive."—Observer.

"The aim of Mr. Ravenstein has been to make his book one of authority, and in this he has certainly been most successful."—Bell's Magazine.

"We are fortunate, too, in our opportunity, for it would be hard to find a more careful and trustworthy guide than Mr. Ravenstein, who has not only avoided himself of all accessible publications on the subject, but has also enjoyed the immense advantage of holding personal communication with those who have served on the Amur."—Allen's Indian Mail.

"The book is a very good one, and the information is a perfect magazine of knowledge, and must become the standard work on the Amur. It does not affect liveliness or brilliancy, but is constantly perceptive, interesting, and complete. We have never opened a more satisfactory and well-arranged collection of all that is known on any former subject, than Ravenstein's Russians on the Amur."—Liverpool Daily Post.

"A well-written work."—Morning Post.

"The account given by Mr. Ravenstein of their long-continued efforts and recent success, is one of the most complete books we have ever met with—it is an exhaustive monograph of the political history and of a geological history of a region of which but little was known in Europe, and that little had to be extracted from obscure sources. This labour has been most conscientiously performed by the author. The various journeys of the authors, the explorations, the early predatory incursions, the narrative of missionaries, and the accounts of the Chinime themselves, are brought together with great skill and success."—Westminster Review.

Sartorius (C.). Mexico. Landscapes and Popular Sketches. Edited by Dr. Gaspé, with Engravings by distinguished Artists, from original Sketches. By Moritz Rugendas. 4to. cloth gilt. 18s.

Schlagintweit. Results of a Scientific Mission to India and Upper Asia. By Hermann, Adolphus, and Robert de Schlagintweit. Undertaken between 1854 and 1858, by order of the Honourable East India Com-
Memoirs, Politics, History, etc.

Address of the Assembled States of Schleswig to His Majesty the King of Denmark. Svo. Pp. 32. 1s. 1861.

Administration (the) of the Confederate States. Correspondence between Hon. J. A. Campbell and Hon. W. H. Sewall, all of which was laid before the Provisional Congress, on Saturday, by President Davis. Svo. Pp. 5, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Americans (the) Defended. By an American. Being a Letter to one of his Countrymen in Europe, in answer to inquiries concerning the late imputations of dishonour upon the United States. Svo. Pp. 38, sewed, 1s. 1844.


Bicknell. In the Tracks of the Garibaldians through Italy and Sicily. By Algernon Sidney Bicknell. Cr. Svo. Pp. xx. and 344, cloth, 10s. 6d. 1861.


Bunsen. Memoir on the Constitutional Rights of the Duchies of Schleswigo and Holstein, presented to Viscount Palmerston, by Chevalier Bunsen, on the 8th of April, 1848. With a Postscript of the 15th of April. Published with M. de Gruener's Essay, on the Danish Question, and all the official Documents, by Otto Von Winckelmann. Illustrated by a Map of the Two Duchies. Svo. Pp. 140, sewed. 1848. 2s. 6d.


Civilization in Hungary: Seven Answers to the Seven Letters addressed by M. Barth de Szemere, late Minister of the Interior in Hungary, to Richard Cobden, Esq., M.P. for Rochdale. By a Hungarian. 12mo., Pp. xii. and 233. 6s.

Clayton and Bulver Convention, of the 19th April, 1856, between the British and American Governments, concerning Central America. Svo. Pp. 64, 1s. 1856.

Coleccion de Documentos inéditos relativos al Descubrimiento y a la Historia de las Florida. Los ha dado á luz el Sr. Don Buckingham Smith, segun los manuscritos de Madrid y Sevilla. Tomo primero, folio, pp. 218, con retrato del Rey D. Fernando V. 28s.

**Deliberation or Decision?** being a Translation from the Danish, of the Reply given by Hert Balsløff to the accusations preferred against him on the part of the Danish Cabinet; together with an Introductory Article from the Copenhagen "Tagbladet," and Explanatory Notes. Svo. Pp. 40, sewed, 1s. 1861.


**Emperor of Austria versus Louis Kossuth.** A few words of Common Sense. By An Hungarian. Svo. Pp. 28, 1s. 1861.


**Furdouney. The Civil Administration of the Bombay Presidency.** By Nowroozee Furdouney, fourth Translator and Interpreter to Her Majesty's Supreme Court, and Member of the Bombay Association. Published in England at the request of the Bombay Association. Svo. Pp. viii. and 38, sewed, 2s. 1853.

**Germany and Italy.** Answer to Massioli's "Italy and Germany." By Rodbertus, Dr Berg, and L. Bucher. Svo. Pp. 26, sewed, ls. 1861.

**Herbert. The Sanitary Condition of the Asylum for Debtor's Poor.** Honorable Sidney Herbert, M.P. Svo Pp. 49, sewed. London. 1859. 1s. 6d.

**Herzen. Le Monde Russe et la Revolution.** Mémoires de A. Herzen. Traduit par H. Delayeau. Trois volumes in 8vo, broc’d. 5s. each.

**Herzen. Du Développement des Idées Revolutionnaires en Russie, par I. I. I. Cander.** 2s. 6d.


**France or England?** 6d.


**Mémoires de l’Empress Catherine II., written by Herself.** With a Preface by A. Herzen. Translated from the French. 12mo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Higginson. Woman and Her Wishes.** Au EMMY. By THOMAS WESTWORTH HIGGINSON. Post Svo., sewed, 1s. 1854.

**Holc. Lectures on Social Science and the Organization of Labour.** By James Holc. Svo. Pp. xi and 182, sewed. 2s. 6d. 1851.


"We cordially recommend these volumes to the attention of our readers. The work is in every way worthy of the character and experience of its distinguished author."—Daily News.

"These admirable letters were, we believe, first introduced to notice in England by the "Athenæum;" and perhaps no greater boon was ever conferred upon the English reader than in the publication of the two volumes which contain this excellent translation of William Humboldt’s portion of a lengthened correspondence with his female friend."—Westminster and Foreign Quarterly Review.

"The beautiful series of W. von Humboldt’s letters, now for the first time translated and published complete, possess not only high intrinsic interest, but an interest arising from the very striking circumstances in which they originated. . . . We wish we had space to verify our remarks. But we should not know where to begin, or where to end: we have therefore no alternative but to recommend the entire book to a careful perusal, and to promise a continuance of occasional extracts into our columns from the beauties of thought and feeling with which it abounds."—Manchester Examiner and Times.

"It is the only complete collection of these remarkable letters, which has yet been published in English, and the translation is singularly perfect; we have seldom read such a rendering of German thoughts into the English tongue."—Critic.
Humboldt. The Sphere and Duties of Government. Translated from the German of Baron Wilhelm Von Humboldt, by Joseph Coulthurst, Jun. Post 8vo. 5s.

"We have warmly to thank Mr. Coulthard for adding to English literature, in so faithful a form, so valuable a means of extending the range and elevating the character of our political investigations." Westminster Review.


--- Sheffield and Nottingham Evening Speeches. Edited by himself. 3d.


Letter to Lord Palmerston, concerning the Question of Schleswig-Holstein. 8vo, sewed. Pp. 32. 1850. 1s.


"Every one of these letters contains passages worthy of attention. ... The republication of Miss Martineau's Letters, as a very late description of Ireland, will be universally acceptable." Economist.


Memoires de la Cour d'Espane sous le Regne de Charles II. 1674—1682. Par le Marquis de Villars. 8vo, pp. xxxix. and 380. London, 1861 £1 10s.

Michel. Les Ecoisais en France et les Francais en Ecossie. Par Francqurc Michel. Two vols. of more than 1,200 pages, with numerous Woodcuts. Handsomely bound in appropriate style, £1 12s. Also a splendid Edition in 4to., with red borders, and four Plates, in addition to the Woodcut Illustrations. This Edition is printed in 100 copies only, and will contain a list of Subscribers. Bound in half Morocco. Price £2 3s.

Mission (the) of South Carolina to Virginia. From De Bow's Review, December, 1860. 8vo. Pp. 34, sewed, 1s. 1861.

Morell. Russia and England; their Strength and their Weakness. By John Reynell Morell, Author of "Russia as it is," 8c. 8vo, 1s.

Moreton (Manuel Martinez de). Writers and People; or, Thoughts upon Government and Constitutional Freedom. An Essay. 12mo. Pp. 50. 2s.


Neale (Rev. Euskin, Rector of Kirkton). My Comrade and My Colours; or, Men who know not when they are Beaten. 12mo, sewed. 1s.


"The most able and instructive book, which exhibits, we think, no less moral than economical wisdom." Prospective Review.


Our North-West Frontier. With Map. 8vo. Pp. 20. 1s. 1856.


Petruccelli. Preliminaires de la Question Romaine de M. Ed. About. 8vo. Pp. xv. and 864. 7s. 6d.


Pope's Rights and Wrongs. An Historical Sketch. 12mo. Pp. xiv. and 97. 2s. 6d.

Schimmelmann. The War between Turkey and Russia. A Military Sketch. By A. Schimmelmann. 8vo., 2s.


Sert (the) and the Cossack; or, Internal State of Russia. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo., sewed, 6d.


This is a valuable, because a thoughtful treatise upon one of the general subjects of theoretical and practical politics. No one in all probability will give an absolute assent to all its conclusions, but the reader of Mr. Smith's volume will in any case be induced to give more weight to the important principle insisted on. —_Tar's Magazine._

"Embracing, with a vast range of constitutional learning, used in a singularly attractive form, an elaborate review of all the leading questions of our day." —_Eclectic Review._

"This is a book, therefore of immediate interest, and one well worthy of the most studious consideration of every reformer; but it is also the only complete and correct exposition we have of our political system; and we mistake much if it does not take its place in literature as our standard text-book of the constitution." —_The special chapters on local self-government and centralisation will be found chapters of the soundest practical philosophy; every page bearing the marks of profound and practical thought._

"The chapters on the crown, and on common law, and statute law, display a thorough knowledge of constitutional law and history, and a vast body of learning is brought forward for popular information without the least parade or pedantry._

"Mr. Toutmin Smith has made a most valuable contribution to English literature; for he has given the people a true account of that once glorious constitution. more than that, he has given them a book replete with the soundest and most practical views of political philosophy._"—_Weekly News._

"There is much research, sound principle, and good logic in this book; and we can recommend it to the perusal of all who wish to attain a competent knowledge of the broad and lasting bases of English constitutional law and practice._"—_Morning Advertiser._


"This work is the production of a thoughtful mind, and of an ardent and earnest spirit, and is well deserving of a perusal by all who reflect on so solemn and important a theme as the future destiny of their native country._"—_Morning Chronicle._

"A work of whose merits we can hardly speak too highly._"—_Literary Gazette._

"This book has awakened in us many painful thoughts and intense feelings. It is tearfully true—passionate in its upbuilding, unsparing in its exposures—yet full of wisdom, and pervaded by an earnest, loving spirit. The author sees things as they are too sad and too real for silence—and courageously tells them with stern and honest truth._"—_1851._

"We receive with pleasure a work so free from polite lapsing, party theorizing, and casting provocations; speaking, as it does, earnest truth, fearlessly, but in love._"—_National Economist._

Spellen (J. N.). The Inner Life of the House of Commons. 12mo. ed. 6d.


STORY, LIFE AND LETTERS OF JOSEPH STORY, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, and Dean Professor of Law at Harvard University. Edited by his Son William W. Story. Two Vols. Royal 8vo. Pp. xx. and 1,250, cloth, 20s. 1851.

"Greater than any Law Writer of which England can boast since the days of Blackstone._"—_Lord Campbell, in the House of Lords, April 7, 1846._

"We look in vain over the legal literature of England for names to put in comparison with those of Livingston, Kent, and Story._"—_For reading his Judge Story's Life and Miscellaneous Writings, there can be no difficulty in accounting for his personal influence and popularity._"—_Edinburgh Review._

"The biography before us, written by his son, is admirably done, and written in a style which sustains the attention to the last, and occasionally rises to true and striking eloquence._"—_Eclectic Review._

THE AMERICAN QUESTION. By WILLIAM W. STORY. 8vo. Pp. 68, sewed, 1s. 1862.

Taney. The Opinion of the Hon. Roger Brooke Taney, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States in the Habeas Corpus Case of John Merryman, of Baltimore County, Md. 8vo. Pp. 24, sewed, 1s. 1861.
The Rights of Neutrals and Belligerents, from a Modern Point of View. By a Civilian. 8vo, sewed, 1s.

The Rights of Schleswig-Holstein and the Policy of England. Published by order of the Executive Committee of the German National Verein. 8vo. Pp. 64, stitched, 1s. 1869.


Three Experiments of Living. Within the Means. Up to the Means. Beyond the Means. Fcp. 8vo, ornamental cover and gilt edges. Pp. 64, 1s. 1848.

---

Education.


Jenkins (Jabez.) Vest Pocket Lexicon: an English Dictionary, of all except Familiar Words, including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Monkeys, Weights, and Measures. Omitting what everybody knows, and containing what everybody wants to know, and cannot readily find. 32mo. pp. 566. 2s. 6d.

Pick (Dr. Edward.) On Memory, and the Rational Means of Improving It. 12mo. Pp. 128. 2s. 6d.


Atlases.

Menke (Dr. T.) Orbis Antiqui Descriptio, for the use of Schools; containing 16 Maps engraved on Steel and coloured with the Letter-press. Half-bound morocco, price 5s.

Spruner's (Dr. Karl von) Historico-Geographical Hand-Atlas; containing 26 coloured Maps, engraved on copper plates. Half-bound morocco, price 1l. 1s. 6d. or half-bound morocco, 5l. 1s.

The deserved and widely spread reputation which the Historical Atlas of Dr. Spruner has attained in Germany, has led to the publication of this English Edition, with the Author's co-operation and the authority of the German Publisher, Mr. Justus Perthes. Inasmuch as an inferior, unauthorised, and carelessly prepared Atlas has recently appeared, in which Dr. Spruner's Maps have been reproduced without reference to the copyright of the Author, or to

the demand which the public make for accuracy and fineness, it is necessary to be particular in specifying the "Author's Edition."

A detailed Prospectus, with a specimen Map, will be forwarded on application, on receipt of one postage stamp.

Hebrew.

Gesenius' Hebrew Grammatica. Translated from the Seventeenth Edition, by Dr. T. J. Comant. With a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.


Syriac.

Uhlmann's Syriac Grammar, translated from the German by Enoch Hutchison. 8vo, cloth. 18s.

Latin.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Latin Language.

[In the Press]

Harkness (Albert, Ph. D.) Latin Ollendorff. Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Latin Grammar. 12mo, cloth. 8s.

Greek.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Greek Language.

[In the Press]

Kendrick (Asahel C.) Greek Ollendorff. A Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. 8vo, half calf. 6s.

Kühner (Dr. Raph.) Grammar of the Greek Language for the use of High Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German by B. B. Edwards and S. H. Taylor. Fourth Edition. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author/Translator</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modern Greek.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Felton (Dr. C. C.) Selections from Modern Greek Writers in Prose and Poetry.</td>
<td>With Notes.</td>
<td>8vo, cloth. 6s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophocles (E. A.) Roman or Modern Greek Grammar. 8vo, half-bound. 7s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the Italian Language. First and Second Course.</td>
<td>One vol.</td>
<td>12mo, cloth. 3s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialoghi Italiani ed Italiani. 18mo, cloth. 2s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camerini (E.) L'Eco Italiano; A Practical Guide to Italian Conversation. With a Vocabulary. 12mo, cl.</td>
<td>4s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the German Language. First and Second Course. Bound in one vol. 12mo, cloth. 8s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Grammar of the German Language (intended as a Sequel to the foregoing Work), with a Grammatical Index and a Glossary of all the German Words occurring in the Work. 12mo, cloth. 4s. 6d.</td>
<td>Key to ditto. 12mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual of German and English Conversations, or Vade Mecum for English Travellers. 12mo, cloth. 2s. 6d.</td>
<td>Poetry of Germany. A Selection from the most celebrated Poets. 12mo. sewed. 3s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oehsehlagr's German-English and English-German Pocket Dictionary. With a Pronunciation of the German Part in English Characters. 34mo, roan. 4s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolftram (Lucretius). The German Echo. A Faithful Mirror of German Every-day Conversation. With a Vocabulary by Henry Skeithon. 12mo, cloth. 3s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann's (Dr. F.) New, Practical, and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. In Two Courses. 12mo, sold separately, at 1s. 6d. each.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Two Courses, in 1 vol. 12mo, cloth, price 8s.</td>
<td>Manual of French and English Conversation. 12mo, cloth. 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le Brun's (L.) Materials for Translating from English into French; being a Short Essay on Translation, followed by a Graduated Selection in Prose and Verse, from the best English Authors. 12mo, cloth, price 4s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruton (F. de la.) Echo Francais. A Practical Guide to French Conversation. With Vocabulary. 12mo, cloth. 5s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nugent's Improved French and English and French Pocket Dictionary. 24mo, cloth. 8s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Laun. Lecons Graduées de Traduction et de Lecture; or, Graduated Lessons in Translation and Reading, with Biographical Sketches, Annotations on History, Geography, Synonyms and Style, and a Dictionary of Words and Idioms. By Henry Van Laun. 12mo. Pp. vi. and 476. 5s. 1802.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornet (Julius). A Manual of Russian and English Conversation. 12mo. 3s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reiff (Cr. Ph.) Little Manual of the Russian Language. 12mo, sewed. 2s. 6d.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese and English, exhibiting in a Series of Exercises, in Double Translation, the Idiomatic Structure of both Languages, as now written and spoken. Adapted to Ollendorff's System by the Rev. Alexander J. D. D'Orey, of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and Professor of the English Language in that University. In one vol. 12mo, cloth, boards. 7s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Catalogue of Important Works.
Colloquial Portuguese, or The Words and Phrases of Every-Day Life. Compiled from Dictation and Conversation, for the use of English Tourists and Visitors in Portugal, The Brazil, Madeira, and the Azores. With a Brief Collection of Epitomary Phrases. Second edition, considerably enlarged and Improved. In one vol. 12mo, cloth, boards. 3s. 6d.

Spanish.

Ahn (Dr. F.) A NEW PRACTICAL AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE SPANISH LANGUAGE. Post 8vo. [In the Press]

--- Key to ditto. Post 8vo, sewed.

Cadena (Mariano Velasquez de la.) AN EASY INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH CONVERSATION; containing all that is necessary to make a rapid progress in it; particularly designed for those who have little time to study, or are their own instructors. 18mo. Pp. 160, cloth. 2s.

--- A NEW SPANISH READER; consisting of Passages from the most approved Authors in Prose and Verse. With a copious Vocabulary. (Sequel to the Spanish Grammar upon the Ollendorff Method. 8vo. Pp. 392, cloth. 6s. 6d.


Cadena (Ramon Palenzuela y Juan de La C.) METODO PARA APRENDER A LEER, ESCRIBIR Y HABLAR EL INGLES, según el sistema de Ollendorf. Con un tratado de Pronunciacion al principio, y un Apéndice Importante al fin, que sirve de complemento á la obra. Un tomo en 8vo. de 500 páginas. 12s.

Cadena. Clave al mismo. En 8vo. 6s.


Velasquez and Simonne. A NEW METHOD TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK THE SPANISH LANGUAGE. Adapted to Ollendorf's System. Post 8vo. Pp. 588, cloth. 6s.

--- Key to ditto. Post 8vo. Pp. 174, cloth. 4s.

Ahn's (Dr. F.) GERMAN COMMERCIAL LETTER-WRITER, with Explanatory Introductions in English, and an Index of Words in French and English. 12mo, cloth, price 4s. 6d.

--- FRENCH COMMERCIAL LETTER-WRITER, on the same Plan. 12mo, cloth, price 4s. 6d.

--- SPANISH do. [In the Press]

ITALIAN do. [In the Press]

Levy (Matthias). THE HISTORY OF SHORTHAND WRITING; to which is appended the System used by the Author. 8vo, cloth. 5s.


Theology.


Gospel according to Mark. Translated from the Greek, on the Basis of the Common English Version, with Notes. 4to. Pp. vi. and 184. 5s.


Epistle to the Ephesians. Ditto. 4to. Pp. vi. and 40. 3s. 6d.

Epistles of Paul to the Thessaloni- nians. Ditto. 4to. Pp. vii. and 74. 4s. 6d.

Epistles of Paul to Timothy and Titus. Ditto. 4to. Pp. vi. and 78. 2s. 6d.

Epistle of Paul to Philemon. Ditto. 4to. Pp. 494. 1s. 6d. 12mo, cloth, 2s.

Epistle to the Hebrews. Pp. iv. and 90. 4to. 4s.

Second Epistle of Peter, Epistles of John and Jude, and the Revelation. Ditto. 4to. Pp. 254. 5s.
Catalogue of Important Works.

Beeston. The Temporalities of the Established Church as they are and as they might be; collected from authentic Public Records. By William Beeston. 8vo. pp. 36, sewed. 1850. 1s.

Bible. The Holy Bible. First division the Pentateuch, or Five Books of Moses, according to the authorized version, with Notes, Critical, Practical, and Devotional. Edited by the Rev. Thomas Wilson, M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. 4to. Part I. pp. 88 to 176; part II. pp. 177 to 275, sewed. 1858-4. each pt. 5s., the work compl. 30s.


Conant (T. J., D.D.). The Meaning and Use of Baptism: Philologically and Historically Investigated. 8vo. Pp. 104. 2s. 6d.

Confessions (The) of a Catholic Priest. Post 8vo. Pp. v. and 320, 1858. 7s. 6d.


Foxton. The Priesthood and the People. By Frederick J. Foxton, A.B., Author of "Popular Christianity," etc. 8vo. sewed, price 1s. 6d.


Gervinus. The Mission of the German Catholics. By G. Gervinus, Professor of History in the University of Heidelberg, Translated from the German. Post 8vo., sewed, 1s. 1846.


Hennell. The Early Christian Anticipation of an Approaching End of the World, and its bearing upon the Character of Christianity as a Divine Revelation. Including an Investigation into the primitive meaning of the Antichrist and Man of Sin; and an Examination of the Argument of the Fifteenth Chapter of Gibbon. By SARA HENNELL. 12mo. Pp. 186, cloth. 2s. 6d.


--- Thoughts in Aid of Faith, Gathered chiefly from recent works in Theology and Philosophy. By SARA S. HENNELL. Post 8vo. Pp. 49, cloth. 10s. 6d.


Professor Newman has kindly permitted Mr. Chapman to print the following letter addressed to him: "Mr. Leigh Hunt's little book has been very acceptable to me. I think there is in it a tendency of wisdom which is the peculiar possession and honour of advanced years. I presume he regards his book as only a contribution to the Church of the Future, and the Liberal part of it as a rare sample. I feel with him that we cannot afford to abandon the old principle of a 'public recognition of common religious sentiments'; and I rejoice that one like him has taken the lead in pointing out the direction in which we must look." (Signed) F. W. Newman.

"To the class of thinkers who are weary also, to whose mind is larger than mere logic can compass, and who habitually endeavour, on the wings of imagination, to see into regions which transcendent reason, this beautiful book is addressed... It cannot be read even as a book (and not accepting it as a ritual without varnishing and enlarging the reader's mind):" (Leader).

"The Religion of the Heart is a manual of aspiration, faith, and duty, conceived in the spirit of natural piety... It is the object of the book to supply one of those needs of the popular mind which the speculative rationalism is apt to neglect, to aid in the culture of good habits and of reasonable religious affections. If yet this time has not yet arrived for the matured ritual of natural religion, the present endeavour will at least be regarded as a suggestion and help in that direction."-"Westminster Review.

"This volume deserves to be read by many to whom, on other grounds, it may perhaps appear little acceptable for the grave and thoughtful matter it contains, appealing to the heart of every truthful person... Kindly considering a pure morality, a true sense of the beneficence of God and of the beauty of creation, a heightened sensibility that shrugs all contact with theology, and shrinks only from the hard dogmas of the pulpit--make up the substance of this book, of which the style throughout is exquisite--gentle and refined... Mr. Hunt never, on any occasion, discloses, by his manner of telling his beliefs, the comprehensive charity which sustains them. The most rigidly orthodox may read his book, and, passing over diversities of opinion, expressed always in
a tone of gentle kindness, may let his heart open to receive all that part (the main part) of Mr. Hunt's religion, which, in truth, the purest Christianity."—Essexian.

MANN. A FEW THOUGHTS FOR A YOUNG MAN. A Lecture delivered before the Boston Mercantile Library Association, on its 29th Anniversary. By Horace Mann, First Secretary of the Massachusetts Board of Education. Second Edition. Pp. 64, 12mo., sewed, 5d.

Newman. A HISTORY OF THE HEBREW MONARCHY from the Administration of Samuel to the Babylonish Captivity. By Francis William Newman, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and Author of "The Soul; its Sources and its Relations;" etc. Second Edition. 8s. 6d.

Parker. TEN SERMONS ON RELIGION. By Theodore Parker. Post Svo. cloth, 8s.

Contents:
I. Of Pleas, and the relation thereof to Manly Life.
II. Of Truth and the Intelligent.
III. Of Justice and the Conscience.
IV. Of Life and the Affections.
V. Of Conscious Religion and the Soul.
VI. Of Conscious religion as a Source of Strength.
VII. Of Conscious Religion as a Source of Joy.
VIII. Of the Culture of the Religious Powers.
IX. Of Conviction and Natural Sacraments.
X. Of Communication with God.

"We feel that in borrowing largely from his (Parker's) pages to enrich our columns, we are earning the reader's gratitude."—Leader.

THEISM, ATHEISM, AND THE POPULAR THEOLOGY. Sermons by Theodore Parker, author of "A Discourse of Matters pertaining to Religion," etc. A portrait of the author engraved on steel is prefixed. Price 9s.

The aim of this work is defined by its author at the beginning of the first discourse as follows:—"I propose to speak of Atheism, of the Popular Theology, and of pure Theism. Of each, in turn, I will speak of the Universe, and then as a Principle of Practical Life; first as Speculative Philosophy, then as Practical Ethics."

To real thinkers and to the ministers of the Christian gospel, we emphatically say—Read them. (Parker's books) and reflect on them:—there are glorious bursts of eloquence, flashes of true genius."—Novum Juris.

"Compared with the sermons which issue from the majority of pulpits, this volume is a treasure of wisdom and beauty."—Leader.

"The method of these discourses is practical, addressing their argument to common sense. Atheism and the popular theology are exhibited in their repulsive relations to common life, while from the better conception of divine things of which the writer is the chief apostle, there is shown to arise, in natural development, the tranquil security of religious trust, guidance, and comfort in all social duty; and the clear hope of the world to come."—Westminster Review.


THEODORE PARKER'S EXPERIENCE AS A MINISTER, with some account of his life and labours for the Ministry. Third thousand. 12mo. Pp. 80, sewed, 1s. 1860.

THE PUBLIC FUNCTION OF WOMAN. A Sermon preached at the Music Hall, March 27, 1833. By Theodore Parker. Post Svo., sewed, 1s. 1855.


Ripley (Henry J., Professor of Sacred Rhetoric and Pastoral Duties in Newton Theological Institute). SACRED RHETORIC; or, Composition and Delivery of Sermons. To which are added, Hints on Extemporaneous Preaching. By Henry Ware, Jun., D.D. Pp. 524. 12mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Simondes (Constantine, Ph. D.) FAC-SIMILES OF CERTAIN PORTIONS OF THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW, AND OF THE EPISTLES OF ST. JAMES AND ST. JUDE, Written on Papyrus in the First Century, and preserved in the Egyptian Museum of Joseph Mayer, Esq., Liverpool; with a Portrait of St. Matthew, from a fresco Painting at Mount Athos. Edited and Illustrated, with Notes and Historical and Literary Prolegomena, containing confirmatory Fac-similes of the same portions of Holy Scripture, from Papyri and Parchment MSS. in the Monasteries of Mount Athos, of St. Catherine on Mount Sinai, of St. Sabbas, in Palestine, and other sources. Folio. £1 11s. 6d.

Tayler. A RETROSPECT OF THE RELIGIOUS LIFE OF ENGLAND; or, the Church, Puritanism, and Free Inquiry. By J. J. Tayler, B.A. New Revised Edition. Large post Svo. 7s. 6d.

"This work is written in a chastely beautiful style, manifests extensive reading and careful research, is full of thought, and decidedly original in its character. It is marked, also by the modernity which usually characterizes true merit."—Jesuites.

"Mr. Tayler is actuated by no sectarian bias, and we heartily thank him for this addition to our religious literature."—WesternCourier.

"It is not often our good fortune to meet with a book so well conceived, as well written and so instructive as this. The various phases of the national mind, described with the clearness and force of Mr. Tayler, furnish inexhaustible mate-
Catalogue of Important Works.


"Of the many remarkable facts related in this book we can say little now. What rather strikes us is the elevating influence of an acknowledged mystery in any form at all. It is an admission of all that we have said, there is a principle in Mr. Atkinson's thoughts far above those of most of us who live in slavery to daily experience. This principle is truth — truth is sacred. However wildly he has wandered in search of it, truth is all for which he cares to live. If he is dogmatic, he is not vain; if he is drying up the fountain of life, yet to him life is holy. He does not care for fame, for wealth, for rank, for reputation, for anything except to find truth and to live beautifully by it; and all this because he feels the known and terrible facts which are near at the warp and woof of the marvellous existence." — Proctor's Magazine.

"A book, from the reasoning and conclusions of which, we are bound to express our entire disapprobation, but to which it is impossible to deny the rare merit of strictest honesty of purpose, as an illustration into a subject of the highest importance, upon which the wisest of us is almost entirely ignorant, begun with a sincere desire to penetrate the mystery and ascertain the truth, pursued with a brave resolve to shrink from no results to which that Inquiry might lead, and to state them, whatever objection they might have from the world." — Critic.

"A curious and valuable contribution to psychological science, and we regard it with interest, as containing the best and fullest development of the new theories of romanticism, charyevanes, and the kindred hypotheses. The book is replete with profound reflections touching the nature and efficiency of the human soul, and the philosophical theologian may serve as an useful reproof of the most formidable difficulties he has to contend against in the present day." — Weekly News.

"The letters are remarkable for the analytic powers which characterize them, and will be eagerly read by all those who appreciate the merits of the assertion, that 'the proper study of mankind is man.' The range of reading which is not less extensive than the sincerity as well as depth of thought and earnestness in the search after truth, which are their principal features. Without affectation of pedantry, faults arrived at by easy transition, they are marked by simplicity of diction, by an ease and grace of language and expression that give to a subject, for the most part intricate and perplexing, an insuperable charm." — Weekly Dispatch.

Awas I Hind: or, A Voice from the Ganges. Being a Solution of the true Source of Christianity. By an Indian Officer. Post 8vo. pp. xix. and 222, cloth, 5s. 1861.

Baconi, Francisci, Verbiempraenos sermones, sive interiora rerum, ad Latinam orationem emendatione. Decorati philologus Latinus. 12mo. pp. xxvi. and 272. 1851. 3s.


The Positive Philosophy of Auguste Comte. Translated and Condensed by Harriet Martineau. 2 vols. Large post 8vo, cloth 10s.

"A work of profound science, marked with great acuteness of reasoning, and conspicuous for the highest attributes of intellectual power." — Edinburgh Review.

"The 'Cours de Philosophie Positive' is at once a comprehensive cyclopedia of science and an exhibition of scientific method. It defines rigorously the characteristics of the several orders of phenomena with which the particular sciences are concerned, arranges them in an ascending scale of complexity and specialty, beginning with mathematics and ending with social physics or sociology, and assigns to each science its proper method in accordance with the nature of the phenomena to be investigated. . . . Because it is not merely a cyclopedia of scientific facts, but an exhibition of the methods of human knowledge and of the relations between its different branches, M. Comte calls his work philosophy; and because it limits itself to what can be proved, he terms it positive philosophy."— Spectator.

"The work at large has reason to be grateful to all concerned in this publication of the opus magnum of the century . . . Miss Martineau has confined herself rigorously to the task of translating freely and condensing the work, adding nothing of illustrative or critical, so that the reader has Comte's views presented as
Triibner & Co., 60, Paternoster Row.

Comte promulgated them. In the whole range of philosophy we know of no such successful abridgment."—Lea.

"A wonderful monument of ratiocinative skill."—Stoutman.

"Miss Marriott's book, as we expected it would be, is an eloquent exposition of M. Comte's doctrines."—Scott.


THE PHILOSOPHY OF KANT Lectures by Vinton Cousin, Translated from the French. To which is added, a Biographical and Critical Sketch of Kant's Life and Writings. By A. G. Henderson. Large post 8vo, cloth. 9s.


Essays by Ralph Waldo Emerson. Second Series, with Preface by Thomas Carlyle. Post 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.


"With great satisfaction we welcome this first English translation of an author who occupies the most exalted position as a profound and original thinker, as an irresistible orator in the cause of what he believed to be the truth; as a thoroughly honest and heroic man.... The appearance of any of his works in our language is, we believe, a perfect novelty. These orations are admirably fitted for their purpose; so grand is the position taken by the lecturer, and so irresistible their eloquence."—Reynolds.

"The work most inevitably arrest the attention of the scientific physician, by the grand spirituality of its doctrines, and the pure morality it teaches. Shall we be presumptuous if we recommend these views to our professional brethren? or if we say to the enlightened, the thoughtful, the serious, whether you be true scholars—is your Vocation? We know not a higher morality than this, or more noble principles than these; they are full of truth."—British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.


"We accept these lectures as a true and most admirable delineation of the present age; and on this ground alone we should bestow on them our hearty recommendation; but it is because they teach us how we may rise above the age, that we bestow on them our most emphatic praise.

"He makes us think, and perhaps more sublimely than we have ever formerly thought, but it is only in order that we may the more nobly act.

"As a majestic and most stirring utterance from the lips of the greatest German prophet, we trust that the book will find a response in many an English soul, and potentially help to regenerate English society."—The Critic.

THE VOCATION OF A SCHOLAR. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Post 8vo. Pp. 78, sewed, 1s. 6d., cloth, 2s. 1847.

"The Vocation of a Scholar is distinguished by the same high moral tone, and really vigorous expression which characterize all Fichte's works in the German, and is nothing lost in Mr. Smith's clear, unembarrassed, and thoroughly English translation."—Douglas Jerrold's Newspaper.

"We are glad to see this excellent translation of one of the best of Fichte's works presented to the public in a very neat form. ... No class needs an earnest and sincere spirit more than the literary class; and therefore the 'Vocation of the Scholar,' the 'Guide to the Human Race,' and the 'Life of Jesus,' written in Fichte's most earnest, most commanding tenor, is welcomed in its English dress by public writers, and be beneficial to the cause of truth."—Economist.


"In the progress of my present work, I have taken a deeper glance into religion than ever I did before. In me the emotions of the heart pressed only from perfect intellectual clearance; it cannot be but the clearness I have now attained on this subject shall also take possession of my heart."—Fichte's Correspondence.

"The Vocation of Man is, as Fichte truly says, intelligible to all readers who are really able to understand a book at all; and as the history of the mind in its various phases of doubt, knowledge, and faith, it is of interest to all. A book of this stamp is sure to teach you much, because it excites thought. If it raises you to combat his conclusions, it has done a good work; for in that very effort you are attuned to a consideration of points which have hitherto escaped your intellectual inquisitiveness."—Foreign Quarterly.
Catalogue of Important Works.


Langford. Religion and Education in Relation to the People. By John Alfred Langford, 12mo. Pp. iv. 183, cloth, 1852. 2s.


———— SACRAMENTAL SERVICES. Pp. 20, 12mo., sewed, 6d.

———— The Agents of Civilization. A Series of Lectures. 12mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

———— The Doctrine of Individuality. A Discourse delivered at Credinton, on the 28th of May, 1843. Pp. 32, 12mo., sewed, 6d.


———— The Elements of Individualism. A Series of Lectures. Pp. 355, 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.


———— The Lessons of the Penitence. A Discourse delivered at Boys-ton, on the 23rd September, 1849. Pp. 22, 12mo., sewed, 6d.

———— The Unchristian Nature of Commercial Restrictions. A Discourse delivered at Bolton, on Sunday, the 17th September, 1849. Pp. 14, 12mo., sewed, 3d.

Mackay. Intellectual Religion: being the Introductory Chapter to "The Progress of the Intellect, as Exhibited in the Religious Development of the Greeks and Hebrews." By R. W. Mackay, M.A. 8vo. paper cover, 1s. 6d.

The book before us exhibits an industry of research which reminds us of Oudemars, and for which, in recent literature, we must seek a parallel in Germany, rather than in England, where its philosophy and aims are at once lofty and practical. Scattered through its more abstruse digressions, are found passages of exquisitely beautiful,—gems into which are absorbed the finest rays of intelligence and feeling. We believe Mr. MacKay's work is unique in its field.

The analysis and history of the theory of revelation, from the earliest times to the present day, the authors, admiral, both from their imaginative breadth and their richness in illustrative detail. We can only recommended the reader to resort himself to this treasury of mingled thought and learning.

The Rise and Progress of Christianity. By R. W. Mackay, M. A.

Author of "The Progress of the Intellect, as Exemplified in the Religious Development of the Greeks and Hebrews." Large post 8vo, cloth 10s. 6d.

Contents:


II. The Pauline Controversy and its Causes.

III. Idea of Catholicity.

IV. Origin of the Church, and its Conflict with Heathenism.

V. Origin and Progress of Dogma.

VI. Rise of the Papacy.

VII. Theology of the Church.

VIII. Decline of the Papacy.

"A work of this nature was much wanted and well done. Mr. Mackay has executed his task with great skill; he is profoundly acquainted with the whole German literature of his subject, and he has successfully fused into one continuous and consistent view the latest results obtained and of topics treated by the freest and ablest of the critics of Germany."—*F. ommunist Review.

"Our readers may rest assured that this book is on every account worthy of special and attentive perusal. Mr. Mackay writes moderately as well as fearlessly, with the spirit of a philosopher and the candour of an honest man."—*Leader.

Newman. The Soul: Her Sorrows and Her Aspirations. An Essay towards the Natural Basis of the Soul, as the Basis of Theology. By Francis William Newman, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Sewed, 2s., post 8vo, cloth 5s. 6d.

"The spirit throughout has our warmest sympathy. It contains more of the genuine life of Christianity than half the books that are under the title of religious. The choice of the volume is the tone of faithfulness and simplicity which it acquires—translating the evidences which it affords in every page, of being drawn direct from the fountain of convictions."—*Propriety Society.

"On the great ability of the author we need not comment. The force with which he puts his arguments, whether for good or evil, is decided elaboration in its definiteness. The change of the volume is the tone of faithfulness and simplicity which it acquires—translating the evidences which it affords in every page, of being drawn direct from the fountain of convictions."—*Propriety Society.

Newts. Christianity of Europe. By Novalis (Frederick von Hardenberg). Translated from the German by the Rev. John Dalton. Post 8vo, Fp. 34, cloth, 1844. 1s.

Owen (Robert Dale). Footsteps on the Boundary of Another World. An en arged English Copyright Edition. Ten editions of this work have been sold within a very short time in Amel.
Catalogue of Important Works.

rica. In the present edition, the author has introduced a considerable quantity of new matter. In 1 vol., post 8vo., neatly bound in cloth, 7s. 6d.

"It is as calm and logical a work as exists in the English language."—Caledon's Register.

"Mr. Owen is a thorough conscientious man, an acute reasoner, and a cultivated and accomplished writer.—Atlas.

"But his book is not merely curious and amusing, its ability may be recognised, even by those who dissent most strongly from the author's conclusions."—Spectator.

SCIENCE OF HAPPINESS. Developed in a Series of Essays on Self Love. By a Friend to Humanity. 8vo. Pp. xii. and 141, 8s. 6d.

PhiloLOGY.

AsHER (DAVID, PH. D.). ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES in general, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. 12mo., cloth, pp. viii. and 80. 2s.

"I have read Dr. Asher's Essay on the Study of the Modern Languages with profit and pleasure, and think it might be usefully reprinted here. It would open to many English students of their own language some interesting points from which to regard it, and suggest to them works bearing upon it, which otherwise they might not have heard of. Any weakness which it has in respect of the absolute or relative value of English authors does not materially affect its value."—Richard C. Trevelyan, Westminster, June 20, 1826.


CHAPMAN. THE NATURE AND USE OF LANGUAGE, POPULARLY CONSIDERED. A Lecture. By Edwin Chapman. 8vo. 1826. Pp. 82, 1s.

Canones Lexicographici: or Rules to be observed in editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo. Pp. 12, sewed, 6d.

ColerIDGE (HercBERT, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law). A BIOGRAPHICAL INDEX to the printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. 1 vol. 8vo., cloth. Pp. 164, 5s.

An ETYMOLOGICAL ANALYSIS of all English Words, being a list of all the Prefixes, Roots, and Suffixes in English, with all the words containing each Prefix, Root, and Suffix under it. Made by Dr. C. Lutterer, of the University of Berlin, and edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge, Editor of the Philological Society's Proposed New English Dictionary. 8vo.


Spanish.


Modern Greek.

Sophocles (E. A.). A Glossary of later and Byzantine Greek. 4to. Pp. iv. and 624, cloth, £2 2s.

African.

Osburn (William, R.S.L.). The Monumental History of Egypt, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. Pp. xii. and 464, and 465, £2 2s.

Vol. I.—From the Colossus of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram. Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

Greek.

Groult (Rev. Lewis, Missionary of the American Board; and Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society). The Izieul. A Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with a Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. 8vo. Pp. lii. and 432, cloth, 21s.
the Preface to the Facsimile of M.B. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the Manava-Kalpa-Sutra, with the Commentary of Kumaaria-Swamin. Imperial 8vo. Pp. 268, cloth, 12s.


Rig-Veda Sanhita. A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Aastakas, or Books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the original Sanskrit by the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by James R. Ballantyne, LL.D., late Principal of the Government Sanskrit College of Benares. Vols. IV, V, and VI. 8vo., cloth.

[In the Press.


CONTENTS.
Vol. II. Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Maitali and M. Anjara, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudd Rukshas, or the Subject of the Minister—Ranjana, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.


The Series will consist of twelve volumes. A detailed Prospectus may be had on application.

Wise (T. A., M.D., Bengal Medical Service). COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. 8vo. pp. xx. and 453, cloth, 7s. 6d.

Young (Robert, F.E.S.L.). GUZABATT ENGLISH, or a New Mode of Learning to Read, Write or Speak the Guza- Ratti Language, on the Ollendorffian System. 8vo. pp. 400, sewed, 12s.

[In the Press.

Kelsayoff (Basili). A NEW RUSSIAN GRAMMAR, based upon the phonetic laws of the Russian Language. 8vo.

ZEND.

HANG. OUTLINE OF A GRAMMAR OF THE ZEND LANGUAGE. By Martin Heyg, Dr. Phil. 8vo. Pp. 52, sewed. 14s. 1861.


AMERICAN.

Collecas de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro de Rio Grande do Sul no Brazil. 16mo. pp. 39, sewed, 2s. 6d.


The very interesting Codex of which the above is a careful reprint, was discovered in Mexico by Beltrami, in the year 1828. It is composed in the Forest and most elegant Nahautli, that was ever written, by Bernardino Sahagun, a Spanish Franciscan, assisted by the priests of the royal house of Anahuac, under the name of Montecinos, the son of the son of the Prince of Temoculz, and purports to be a "posolett" (post illa sedici testas verba) on the Gospels and Epistles. Sahagun arrived at Mexico in the year 1529, and lived and laboured with great success in that country for fifty six years. Mr. Biondelli has accompanied sahagun's text by a Latin version, and added a complete Vocabularium, Nahautli and Latin, and, by his introductory observations, has thrown considerable light into the Nahautli language, its affinity to other families of languages, its grammatical peculiarities, and also upon the religious institutions, and monuments of the Aztecs—thus forming a complete treasury of everything appertaining to the ancient Aztecs.

POLYNESIAN.

Grey, Maori Mementos: being a Series of Addresses, presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S., With Introduction, Remarks, and Explanations.
The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a concise introduction to the reading of the most important Ancient and Modern Languages. Simple in its design, it will be convenient with advantage by the Philological Society, the Amatrician Library, the Boulton, the Corrector of the Press. and the diligent Composer.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).
Ambharic.
Anglo-Saxon.
Arabic.
Arabic Ligatures.
Armenic.
Archaic Characters.
Armenian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.
Bengali.
Brahmian (or Ccsehian).
Bugis.
Burmese.
Canaarese (or Carnatic).
Chinese.
Coptic.
Croat-Gallicite.
Cufic.
Cyrillo (or Old Slavonic).
Czechian (or Bohemian).
Danish.
Dematic.
Ethiopic.
Etruscan.
Georgian.
German.
Gothic.
Greek.
Greek Ligatures.

Greek (Archaic).
Gujerati (or Gujaratti).
Hibernic.
Iroquois.
Hebrew.
Hebrew (Archalic).
Hebrew (Rabbinical).
Hebrew (Judaeo-German).
Hebrew (current rash).
Hungarian.
Iphian.
Italian (Old).
Ivritese.
Javanese.
Javanese.
Jetish.
Khitish.
Modern Cuneiform.
Modern Greek.
Mongolian.
Nordian.
Old Slavonic (Cyrillo).
Persian.
Persian Cuneiform.
Persianian.
Polonize.
Punic.
Rashti (or Afghan).
Rashtian (or Modern Greek).

Russian.
Sanskrit.
Samarit.
Serbian.
Slovene (Old).
Sorbian (or Wendish).
Swedish.

Syrian.
Tamil.
Turkish.
Wallachian.
Wendish (or Sorbian).

A Latin, English, Italian, and Polyglot Anthology, with a variety of Translations and Illustrations. To be published once a year; designed to contribute to the cause of classical learning, as well as to the cultivation of the English language and literature in Italy, and that of the Italian in Great Britain, America, and Australia. Edited by John Spageli. Oct. 1861. No. 1, oblong 4to. 2s. 6d.


Vol. I. Part 1, South Africa, 8vo, pp. 186. 7s. 6d.
Vol. I. Part 2, North of the Tropic of Capricorn, 8vo, pp. 70. 2s.
Vol. I. Part 3, Madagascar, 8vo, pp. 34. 1s. 6d.
Vol. II. Part 1. Australia, 8vo, pp. iv. 36. 12. 6d.
Vol. II. Part 2. Fiji Islands and Botma (with Supplement to Part 2, Fijian Languages, and Part 1, Australia), 8vo, pp. 36. 1s.
Vol. II. Part 4. New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands, 8vo, pp. 77 to 154.

The above is, without exception, the most important addition yet made to African Philology. The amount of materials brought together by Sir George, with a view to elucidate the subject, is stupendous; and the labour bestowed on them, and the results arrived at, incontestably establish the claim of Sir George to be called the father of African and Polynesian Philology.

"We congratulate the Governor of the Cape on the production of a most important aid to the study of the twin sciences of philology and ethnology, and look forward to the completion of the catalogue itself as a great and permanent step towards the civilization of the barbarous races whose formation, habits, language, religion, and food, are all, more or less, most carefully noted in its pages,"—Lender.

"It is for these substantial reasons, that we deemed it worth a brief notice to call attention to these excellently-arranged catalogues with important notes), describing the various works in the library of Sir George Grey, and by which this great philanthropist will greatly aid in civilizing the numerous peoples within the limit of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope."—Brighton Gazette.
Natural History, Ethnology, etc.

Agrasiz (Lotne). An Essay on Classification. 8vo, cloth. 12s.


Bana (James D., A.M., Member of the Soc. Ces. Nat. Cur. of Moscow, the Soc. Philomatique de Paris, etc.) A System of Mineralogy, comprising the most recent Discoveries; including full Descriptions of Species and their Localities, Chemical Analyses and Formulas, Tables for the Determination of Minerals, with a Treatise on Mathematical Crystallography and the Drawing of Figures of Crystals, Fourth Edition, re-written, re-arranged, and enlarged. Two vols. in one. Illustrated by 600 woodcuts. 8vo. Pp. 860. cloth. £1 4s.

Supplements to ditto, 1 to 8.


Nott and Gliddon. The same, in 4to. £1 16s.


Nott and Gliddon. The same, royal 8vo. £1 5s.


Scaliger. Catalogue of a Collection of American Birds belonging to Philip Lutley Scaliger, M.A., Ph.D., F.R.S., &c. The figures will be taken from Typical Specimens in the Collection. 8vo, With Twenty Coloured Plates. £1 10s. [In Preparation.


— Vol. II. £1 12s.

— Vol. III. 1861. £1 6s.

The Syntax: Where, How, and When to Find, Breed, Cook, and Eat It. 12mo. Pp. viii. and 96. 1s.

Medicine, etc.

Althaus (J., M.D.). A Treatise on Medical Electricity, Theoretical and Practical. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

— The Spas of Europe. By Julius Althaus, M.D. 8vo, cloth. [In the Press.

— Cases Treated by Faradisation. By Julius Althaus, M.D. 12mo. Pp. 16, sewed. 1s.

Catin (George). The Breath of Life. (Manograph) 8vo, with Illustrations. 2s. 6d.

Chapman. Chloriform and Other Anæsthetics; their History and Use during Childbed. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo, sewed. 1s.

Christian Revivals; their History and Natural History. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo, sewed, 1s.
Trübner & Co., 60, Paternoster Row.


Hecker (J. F. C., M.D.) The Epidemics of the Middle Ages. Translated by G. B. Babington, M.D., F.R.S. Third Edition, completed by the Author’s Treatise on Child Pilgrimages. 8vo, cloth, pp. 834, price 9s.

Contents:—The Black Death—The Dancing Mania—The Sweating Sickness—Child Pilgrimages.

This volume is one of the series published by the Sydneyham Society, and, as such, originally issued to its members only. The work having gone out of print, this new edition—the third—has been undertaken by the present proprietors of the copy-right, with the view not only of rescuing the numerous demands from the class to which it was primarily addressed by its learned author, but also for extending its circulation to the general reader, to whom it had, heretofore, been all but inaccessible, owing to the pecuniary mode of its publication, and to whom it is believed it will be very acceptable, as a record of the grand and growing interest of its subject-matter, and the elegant and successful treatment thereof. The volume is a valuable reprint from the second edition; but its value has been enhanced by the addition of a preface on “Child-Pilgrimages, never before translated; and the present edition is therefore the first and only one in the English language which contains all the contributions of Dr. Hecker to the history of medicine.


Sick Chamber (The). 18mo. Pp. 60, cloth, 1s. 1846.

Practical Science.

Austin. Cements and their Compounds; or, A Practical Treatise of Calcareous and Hydraulic Cements, their Preparation, and Use. Compiled from the highest authorities, and from the Author’s own experience during a long period of professional practice. To which is added Information on Limes and Cements. By James Gardner Austin. 12mo. [In the Press.]


O’Neill. Chemistry of Calico Printing, Dying, and Bleaching, including Silken, Woolen, and Mixed Goods, Practical and Theoretical. With copious references to original sources of information, and abridged specifications of the Patents connected with these subjects, for the years 1856 and 1859. By Charles O’Neill. 8vo. Pp. XII., 408. 18s.


Bibliography.

Allibone (Austin S.) A Critical Dictionary of English Literature, and British and American Authors from the Earliest Records to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. (Vol. I is now published.) Two vols. imp. 8vo, cloth. To Subscribers, £1 16s.; to Non-subscribers, £2 9s.

Berjeau (F. Pr.) Canticum Cantorum. Reprinted in Facsimile from the Scrivener Copy in the British Museum; with an Historical and Bibliographical Introduction. In folio, 64 pp. Only 150 copies printed, on stout tinted paper; bound in the antique style. £2 9s.
CATALOGUE OF IMPORTANT WORKS.


Frequently as we read of the works of Caxton, and the early English Printers, and of their black letter books, very few persons have ever had the opportunity of seeing any of these productions, and forming a proper estimate of the ingenuity and skill of those who first practised the "Noble Art of Printing."

This reproduction of the first work printed by Caxton at Westminster, containing 50 woodcuts, is intended, in some measure, to supply this deficiency, and bring the present age into some what greater intimacy with the Father of English Printers.

The type has been carefully imitated, and the cuts traced from the copy in the British Museum. The paper has also been made expressly, as near as possible like the original.

Delepierre. ANALYSE DES TRAVAUX DE LA SOCIETE DES PHILOBIBLIEN DE LONDRES. Par Octave Delpeyrier. Small 4to., laid paper, bound in the Roxburgh style. [In the Press.] (Only 500 copies will be printed).

HISTOIRE LITTERAIRE DES FOUS. 12mo., cloth. 5s.


— Ditto, large paper, imperial 8vo. 24ibs.

Gutenberg (John). FIRST MASTER PRINTERS, HIS ACTS, AND MOST REMARKABLE DISCOVERIES, AND HIS DEATH. FROM THE GERMAN. By C. W. 8vo, pp. 141. 10s. 6d.

Le Bibliomane. No. I., 8vo, pp. 20; No. II., pp. 20. 2s. each.

Nouvelles Plaisantes Recherches d'un Homme Grave sur quelques Parcours. 8vo. Pp. 53. 10s. 6d.

Uricocoeha (Ezequiel, Dr. de Bogota, Nueva Granada). MAPA GEOLOGICO COLOMBIANO: CATALOGO DE TODOS LOS MAPAS, PLANOS, VISTAS, ETC., RELATIVOS A LA AMERICA-ESPAÑOLA, BRASIL, E ILEAS ADJACENTES. Arreglado cronologicamente y precedido de una introduccion sobre la historia cartografica de America. One vol. 8vo. of 232 pages. 6s.

Van de Veyer. LES OPUXULES DE M. SYLVAIN VAN DE VEEY DE 1829 a 1861. Premiery Série. Small 4to., printed with old face type, on laid paper, expressly made for the purpose. Suitably bound in the Roxburgh style. [In the Press.]

(W. S. Edition will consist of 300 copies only.)

Ludwig (Hermann E.). THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES. With Additions and Corrections by Professor W. W. Turner. Edited by Nicolaus Trübner. 8vo, fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludwig's Preface, pp. vii—xv; Dr. Ludwig's Index, pp. iv—xii; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludwig, pp. xiii, xiv; and Introductory Bibliographical Notices, pp. xiv—xxv, followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludwig's Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editors, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—235; Index, pp. 247—255, and List of Errata, pp. 257, 258. One vol. handsomely bound in cloth, price 10s. 6d.

This work is intended to supply a great want, not that the study of Ethnology has proved that exact languages are not mere curiosities, but essential and interesting parts of the natural history of man, forming one of the most curious links in the great chain of national affinities, distinct as they are by the restlessly existing between man and the wild beasts that live upon. No one can venture to write the history of America without a knowledge of her aboriginal languages; and unimportant as such researches may seem to men engaged in the mere hunting occupations of life, they will at least acknowledge that those records of the past, like the stern lights of a departing ship, are the last glimmers of savage life, as it becomes absorbed or receded before the tide of civilization. Dr. Ludwig and Professor Turner have made upon this subject use of the public and private collections in America, access to all of which was most liberally granted to them. This has placed at their disposal the labours of the American Missionaries, so long known on this side of the Atlantic that they may be looked upon almost in the light of tradition.

But English and Continental literature has also been remarked; and Dr. Ludwig has been able to add, upon a constant and active correspondence with scholars of the Fatherland, as well as with men of similar tastes and pursuits in France, Spain, and Holland, determined to leave no stone unturned to render his labours as complete as possible. The volume, perfect in itself, is the first of an enlarged edition of Vorster's "Linguarium totius orbis In- dividuum." The work has been studied by the press of both Continents, and we may be permitted to refer particularly to the following:

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This work, mainly the production of the late Herr Ludwig, a German, naturalised in America, is devoted to an account of the literature of the aboriginal languages of that country. It gives an alphabetical list of the various tribes of whose languages any record remains, and refers to the works, papers, or manuscripts, in which such information may be found. The work has evidently been a labour of love; and as no pains seem to have been spared by the editors, Prof. Turner and Mr. Trib- ner, in rendering the work as accurate and complete as possible, those who are most interested in its contents will be best able to judge of the labour and assiduity bestowed upon it by author, editors, and publisher."—Athenaeum, 5th April, 1865.

This is the first instalment of a work which will be of the greatest value to ethnologists; and is a compendium of the aboriginal languages of the American continent, and a digest of all the American literature bearing upon those languages. Mr. Tribuner's hand has been unspared, and most of his proofs he lays claim to about one-sixth of the
whole; and we have no doubt that the encourage-
ment with which this portion of the work will be
received by scholars, will be such as to inspire Mr.
Trübner with sufficient confidence to persever in
his arduous and most honourable task."—The
Critic, 15th Dec., 1857.

"Few would believe that a good octavo volume
would be necessary to exhaust the subject; yet so
it is, and this handsome, useful, and curious
volume, carefully compiled by Mr. Ludewig, as-
sisted by Professor Turner, and edited by the care-
ful hand of Mr. Trübner, the well-known publish-
er, will be sure to find a place in many a library."—Brent Advertiser, 6th Nov., 1857.

"The lovers of American linguistics will find in
the work of Mr. Trübner scarcely any point out-
side the interest of the philologist in tracing the various languages of the great Western Continent."—Galaxy: Mercury, 30th Jan., 1858.

"Only those deeply versed in philological studies can appreciate the full value of this work. It shows that there are upwards of seven hundred and fifty aboriginal American languages."—Gentleman's Magazine, Feb., 1858.

"The work contains an account of no fewer than
seven hundreds different aboriginal dialects of Ame-
rica, with an introductory chapter of bibliographical
information; and under each dialect is an account
of any grammars or other works illustrative of it."—The Bookbinder, Jan., 1859.

"We have here the list of monuments still exist-
ing, of an almost innumerable series of languages
and dialects of the American Continent. The great-
ness of the Indian grammars and vocabularies exist
only in MS., and were compiled chiefly by
Missionaries of the Christian Church; and to Dr.
Ludewig and Mr. Trübner, we are, therefore, the
more indebted for the great care with which they
have pointed out where such are to be found, as
well as for enumerating those which have been pub-
lished, either in a separate shape, in collections
or in voyages and travels, and elsewhere."—Lit-
erary World, Jan., 1859.

"I have not time, nor is it my purpose, to go
into a review of this admirable work, or to
attempt to indicate the extent and value of its
contents. It is, perhaps, enough to say, that apart
from a concise but clear enumeration and notice of
the various general philological works which treat
with greater or less fullness of American languages,
or which incidentally touch upon their biblio-
graphy, it contains not less than 326 closely-
printed octavo pages of bibliographical notices of
grammars, vocabularies, etc., of the aboriginal
languages of America. It is a peculiar and valu-
eable feature of the work that not only the titles
of printed or published grammars or vocabularies are
given, but the place of the published MS. works of
all these kinds are noticed, in all cases where they
are known to exist, but also an account of those which
ever appeared among the debris of the suppressed convents and religious
establishments of Spanish America."—E. G. Squier,
in a paper before the American Ethnologi-
cal Society, 15th Jan., 1859.

"In the appearance of the death of the author be-
fore he had finished the revival of the work, it has
been carefully examined by competent schol-
ars, who have also made various valuable addi-
tions."—American Publishers' Circular, 30th
Jan., 1859.

"It contains 326 closely-printed pages of title
of printed books and manuscripts, and notices of
American aboriginal languages, and embraces re-
ferences to nearly all that has been written or
published respecting them, whether in special works
or incidentally in books of travel, periodicals, or
proceedings of learned societies."—New York
Journal, 30th Jan., 1859.

"The manner in which this contribution to the
bibliography of American languages has been ex-
sented, both by the author, Mr. Ludewig, and the
same writer who has worked since his death, is spoken of in the highest terms by gen-
dleman most conversant with the subject."—Ameri-
can Historical Magazine, Vol. II., No. 5, May, 1859.

"Je terminerai en annonçant le premier volume d'une publication appelée à rendre de grands ser-
vices à la philologie comparée et à la linguistique générale. Je veux parler du `Dictionnaire
américain', ouvrage dont renfermera la liste de tous les dictionnaires qui ont été dans les gramma-
ires de langues connues, tant imprimées que manuscrites. L'auteur de cet ouvrage, bibliophile est M.
Nicolaus Trübner, dont le nom est honorablement com-
nu dans le monde oriental. Le premier volume est consacré aux idiomates de la civilisation des
Amérindiens; il doit traiter des langues de l'Amérique. Le travail est fait avec l'aide de
plusieurs savants, et il est signé par le nom honoré de M. Nicolas Trübner, surtout s'il pour-
suit son œuvre avec la même ardeur qu'il a le

"Mr. Trübner's most important work on the
bibliography of the aboriginal languages of Ame-
rica is deserving of all praise, as eminently useful
to those who study that branch of literature. The
value, too, of the book, and the pains which its
composition must have required, will not be leasened
by the consideration that it is first in this field of
linguistic literature."—Petermann's Geographische
Mittheilungen, p. 79, Feb., 1859.
Catalogue of Important Works.

"Cette compilation avante est sans contredit, le traité de philologie depuis la plus haute époque ait vu sur les nations indigènes de l'Amérique."—Nouvelles Annales des Voyages, Avril, 1826.

"La Bibliotheca Otica, dont M. Nicolau Tribüner, a commencé la publication, est un des livres les plus unis que aient jamais été réunis pour faciliter l'étude de la philologie comparée. Le premier tome de cette grande bibliographie linguistique comprend la liste textuelle de toutes les grammaires, de toutes les dictionnaires et des vocabulaires même les moins étudiés qui ont été insérés dans les différentes dialectes des deux Amériques; en outre, il fait connaître les ouvrages manuscrits de la même nature rassemblés dans les principales bibliothèques publiques et particulières. Ce travail a dû nécessiter de longues et patientes recherches, et l'on peut être surpris dans les différentes écoles des deux Amériques; on sait que, à cet égard, il s'est trouvé résister entre les mains de tous les savants auxquels il peut rendre l'honneur de ses éloges inévitables."—Revue Américaine et Orientale, No. 1, Oct., 1836.

"To every fresh addition to the bibliography of languages, we should hope some researches in the literature of American Aborigines. He has, with the aid of Professor Turner, greatly enlarged, and, at the same time, most skillfully edited, the valuable materials acquired by his deceased friend Dr. Livingston. We do not, indeed, at this moment, know any similar work deserving of full comparison with it. In its ample enumeration of important works of reference, and careful records of the literature of its subject, it is, at least, expected to be of great service, and, we hope, to be read with much satisfaction and profit. It is a most useful and valuable addition to the literature of the American aborigines."—North British Review, No. 58, February, 1836.

The Editor has also resolved most kind and attentive to the work, from Sir George Grey, the Chevalier Bensusen, Dr. Th. Godlithron, Mr. West (of the Museum), Prof. A. Fr. Port (of Hall), Dr. Julius Petkohl (of Dresden), Hoffr. Dr. Gressie (of Dresden), M. F. G. Feist (of Manchester), Dr. Max Müller (of Oxford), Dr. Buchmann (of Berlin), Dr. Jügl (of Graz), and other linguistic scholars.

Tribüner (Nicolaus). TRIBÜNER'S BIBLIOGRAPHICAL GUIDE TO AMERICAN LITERATURE: A Classed List of Books published in the United States of America, from 1817 to 1825. With Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. Compiled and Edited by NICOLAUS TRIBÜNER. In One vol. 8vo, of 750 pages, half-bound, price 1s.

This work, it is believed, is the first attempt to marshal the Literature of the United States of America into a single series of chronological works published in the United States of America, from 1817 to 1825. With Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. Compiled and Edited by NICOLAUS TRIBÜNER. In One vol. 8vo, of 750 pages, half-bound, price 1s.

"Mr. Tribüner deserves much credit for being the first to arrange bibliography according to the received rules of the art. He began the work in 1835, and the first volume was published in that year; constituting, in fact, the earliest attempt, on this side of the Atlantic, to catalogue American books. The present volume, of course, is enlarged, and is more perfect in every respect. The method of classification is exceedingly clear and useful. No casual distinction has been made in the pages from the beginning. Into the subject-matter of this section we shall have to look hereafter; we are now simply explaining the composition of Mr. Tribüner's most valuable and useful book."—Jesuitenblätter, February 18, 1836.

"Mr. Tribüner's book is by far the most complete American bibliography that has yet appeared, and displays an amount of patience and research that does him infinite credit. We have tested the accuracy of the work upon several points demanding much care and inquiry, and the result has always been satisfactory. The American bretheren cannot fail to feel complimented by the production of this volume, which in quantity almost equals the London catalogue."—The Bookseller, February 24, 1836.

"To say of this volume that it entirely fulfills the promise of its title-page, is, perhaps, the highest and most truthful commendation that can be awarded to it. Mr. Tribüner deserves, however, something beyond general praise for the patient and intelligent labor with which he has elaborated the earlier forms of the work into that which it now is. What was once but a scanty volume, has now become magnified, under his care, to one of considerable size; and what was once a dry catalogue, a dry catalogue, is now taken rank as a bibliographical work of first-rate importance. His position as an American literary agent has, doubtless, been very favorably able to Mr. Tribüner, by throwing matter in his way; and he has confided, in his preface, thanks to this source that he is mainly indebted for the materials which have enabled him to continue the work up to this time. Mr. Tribüner's object in not..."
The New Publication of Mr. Trübner, to which I have referred, is a large and, volume of 800 pages, under the title of 'Bibliographical Guide to American Literature. A Classified List of Books published in the United States of America from 1817 to 1857. With Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. Compiled and edited by Nicolas Trübner.'

This last remark has but too much truth in it. The United States, in the opinion of the great mass of even the well-educated people of Europe, is a country inhabited by a nation less in the pursuit of material interest, a country in which the technically applicable branches of some sciences may be cultivated to a certain degree, but a country essentially without literature and art, a country with no necessity for a nation without necessity for a nation of books. This is not only the case, but the case is so obvious that it is not difficult to form a judgment.

It would require something of the special erudition of Mr. Trübner himself to say how far he has succeeded in his undertaking—how far, or how many, have been his omissions. There is one indication, however, of his careful minuteness, which suggests the amount of space that has been bestowed on the work—namely, the full enumeration of all the contents of the various Transactions and Scientific Journals. The 'Reserations of the American Philosophical Society, from the year 1769 to 1857—no index to which has yet appeared in America—are in this work made easy of reference, every page of every volume being mentioned. The materialist, who wishes to know what papers have appeared in the Boston Journal of Natural History during the last twenty years, that is, from its commencement, has only to glance over the five closely-printed pages of this guide to satisfy himself at once. — The Saturday Review, April 3, 1858.

The subject of my letter to-day may seem to be of a minor importance; but I feel justified in claiming a more general interest for it. That subject is connected with the good reputation of the United States abroad. It is likewise connected with the general topic of my two former letters. I have spoken of the friends and the antagonists of the United States among European nations, and among the different classes of European society. I have stated that the antagonists are chiefly to be found among the aristocracy, not only of birth, but of mind—as it has been called—likewise: not only among the privileged classes, and those connected with the Government interests, but among those who live in the sphere of literature and are brought down with contempt upon a society in which utilitarian motives are the paramount ones. And I have asserted that these differences in the opinions of certain classes left aside, the German, as a whole, take a more lively and a deeper interest in American affairs than any other nation.

New York Tribune, December, 1858.

"It is remarkable and noteworthy that the most valuable manual of American literature should appear in London and be published by an English house. Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature is a work of extraordinary skill and perseverance, giving an index to all the publications of the American press for the last forty years." — Harper's Weekly, March 26th, 1859.
Mr. Trübner deserves all praise for having produced a work every way satisfactory. No one who takes an interest in the subject of which it treats can dispense with it; and we have no doubt that booksellers in this country will learn to consider it necessary to them as a shop manual, and only second in importance, for the purposes of their trade, to the London Catalogue itself.

That a forecaster, and a London bookseller, should have accomplished what Americans themselves have failed to do, is, most creditable to the compiler. The volume contains 149 pages of introductory matter, containing by far the best record of American literary history yet published, and 448 pages of classified lists of books, to which an alphabetical index of 33 pages is added. The subject, indeed, admits of being one of the most valuable aids for enabling the student of literary history to form a just and perfect estimate of the great and rising importance of Anglo-American literature, the youngest and most interesting branch of all which illustrate the gradual development of the human mind. — The Press, Philadelphia, Oct. 11, 1855.

"We do not so much express the wish by this notice, that Mr. Trübner may not find a public ungrateful for his labor, as to congratulate, especially on the American Bibliophiles, upon the advantage which is about to be acquired by the acquisition and use of what Mr. Trübner has so opportunely supplied." — Washington National Intelligence, March 22d, 1856.

"This volume contains a well-classified list of books published in the United States of America during the last forty years, preceded by a tolerably full survey of American literature entered in the last century. The value of such a guide, in itself tolerably evident, becomes more so as it is glanced over the five hundred and forty pages of close print which comprise the literary activity extending the country of Prescott and Motley, of Irving and Hawthorne, of Poe and Longfellow, of Holmes and Emerson, of Moore Stuart and Channing. This volume will be useful to the scholar, but to the librarian is indispensable." — Literary News, March 31, 1859.

"There are hundreds of men of moderate scholarship who candidly stand on some higher and more assured point. They feel that they have acquired much information, but they also feel the need of that subtle discipline, literary education, without which all more learning is the work in most misleading and confounding, to the student, to the public, to the country, in which so little literature activity has been recorded. In the preparation of this work, the compiler has done his utmost to avoid the Republic of Trübner and Motley, of Irving and Hawthorne, of Poe and Longfellow, of Holmes and Emerson, of Moore Stuart and Channing. This volume will be useful to the scholar, but to the librarian is indispensable. — Literary News, March 31, 1859.

"The best work on American bibliography yet published has come to us from London, where it has been compiled by the well-known bibliophile, Trübner. The work is remarkable for its accuracy, and it is true, that we have noted a few errors and omissions, upon which we should like to comment, but we now space to do so. — New York Times, March 29th, 1859.

"Some of our readers, whose attention has been particularly given to the338 Catalogue of Important Works.

and making a personal investigation into the foundations of life in the New World. Nicholas Trübner—the gentleman to whom we have made reference—although by birth a German, and by education and profession a London bookseller, could hardly be called a 'stranger in America,' for he had seen before him a most valuable 'letter of introduction,' in the shape of a carefully compiled volume of American books and authors, entitled 'Bibliographical Guide to American Literature,' 8vo, pp. xxxiv., 105. This manual was the germ of the important publication, the title of which the reader will find at the commencement of this article. Now, in consequence of Mr. Trübner's admirable classification and minute index, no erroneous letter has sometimes crept into a name, or an erroneous figure into a date, no one can consult it habitually without learning to rely on its trustworthy, as well as its completeness." — Harper's New Monthly Magazine, April, 1859.

"Nor is the book a dry catalogue only of the names and contents of the publications of a firm. Prefixed to it are valuable bibliographical preludia, instructive to the antiquary, as well as useful to the student of this branch of the work, Mr. Trübner had the assistance of the late Dr. Brinley, and doubtless of great loss to philological science. Mr. Morris, the assistant-secretary to the American Legation, has added to the volume a historical summary of the literature of America, and Mr.
Edward Edwards is responsible for an interesting account of the public libraries of the United States. To Mr. Trübner’s own careful supervision and hard work, however, the student must ever remain indebted; one of the most useful and well-arranged books on bibliographical lore ever published. In addition to this, it is right to congratulate Mr. Trübner on the fact, that his present work confirms the opinion passed on his ‘Bibliotheca Glosstica,’ that among the book-sellers themselves honourable literary eminence may exist, without clashing with business arrangements. The book-sellers of old were authors, and Mr. Trübner emulates their example.—*Morning Chronicle*, March 23, 1859.

“Mr. Trübner, who is not only a bibliopolist but a bibliophile, has, in this work, materially increased the claim which he had already upon the respect of all book-lovers everywhere, but especially in the United States, to whose literature he has now so important and useful a contribution. So much larger than a formula book, under a similar title, which he published in 1845, and so much more ample in every respect, the present constitutes a new implement for our libraries, as well as the most valuable existing aid for those students who, without libraries, have an interest in knowing their contents.”—*Baltimore American*, 2d April, 1859.

*Lastly, published only the other day,* is Trübner’s Bibliographical Guide to American Literature, which gives a detailed list of books published in the United States during the last forty years, with bibliographical introduction, notes, and alphabetical index. This entire volume has been compiled and edited by Mr. Nicholas Trübner, the well-known head of one of the great foreign publishing and importing houses of London, who is also editor of *Lindeyi* and *Parker’s* *Literature of American American Languages*. Besides containing a detailed list of books, with an alphabetical index, Mr. Trübner’s book has an introduction, in which he sketches the history, in outline, of American literature, including newspapers, periodicals, and public libraries. It is fair to state that Mr. Trübner’s Bibliographical Guide was published subsequently to Allibone’s *Dictionary*, but printed off about the same time.—*Philadelphus*, April 10, 1859.

“This is a valuable work for book buyers. For the uninitiated we are introduced to a foreign bibliography, but one who has made himself familiar with this volume and has perused himself of the most ample sources of information. The volume contains—1. Bibliographical Prolegomena; II. Contributions to the History of American Literature; III. Notices of Public Libraries of the United States. These three heads form the introduction, and occupy one hundred and fifty pages. IV. Classified list of books: V. Bibliographical list of authors; VI. Work of immense value, whose compilation occupied some forty years. The classified portion of the present work enables the reader to find readily the names of all books on any one subject. The alphabetical index of authors enables the reader to ascertain instantly the names of all authors and of all their works, including the numerous periodical publications of the last twenty years. Mr. Trübner deserves the thanks of the literary world for his plan, and its able execution.”—*New York Courier and Enquirer*, April 11th, 1859.

*L’Auteur, dans une préface de dix pages, expose les idées qui lui ont fait entreprendre son livre, et le plan qu’il a cru devoir adopter. Dans une savante introduction, il fait une revue critique des différentes ouvrages relatifs à l’Amérique; il signale ceux qui ont le plus contribué à l’établissement d’une littérature spéciale Américaine, et il en fait l’histoire, cette partie de son travail est destinée à lui faire jouer, après sa méthode, un rôle digne d’un pays à la fois étranger et réformiste, en la masse des auteurs, sur le commerce de la littérature, les publications périodiques, des renseignements très intéressants, que l’on sait. Il se propose de trouver réunis pour la première fois, en une introduction, qui n’a pas moins de 50 pages, se terminant par une table statistique de livres, il est question de la bibliographie publique des différentes États de l’Union.

*Le Catalogue méthodique et raisonné des ouvrages n’occupe pas 22 pages. Il forme 33 sections consacrées chacune à l’une des branches des sciences humaines; celle qui donne la liste des ouvrages qui intéressant la géographie et les voyages (section xvi) comporte 360 articles, et parmi eux, l’indication de plusieurs ouvrages dont nous nous sommes permis de ne pas laisser passer l’existence en Europe. Un index général bibliographique par noms d’auteurs qui figurent dans le livre, permets d’ailleurs des recherches souvent bien pénétrées. Le guide bibliographique de M. Trübner est un monument élevé à l’histoire scientifique de notre littérature Américaine et comme tel, il est digne de prendre place à côté de nos ouvrages d’un genre analogue publiés par les Brimont, les Lounèves, et les Ebert, (V. A. Mulle-Brun).—*Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, April, 1859.*

Addenda.


*Scatter. Catalogue of a Collection of American Books Belonging to Mr. PHILIP LINDSEY SCATTER. M.A. Th. Doc. F.R.S. Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford: Secretary to the Zoological Society of London; Editor of *The Birds*. Svo, Pp. 354; and 30 coloured Plates of Birds, cloth, 30s.*
Catalogue of Important Works.

Rowan. Meditations on Death and Eternity. Translated from the German (by command) by Frederick Rowan. Published by Her Majesty's Gracious permission. In one volume, crown 8vo., cloth.


Compte Rendu du Congrès International de Bienfaisance de Londres. Troisième Session. 2 volumes. 8vo. (one French, one English) In the Press.


